

# MYSTERIOUS LOVER



eBooks  
Cat

ADULT &  
DRAMA

EMMANUEL RAMOROBA



eBooks  
Cat

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)

Insert 1

MYSTERIOUS LOVER \*1 It was early in morning May and he was standing beside a muddy road after the rain stopped cars passed by but none of the drivers ever stopped for him nor roll down the window to look at him or maybe ask him if he is okay. Metlha looked at his watch and sighed as he crossed the road and decided to walk along it to the nearest stop his shoes was covered with mud the trouser he was wearing was a bit dirt and above all it wasn't a good morning for him. Meanwhile after a long wait a black jeep stopped by and it

was woman inside she rolled down the window and scanned him from the head to toe she then turned off the music and opened the passenger door. Her:(cleared her throat) Hop in!! Metlha:(paused for a moment) No am fine ...infact am waiting for a cab I called him and he said he is on the way so probably he will be here in a minute..(sighed) but thanks. Her:(looked intently into his eyes) are you sure now? Metlha:(sighed) yeah...infact I don't want to bother you I would just use the cab...I use it everyday to go to work just that today it took longer

than I expected. Her:(gasped) Look I can see through your eyes that you are not telling me the truth looking at you I can tell that you have been waiting here for too long...(looked at his shoes) and you seem to have come from far...(sighed) I know this street I use this road everyday and I can tell you that no one is going to give you a ride because of your outward appearance...i just want to help you nothing more. Metlha:(stared at her)Okay...(looked at his phone) He then put it in the pocket and dusted his shoes as he climbed in

the car and put on the seatbelt. He then noticed that the lady was staring at him smiling he couldn't help it but to give her a quick smile and he seemed uncomfortable.

Metlha:(smiled) you are very kind..uhmm!! thanks for the ride anyways. Her:(smiled back) Its

okay...so whats your name?Metlha:

Am metlha... Her:(nodded) Neo!

Metlha:(sighed) No Metlha! M-E-T-

L-H-A.. Neo:(laughed) I heard you!

I mean my name is Neo. Metlha:Oh!

Am sorry...(looking at his watch)

Can we go now? Am sure my boss is

waiting for me. She then looked at

the rear mirror and indicated as she joined the road. Neo:(softly)  
So tell me about yourself are you married do you have kids what is your job...I mean something like that. Metlha:(uncomfortably)

Uhhh!! Am a manager..and...(he paused as his eyes rolled)

Neo:wow!! A manager...I mean that's great. Metlha: actually I was supposed to be a C.E.O..now due to some circumstances I couldn't.

Neo:(Paused and stared at him)

C.E.O?? at what company or organization? Metlha kept quiet thinking deeply he then took a deep

breath and he never said anything afterwards. He seemed embarrassed Neo decided to change the topic since it seemed as if she is annoying him. Neo:(sighed) so where exactly are you going so that I could drop you because I have a meeting later at work. At Lefika's House Lefika slammed the door of the bedroom and headed to the bathroom as his girlfriend followed him... Lefika:(sighing) why are you following me now? Her:(softly) please am sorry it wasn't my intention to cheat on...(she paused) Lefika:(angrily) so

you have been cheating me ebile ke  
gore everytime o nthaya o re you  
are going out with friends o a bo  
itse se o yang go se dira?

Her:(crying) Hlerra lefika am sorry  
please try to calm down..nna kana  
wa ntshosa. Lefika:(clicked his  
tongue) Shut up!! So the reason  
why you don't want to find a job ke  
gone gore o thole o ntse mo lwapeng  
o batla banna mo di facebook and  
this mad thing you call  
whatsapp..(shouting) nna phakela ga  
key a tirong wena o ya banning  
AKERE!! Her:(tearfully) am  
sorry...please forgive me I love you



Lefika. Lefika:(Angrily) you don't love me if you did you wouldn't be doing what you have done now...mxm!! In fact tisa phone eo. Her:(scarily) why? Lefika:(almost slapped) ke tla go!! hei!! Don't ask me why am the one who bought it and I have the right to take it... He pulled her and took the phone as he went through the whatsapp chatlist...he shook his head still scrolling down. Lefika:(stared at her with reddish eyes) who is Martin? Her:(paused) ga se ope? Lefika:(deeply) Ka re who is Martin...kante Wame o batla go

ntshamekisa...wa re ga se ope ntse  
ke bona gore you have been  
chatting with him. She kept quiet  
and kept on crying silently Lefika  
got more angry and smashed the  
phone on the floor and went back  
to the bedroom. Lefika:(turned) I  
don't want to see you again!!

Wame:(crying) why? please don't do  
that to me we have been together  
for a long time. Lefika: I don't care  
how long we have been together I  
did the right thing by not marrying  
you...you are nothing but a  
waste...leave my house now. Lefika  
concluded and went to the bedroom

as he slammed the door Wame wiped her tears as she bent over picking the pieces of her broken Iphone she then shook her head and realized that the phone was broken beyond repair she then left the parts as they scattered on the floor and she went to the living room... Meanwhile Lefika walked in the living room and found her on the couch pressing the landline

## **Sponsored**

he then stared at her and waited at the door silently. Lefika:(Cleared his throat) what are you doing?  
Wame:(panicked) Uhm!! Nothing!

Lefika: (Loudly) I said I don't want to see you again...what I meant is that you should leave my house and never come back...and please don't touch anything you don't own in this house wa utlwa. Wame:(softly)

Kante ne rra lefika o serious hela wa nkoba? You just broke my iphone and now you are chasing me out of your house kana we all make mistakes I said am sorry.

Lefika:(walked closer to her) Ke gore I don't understand you waitse you just finished your degree a year ago I took you when you had nothing and I came to stay with you

helping you with everything you needed now that's how you thank me Wame...I mean I have cars a big house money and am not cheating you I don't go out every weekend...but you are never satisfied...all you are doing is to go out with your so called friends and start drinking alcohol and having all the sex out there while am here lonely. Wame: You are right...(sighed) but I promise you that am not going to do it again please give me a second chance..please I promise to be a better person. Lefika: did you just

say a second chance? Do you even know what a second chance is? How many chances have I given you?

Wame:(paused)many. Lefika: you know why?Wame: (Glanced) its

because you love me. Lefika: (took a deep breath) Then why do you keep on hurting me do you know how many girls I have rejected just to stay with you? ...I hope you know how girls behave when they realize that you are independent and having all those luxury you could think off...(shook his head) you have no idea. He stared at her one more time and left the living room

back to his room. At Builders World Gaborone Later that day Metlha reversed the fork lifter and drove it to the truck to load some bags of cement inside one of his co-worker approached him holding a plastic of fat cakes inside. Him:(sighed) Ao mona!! We are on a lunch break and you are still working a ko o ikhutse...we still have a lot of work afterwards. Metlha:(turned off the engine) eish...you are right gape re bereka jaaka makgoba go fa...I wish motho nkabo ele a manager or atleast a bereka in an office...this is not the

days of pharaoh ga re ko Egypt.

Him: (laughing) Owaii!! You must be joking you think its that easy to be a manager first you must have qualifications...wena o nale

certificate sa form 5 hela. Metlha:

(Shook his head) keep laughing at me one day am going to have decent job and you are going to be my servant..you will see. Him:Keep

dreaming...(handed him a plastic of fat cakes) take nna I want to

attend other customer that side

and bruh ya teng seems to be rich

gongwe ke tla ja sengwe.

Metlha:(sighed) Go...(paused) eish



my bruh there is this other lady she gave me a lift this morning..(shaking his head) my bruh that lady is hot hot! (laughed) and she started asking me about some irritating questions bo what is your job and all that stupid things. Him: and what did you say when she asked you about your job?

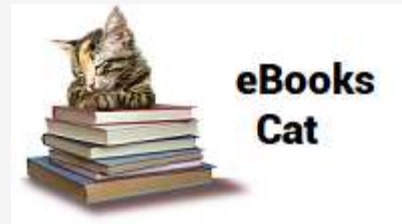
Metlha:(gasped) I told her that am a manager I didn't want to embarrass my self. Him:(sighed) so did you get the number? Metlha: which number? Him: uhu!! Her number e le gore o ka tsaya which number. Metlha: I did not...akere

she... Him:(interrupted) owaii!!  
Wena kana o maaka am going now.  
He then walked towards the  
entrance of the premises as Metlha  
walked back to the forklift to  
continue his work. At Campers Bar  
Later that night... Riri:(fixing her  
hair) Guys did you call Wame? I  
wonder why she is so quiet today.  
Friend 1:(sighed) her phone is off I  
have been trying it the whole of  
today gape she never take long to  
answer am sure she is busy. Friend  
2:(sighed) ijoo go tla pala then who  
is going to buy beer and some  
drinks for us? Riri:(took a deep

breath) we have to come up with an idea kana boyfriend ya ga Wame e ne e mo bechetsa tota and if she was here we wouldn't be bored like this. Friend 1:(sighed) but I have her boyfriend's number should I call him and ask if Wame is home? Riri:(nodded) that's a good idea call him. She then walked outside the bar as she scrolled through the contacts the other girls walked to the counter as they danced to the loud music of house.(to be continued)

Insert 2

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**



[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)

.....

#2 At Lefika's House Later that night Lefika's phone beeped as a message alert went through he tossed from the bed and reached to it Wame turned and stared at him he looked at her and opened the inbox. Wame:(low voice) ke mang?Lefika:(sighed) what kind of question is that? Wame:askies...I

was just asking. Lefika: You better be quiet because I don't want to be bothered anymore....(stared at her) Tell me something Wame I asked you where who is Martin...and you just told me that ga se ope.

Wame:(Paused) kante why do you want to know him? ...(took a deep breath) he is just a friend a former college friend. Lefika:(nodded) I see..(nodding) I see!!...(deeply) you are a liar Wame wautlwa... ke gore ga o tshabe go nkaketsa?

Wame:(curiously) why are you interested in knowing him? After all you don't know all my friends

gape am never on your affairs  
Lefika you have never heard me  
asking you about your friendship or  
your whereabouts so just leave me  
alone...you just destroyed my phone  
now you have started asking me  
questions..ahh! She sighed deeply  
and folded her hands.

Lefika:(angrily) Wame!...(shook his  
head) wame! O buisa nna jalo?

Hee!...kante do you think am playing  
here kare who is Martin...(clicked  
his tongue) you are going to tell me  
whether you like or not. Lefika  
opened his phone and scrolled to  
the gallery he then scrolled down

through the pictures until he has selected the one he was looking for then handed the phone to Wame.

Lefika:(calmly) what is this?

Wame:(scarily) where did you get this picture? Lefika:I got it from

facebook infact your

facebook...(sighed) so this is what you are doing when you are out with your friends akere? Drinking beer and looking after men...(sighed) is this not your Martin? Wame paused

for a moment... Lefika:(gasped)

kare a ga se Martin yoo? Yes or

no.... Wame:(glanced) its him...but

you said you didn't know about him.

Lefika: I wanted to see if you will be honest with me...now I know your true colors I thought people were lying when they told me about your affair with him...(looked intently into her eyes) Now tell me do you still want me or him...its your choice now. Wame:(softly) I want you...  
Lefika:(covered her mouth) wait!! Just wait!! Just take your time don't rush to make decisions wame...you know me very well that am the kind of person who don't like forcing anyone to do things they don't want...(cleared his throat) I don't want to hurt you ke



lekile go itshoka now am fed up. You think just because you are cute am going to chase after you? ke busy thata mma!..ke go kgalemetse its enough.. He then stood up and put on his gown then went to the balcony to stare at the stars and feel a fresh breezy of air. Wame stared at him and tear dropped she thought in her mind that she doesn't want to lose him but the everyday struggle and temptations overshadowed her. At Metlha's House Later that night Metlha walked along the street of Kasi to his house he sang along to the song

he was listening on his headsets...it was his favorite dalom kids music. After he passed through the small bridge that led to the outskirts of the street he stopped by the other fence near the small passage and peed as the dogs barking at him. Metlha:(loudly)HEY FOTSHEK!! NXLA... Meanwhile he put his machine gun back to its basement and zipped his overall and continued walking along the passage meanwhile he stopped after he was disturbed by a crying baby he stopped and removed the other side of his headset he then

completely turned off the music and listened well he looked through the dark and there was a young lady beside the small bush that separated the streets in kasi beside the woman there lied a baby crying and there was blood on the ground and it seemed like the young lady just gave birth not long ago. Metlha approached closer and turned on his phone flashlight he lit to the spot where the young lady was he scarily stepped back. Metlha:(sighing) O mang?...(sighing heavily) ka re omang?...(loud thinking) " ke mang jaanong yoo eish

dilo tsa kasi kana" ... Her:(low voice)  
plea!!please! help me.

Metlha:(walked closer) who are  
you? ...(gasped) you just gave birth  
here? Her:(nodded) yes and am  
tired...could you please take me to  
the hospital please...I will pay you.

Metlha:(shook his head) how can I  
take you to the hospital when I  
don't know you what if you escaped  
from prison or psychiatrist  
hospital.

Her: I haven't escaped  
anywhere. Metlha:(took a deep  
breath) then why did you decide to  
give birth on the street I mean this  
is dangerous...(paused) bona whats

your name? Her: (breathing heavily)  
Kago! Metlha: Kago?... (sighed) tell  
me what happened to you.

Kago: (tear dropped) it's the man I  
was staying with... (tearfully) he  
chased me out of his house he  
kicked me and told me that he  
doubt that maybe the baby am  
carrying is not his I couldn't take  
the beatings anymore as you can  
see me today was my delivery  
day...and I couldn't arrive to even  
the nearest clinic and I helped  
myself here. Metlha: (Shook his  
head) waitse ke mathata! Jaanong  
wa re re dire jang? Kago: (deeply) I

don't know taking me to the hospital will be better am in a terrible pain and the baby cant stop crying. Metlha: (curiously) I hope this is not a trap

## **Sponsored**

I mean I have never came across something like this its dark and you are here alone...(shook his head) how old are you?Kago:(paused) am 22 years old. Metlha:you are too young for this whole process you have been through...(took out his phone) look let me call ambulance just wait there. Metlha dialed a number on the screen staring at

the lady...her eyes was bit reddish and she looked exhausted. At Seane's House In the morning... Seane closed the sliding door as the househelper was walking towards it her husband opened it and clicked his tongue.

Moathodi:(took a deep breath) kante whats wrong you? why did you close the door don't tell me you still hate her. Seane:(with a bitter face) Mxm!! I don't know why you hired her I don't want this girls working in our house the next thing you will be sleeping with them...(holding her waist) akere I

told you that we don't need a househelper here. Moathodi: wena le mang? Nna I need her (calmly) we have a lot of work here we have two kids who need good monitoring and care so tell me...who is going to look after them when we are away or at work? Nna I cant pay the crèche fare anymore its expensive. Seane: I don't care whether its expensive I told you that we are not going to hire anyone this time you remember what happened with that other lady Tshephiso you know very well how much she robbed us and I don't want that to happen



anymore in this house.

Moathodi:(took a deep breath) look this one is different gape stop saying all those things in front of this lady please respect her...is not like anyone who comes here is a thief some just need help so that they can survive atleast so love please just take it down. Seane:O katswa o batla go ntshamikisa its either she stays here and I leave o tla mo nyala...akere ke a bona gore o batla go robala le ene...(clicked her tongue) am going to the bedroom and you should follow me...(turned to the lady) mama...wena ya ga lona

now. Moathodi:(angrily) No!! you cant do that...this is my house what do you think you are doing do you think you are the only one I should listen to? Ae you are not the same Seane I married what got into you kante? Seane:(gasped) ijah!! She clicked her tongue and headed to the bedroom. Moathodi stared at the lady and took a deep breath.

Moathodi:Am sorry for that I think she just woke up in the wrong side of the bed don't mind her.

Her:(hurtfully) she doesn't like me but the only thing I want is a job to help my sick mother. Moathodi: look

come in and let me show you around  
I know you need this job and I  
know how hard it is to find one. At  
Princess Marina Hospital Later that  
day... Metlha walked in the hospital  
ward and looked around with the  
hope that he will find Kago he then  
walked out to the reception desk.

Metlha:(smiled) Good day mam

Her:(smiled back) hi how can I help  
you? Metlha: uhm!! I was here last  
night am the guy that brought the  
lady who just gave birth in the  
street...do you remember me?

Her:(paused) I think I do are you  
the father of the baby?

Metlha:(paused for a moment) I am...where is her is she around?

Her: No the ambulance just took her home they have left some minutes ago maybe 15 minutes ago I think. Metlha:damn!!...(sighed) eish.

Her: is everything okay? Metlha:

yeah..its okay..i just wanted to know if she is okay am going to

work now. Her: is she your

girlfriend? Metlha:(fixed his cap)

look I have to go... He then walked

out at the exit and sat down near

the small nursery built near the

entrance meanwhile the

receptionist walked to him and

tapped on the shoulder he turned quickly and stared at her.

Metlha:(sighing) what do you want?

Insert 3

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#3 Metlha stared at her for a moment the receptionist sat beside him holding a small piece of paper in her right hand. Metlha:What do you want?Her:(sighed) I thought you knew her. Metlha: I know

her...(paused and stared at her)  
what were you thinking? Her: She  
asked the doctor who was assisting  
her to give you her  
number...(handed it to him) where  
did you meet her? Metlha stood up  
and looked at the number he then  
glared at the receptionist. Metlha:  
Its none of your business bye. He  
then walked away as she stared at  
him walking towards the main gate.  
At Riri's House Later that  
afternoon.. Riri brought a bottle of  
wine as Wame continued  
facebooking with her Riri's phone  
Riri then opened the lid of the

bottle and poured some wine on the glass she then poured another one in the second glass. Riri:(sat down) There is your wine baby!!

Wame:(sighed) I don't want it am fine. Riri:(took a deep breath) e le gore wame o ntlogetse key a go tla ka wine and then ke gone o reng o shapa. Wame: sorry friend...(put the phone on the table) Don't you have a spare phone?Riri:(sipped from her glass of wine) I have one. Wame:I hope you won't mind borrowing me akere I will return it once I buy myself one. Riri: E le gore Lefika a reng ka go go rekela

phone? Wame:(paused)I don't want to bother him anymore he knows his intentions...I mean who will break an expensive phone and then after that they act like they don't care. Gape I no longer want to be dependent on him nna ga ke rate go lapisa ope mma. Riri:But you are not working what are you going to do we all know that Lefika was really helping you. Wame: Riri you don't understand. Nna I don't love him anymore...(deeply) I love Martin. Riri:(laughed) you are kidding right? Wame:You don't believe me? Riri:wait!! What is it that Martin



has? In terms of money cars or even a house. That guy is broke hlemma nna I don't want to advice you to leave Lefika. Wame: But then ke dire jang ga ke sa rate Lefika? Kana o buela mo go reng o nale madi and some cars nna I just want pure love. Kana jaanong it seems like am dating him because he is some kinda rich. Riri: Wame don't do that Lefika is a nice guy hle mma...(sighed) what is it that you like in Martin? Beside his brokenness? Wame: gatwe beside his brokenness? Ijoo! You don't know a lot of things Martin respect

me and he knows how to treat a lady unlike this other men who think because they have money they can just use you. arg!! Riri: You are not serious. Wame: wena just watch and learn. At Seane's House In the morning Moathodi:(cleared his throat) baby! I was thinking that today I should take a day off and visit my parents. Seane: and then nna ke sala le mang? Moathodi:(paused) uhu!! Whats the meaning of that? Seane: I mean everytime you are visiting your parents we never had time together kana. Moathodi: its been a

while since I visited them or you want to go with me? I mean if you want to then there is no problem.

Seane:(bitterly) I have a lot of things to do than wasting my time visiting other people. Moathodi:

really? Visiting my parents is a waste of time? ...(shaking his head) you have never respected my parents waitse. Seane:

Nna?...(checked her phone) look I have to go its already 6:30 and I should be at the store by this time and before I forget that Indian man came to the store yesterday in the afternoon. Moathodi:And did

he pay you? Seane: No he said today. Moathodi: Akere mme I told you that you shouldn't sell anything on credit until we have made a lot of sales kana mme if it was me nkabo o nkomanya gona jaanong. Seane:(stared at him) Am leaving have a good day and o ntumedisetsa your parents. Seane took her handbag and left the room Moathodi stared at her and then shook his head as he pressed his phone. Meanwhile he jumped of the bed and dressed on his gown as he walked out to the bathroom he then paused as he heard the kids

murmuring in their room he turned and walked towards it he opened the door and found Pako and Kabo playing video games.

Moathodi:(walked in) and why are you still here

**Sponsored**

aint you supposed to be at school?

Pako: Where is mom?Moathodi:she

left didn't she prepare you two for

school?Them:Nope! Kabo: She

never came to our room like she

always did. Moathodi: Its okay I

will you two get ready for school its

already late kana...(stared at Pako

the elder one) Pako go to the

shower with your brother I will iron your uniforms. Pako:(staring at him)Okay. They both hurried to the shower he then followed them out the room and closed the door then went to his room and plugged his phone off the charger and dialed Seane's number. Seane:(picked up) did I forget something at home? Moathodi:(angrily) of course you did! Seane:(breathed out) Its not my wallet is it?Moathodi: Its your children now tell me. What kind of games are you trying to play here nna am in bed and wena you just left o sa mpolelela gore the kids

are still sleeping kana ga o batle baya sekolong? Seane: So its my job to make sure that they are up and ready for school? Moathodi: I never said that I just want to know why you decided to leave without informing me that you haven't gotten them ready for school? That's my issue for now.

Seane:(sighed) look am driving now I cant talk right now.

Moathodi:(Deeply) Seane you are pushing me to do things which I don't want to do don't make me regret marrying you please. He then hang up and walked out of the

room. At Metlha's House Later that morning... Metlha opened his wardrobe and looked at his last suit that he has been given by his friend some years ago he shook his head and went to sit on the bed he then took his phone and dialed Kago's number then cancelled it and put the phone down. Meanwhile his phone rang he looked at it and it was his friend. Metlha:(sighed)  
Dips!! Dips:My guy how are you?  
Metlha: Ke monate leityaka. Dips: so e tla ko spaneng? Nna ke vaela teng like now. Metlha: (took a deep breath) i cant ken ale appointment



le doctor kgantele. Dips:(paused)  
wena? Metlha: ee Dips: you didn't  
tell me gore wa lwala. Metlha: I will  
tell you everything when we meet  
bona bros I have to go. Dips:No  
shapo my guy. Metlha hang up and  
then dialed Kago's number he then  
put the phone in the ear as it rang.  
Kago:(picked up) hello Metlha:  
(smiling) hey!! How are you?  
Kago:(Paused) who is this? Metlha:  
Its me Metlha you remember me?  
Kago: Oh yeah I do. Metlha: I  
thought maybe I should check on  
you and to know how you are doing.  
Kago: Am good and I want to thank

you for your hospitality you really helped me the other day. I just don't know what to say.

Metlha:(smiled) don't worry I was trying to help you...(cleared his throat) so where are you? Kago: Am in my boyfriend's house.

Metlha:(low voice) Oh I didn't know.

Kago:(sighed) Am staying with him he just told me I can come and stay with him. Its his baby after all.

Metlha:I thought you said he is abusive and you cant stay with him.

Kago: am doing this for the sake of our baby gape I do love him.

Metlha: Okay bye! Metlha hang up

and shook his head in disappointment he clicked his tongue and throwed the phone on the bed. .

## Insert 4

#4 At Metlha's House Metlha picked his phone and dialed a number on the screen he then walked out of the house with the phone on the ear. Lebo:(picked up) Metlha! Metlha:(sighed) hi how are you doing?Lebo: Am good...it's a miracle that you called me today what is it that you want? Metlha: Ao mma!! Everytime when am checking on you ke a bo ke batla

sengwe? Nna ke a bo ke go thola hela. Lebo: Ae Metlha I know you are lying. I don't remember the last time you called just to check how am doing its either you want me to come to your house or something.

Metlha:(Paused) Kgm!!honestly Lebo I still love you nna tota single life ya mpalela I mean 6 Months ntse ke le single. Lebo: so what am I

suppose to do with that? Its not my problem that you are single its your problem... Metlha:So go serious hela go re o nkhandile?

Lebo: Nna rra I have moved on you hurt my feelings and its enough I

was faithful to you but you never appreciated that Metlha we planned the future together but it seemed as if I was alone on that.

Metlha:(took a deep breath) I know and I really regret that. Its now that I realize how much I have lost. I really regret treating you the way I did but honestly I have reformed and I promise you that I will never ever hurt you. Lebo:(laughed)

really? Nna rra ga ke sa thola ke tshepha motho wa rre you said the same thing after I found out that you are cheating me so do you still think I will believe you?

Metlha:(deeply) but am serious I want to build the future with you you are the only person who loved me when I had nothing and you know my struggle but you never judged me. Lebo:I know all that and I loved you for who you are. But now its sad because the time had passed and I don't think I will ever be with you again Metlha.

Metlha:(sadly) Lebo! Is it too late?

Lebo:(paused for a moment)

Yes!...and am sorry if that would hurt your feelings. Metlha:(sighed)

Its okay and I don't blame you its not your fault. Metlha hang up and

he could feel the lingering ache in his heart. At Martin's House

Martin: Nna babe ke ipotsa gore o ne o bone eng mo tshweneng ele

waitse. Wame:Hle rra Martin don't call him that its not like Lefika has done anything wrong to me. Just

that I don't think am the right

person for him. Martin: Look don't feel guilty for leaving him. You

know how much I love you Wame.

After I finish marrying you that's when you are going to realize what

I mean about love. Wame:(smiled)

wena? Marry me? Are you for real?

Martin:(smiled back) wena just wait

and see am going to take you to places you have never sat your foot at. Wame:(cleared her throat) how because you just told me that you don't have any money and you are depending on your parents?Martin: so does that mean I cant take care of you? kana ke gore wena Wame o nnyaditse am going to be a successful businessman am going to own business around Gaborone Palapye Francistown and outside the country...(sighed) and I tell you what you are going to be the foot of my business you are going to own 50% of them. Wame:(shook her



head) I hope this is not one of your fairy tales Martin. Martin:(laughed) O dumela o bone akere? I will show you. He then hugged her tightly and kissed her on the forehead they both smiled. Meanwhile there was a knock at the door Martin panicked and then stood up from the couch. Wame:(sighing) are you expecting someone? Martin: (shook his head) Not at all...(stared at her) stay here am coming. He then walked to the door and stood there for a moment. Martin:(Cleared his throat) O mang? Voice: Open this door its me. Martin: wena mang? He

then decided to open the door and it was Lefika. Lefika:(Angrily) where is Wame? Martin:(sighed) uhm!! Lefika: I know she is here. Lefika walked in and Wame stood up staring at him. Wame:(put on her shoes) what do you want?Lefika:(sighing) Look I don't want to argue with you mpheta jaana like now!! Wame:(shook her head) No am not going anyway. I have decided to stay with Martin. Lefika:what about your clothes

**Sponsored**

you don't need them anymore?

Wame: I will come and collect them

later...(stared at Martin) you will help me collect them akere baby?

Martin:(nodded) Yeah!

Lefika:(laughed) This is a joke right? ...(turned to Wame) you are not leaving me you hear me?Wame:

what are you going to do if I do?

Lefika: (walked closer to her) I see you haven't been beaten in a while I will beat the hell out of you and your parents and friends will never recognize you...(loudly) jaanong heta jaana ke go fitlhela ko

koloing...(Turned to Martin) wena rra o mpata eng?Martin:(scarily) I haven't done anything she is the

one who brought herself here.

Lefika:(angrily) Am not an idiot wena saan!! You think I don't know that you have been going out with Wame I know all about your affairs and I have warned Wame but it seems like she doesn't want to change her behavior. Wame:But I don't love you Lefika I love him...you just told me to make a choice. And I chose Martin...so please leave us alone or I will call the police.

Lefika:(Paused) you are making a mistake Wame a huge one legone. You see I have come here with peace and I don't want trouble with

you anyone here so o seka wa batla go ntena wa utlwa. Ijah!! Lefika pulled her by the clothes and walked her outside the house Martin stared at them and stood at the door as Lefika walked out dragging Wame to the car. Lefika opened the car and pushed Wame inside and then closed the door he then climbed in and rolled down the window and stared at Martin.

Lefika:(sighing) Leave us alone if I see you with her again then am going to send you to your grave. So kgaogana le my girl. He then started the engine and drove off as

Martin stared at him and then went inside the house shocked. INSIDE THE CAR Lefika:(Stared at Wame) look at me! Wame kept staring outside through the window and never paid much attention to him Lefika slowed down the car and pulled her until she turned and stared at him with an angry face. Lefika:(deeply) so whats that on your face? You are getting angry when am talking to you? Wame:(clicked her tongue) what do you expect me to do? Smile or laugh as if everything is okay? Am not that kind of person I have

feelings too. Lefika:(calmly) You don't understand Wame you are still young and you don't know anything about love you cant even tell the difference because you are blinded by " I LOVE YOU" even when someone doesn't mean it its because these men want to use you...(staring at her) you are cute beautiful and young and everyone wants to see themselves with you but that doesn't mean they love you. Wame:So do you love me wena? Lefika: Of course I do but there is one thing I don't like...(took a deep breath) being cheated on! I have

tried to ignore the pain but then I couldn't because it was too much I don't understand why you keep hurting me mme nna ke ipatela lerato hela I know I cant force you to love me but that's not how you should do things having a secret affair with Martin and then playing a victim how do you expect me to feel afterwards? Wame:(tear dropped) look am sorry. I know how much you helped me in life but then I don't think our relationship will ever work again...(stared at him) you were right.I cant force myself to love you. Lefika stopped the car



beside the road and stared at her with sad face. At Seane's House  
Later that night Seane locked the bedroom door and fixed her gown she then walked to the drawer and took out some pills from the shelve she sat down on the chair and looked at the mirror she took a cloth and dipped it inside a small bottle which contained some face cream and rubbed it in her face. Meanwhile she closed it and took some few pills from the container and then she put them back inside the containershe closed the lid and went back to the sitting room.

Moathodi was in the children's room helping them with their homework as Seane stood at the door staring at them. Moathodi:(turned and stared at her) You can come in.

Seane:(sighed) am not feeling well.

Moathodi:what is it my love? He then left the kids and held seane as they walked outside the room.

Seane:(low voice) I feel depressed and...(took a deep breath) and I want to tell you something I haven't told you before. Moathodi:Don't worry just take your time you don't have to worry. I know you haven't been yourself recently but don't be

scared to tell me anything.

Seane;are you sure?

Moathodi:(paused) I am.

Seane:(sighed heavily) I went to the hospital some week ago that it is when I told you that I have a headache. Moathodi: I do

remember. Seane: so will you believe me when I tell you that I never had a headache that time?

Moathodi:(shook his head)

No...(paused) where are we going with this?Seane:(looked intently into his eyes) I have an HIV virus and you are not the cause.

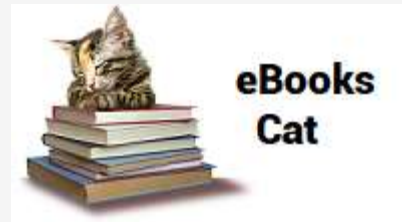
Moathodi:(swallowed deeply) you

have? Seane: You heard me am HIV positive. Moathodi stared at her and headed to the bedroom with thoughts running wild in his mind...

Insert 5

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#5 At Seane's House Seane followed him to the bedroom as she folded her hand she stood at the door still staring at him.  
Seane:(cleared her throat) Baby

you are not the cause.

Moathodi:(shook his head) so you have been cheating me?...(stood up)

Seane for 3 years now that we have been married and we have kids together but now you are telling me that you are HIV positive...(sighed) where did you get the virus?

Seane:(deeply) I can explain.

Moathodi:You don't have to explain its obvious you have been sleeping around. There is no other way you could have gotten the disease apart from unprotected sex. Moathodi sat down on the bed and pressed his phone Seane walked to him and

sat next to him trying to calm him down but he pushed her away and she fell down on the floor.

Moathodi:(sighing) you are disgusting me Seane you should be ashamed of yourself infact where is your medical card. Seane pointed at the drawer Moathodi walked past her angrily and he opened the drawer and took out the card he looked at the small bottle of pills and rested his hands on the drawer and stared at Seane.

Moathodi:(shook his head) so you were telling the truth.

Seane:(nodded) yes. Moathodi:just

because you know that I won't leave or divorce you that's why you are taking advantage of it? Huh!...

Seane:(low voice) can you allow me to confess? Please... Moathodi:

what is it again? I have already heard enough am sure you haven't infected me and the children too.

Seane: No the truth is that I slept with your business consultant...I was...(she paused) i

Moathodi:(Interrupted) Mr

Modise?? Seane:(tearfully) yes.

Moathodi: (Loudly) SEANE!! YOU ARE A BITCH!! HOW COULD YOU DO THAT? Seane: I had no other

choice since I wanted him to help me with some business analysis I told you to come and help me at the store but you refused and you told me that you were busy you know that our clothing store in Main mall has been making a loss and we didn't have any money to recover it so Mr Modise offered a help to me and I couldn't refuse.

Moathodi:(took a deep breath) you are a fool! What are you trying to say kante?have I ever refused to finance your store since it was established? Just stop beating around the bush and tell me that



you have long liked him I knew it because even when I invited him here I could see that your eyes are all over the place. Seane: That's not true...all i... Moathodi:(interrupted) Just shut up!! Am calling him.

Moathodi picked his phone from the bed and dialed Mr Modise's number the phone rang and meanwhile Seane walked out of the room Moathodi stared at her.

Moathodi: Where do you think you are going? Seane:(low voice) I think my phone is ringing in the kitchen am going to take it.

Moathodi:(sighed) is that not your

phone on top of the dressing table?

Seane:(turned) oh!! At RIRI'S HOUSE Riri scrolled through her instagram looking at some pictures after a random scroll she saw a recent picture of Wame and Lefika the picture was uploaded by Wame not long ago she clicked her tongue and dialed a number on the screen.

KT:Hey! Fraan!! Riri: don't tell me you skipped work

again?KT:(Laughed) you must be a seer how did you

know?Riri:(laughed) I can tell you took 0.00 second to pick my callele gore why did you do that you are

suppose to be at work now. KT: Nna  
mma ke lapile ahh!!. Riri: so that it?  
O lapile. KT: Hee!! Ee mma! ...now  
tell me gore why are you calling me  
after you blueticked my messages  
on whatsapp. Riri: Don't worry I will  
reply to them I was wondering if  
you saw Wame and Lefika's picture  
on instagram. KT: Oh dear! I forgot  
to tell you that I unfollowed Wame  
some time ago. Riri: uhu! Why? KT;  
hela hela! Riri: Ijo! Nna mma Wame  
proved me wrong after she told me  
that she is no longer interested in  
that guy just that am amazed to  
see their picture and they seem

happy. KT: What if Lefika still loved her even though she might not be interested but if Lefika does love her he will do everything to convince her that she deserve better I mean the guy is cute has money and he has a house ke mang girl e ka resist'ang that type of guy. Riri:(took a deep breath) you are right waitse kana mme...eish legale. KT:(Paused) Ke eng

## **Sponsored**

o ne beile Lefika leitlho ne mma?Riri:(sighed) ahh come on!! Of course not. KT: But you sound like you are disappointed I mean ga se

phoso gore you have feelings towards the guy. Am your friend you can tell me. Riri: KT its not a big deal. I don't have any feelings mo go Lefika gape Wame is my friend just imagine gotwe ke motseetse monna. KT: But such things do happen especially when people are very best friends and ga go nke go hela go le monate.

Riri:(Paused) what is the meaning of that? KT:(cleared her throat) o seka wara choma!!...look we will talk later I still have to call my co-worker to tell her why I didn't come to work. Riri: Its okay bye

Riri hang up and took a deep breath as she headed to the kitchen and poured some water in a glass and drank it she then dialed Wame's number and went back to the sitting room. Wame:(smiled) hey I was about to call you. Riri:(smiled) oh really? How kind of you. Wame: Yeah the thing is that I have a new phone and I thought maybe I should return yours as promised it really helped me. Riri:(Paused) a new phone? Look its okay you can keep that one incase you need it again in the future. Wame: are you sure now? Riri:(smiled) yes who

bought you the phone ele gore?

Wame: Its Lefika. Riri: (cleared her throat) That guy really loves you I wish I was you waitse. Wame: You can say that just that am never loyal and faithful to him Ririnna I don't even understand myself and am really afraid that one day am going to wake up and realize how much he loves me when its late.

That really bothers me. Riri:(rolled her eyes) very true maybe you two were not meant to be together if you don't love him its not your fault my friend there is always going to be someone you are going to love.

Wame: I don't want to agree with that one much but go ne you are right...(took a deep breath) look Riri how about we talk later am busy now. Am sure you don't mind.

Riri:(smiled) Not at all dear girl.

Riri hung up and clicked her tongue she then opened her whatsapp as the car horn beeped outside. At

Dips House Later that afternoon

Metlha sat down on the sofa and

later on Dips walked in brushing his

hair. Metlha:(stared at him) where

are you going?Dips: hee banna!

Akere I told you gore am going to

see my girlfriend. Metlha:So nna ke



sala le mang jaanong?

Dips:(glanced) o tla tswa plan.

Metlha:(looking at the car keys)

waitse I was wondering if one day you could borrow me your car just

for a day. Dips: After you have made a license that's when I can start lending it to you but for now.

No! Metlha: But I know how to drive...anyway I talked to Lebo this morning. Dips:(Paused) your ex?

Metlha:yes. Dips: what did she say.

Metlha: I think she has already moved on!! She found someone .

Dips: (sat down) I told you to find yourself someone you can love and

marry nna tota I don't see the reason why you should jump from one girl to another kgantele o tla bo o ipiletsa di stress hela.

Metlha:But who will want to be with someone who doesn't have anything am broke I don't have a car like you nor even a good house. Dips:My bro be patient. You will find someone who will love you kana your problem is that you are pushing away the very people that love you.

Metlha:Yeah! That's my problem.

Metlha shook his head and walked outside the house to feel a cold breeze of air.

## Insert 6

#6 At Lefika's House The following day Riri knocked at Lefika's door and Wame immediately went to open it she was dressed in all red her favorite outfit that she wears when she is going out. Wame stared at her from the toe upwards and she smiled and gave her a compliment. Wame:(cleared her throat) Going somewhere?  
Riri:(smiled) No...(turning around) what do you think? Am I good looking? Wame:(nodded) perfect!! O kare o miss universe hle mma...by the way come in!! Riri:(smiling)

gatwe miss universe... She walked inside looking around the house and nodding staring at the caricatures that were pinned to the wall.

Riri:(stared at wame) hlemma this house is big how do you feel living in this kind of house kana o kare

hotel. Wame:(smiled) I just got used to it gape its not mine until

Lefika marries me. Riri:(gasped)

mme gone a reng ka nyalo? O tla e

bona ne mma? Wame:(took a deep

breath) I don't know what to

saybut hopefully he will marry just

that he is waiting for the right

time. Gape le nna I don't think am

ready to be a wife. Riri: tell him to be quick because you are competing with other girls out there he might change his mind ga o ka nna soft.

Wame:(stood up) I don't think he will go for another girl he already made his mind...(picked a tray from

the table) do you want something to eat or a drink? Riri: bring a glass of wine...(thoughtfully) o kae ene

Lefika? Wame: I think he is still in

the shower. Riri: okay bring my

wine. Ke tla tla ke mo dumedisa.

Wame:(paused and stared at her) o

dumedisa? Riri:(sighed) ee it will be

inappropriate for me to just stay in

someone's house without greeting  
kana jang mma? Wame:yah  
gone...look I will be back o tle o  
mpolelele story sa ga pearl and her  
new man. Riri:(laughed) that's a long  
story tla ka wine mma!! Wame  
rushed to the kitchen and took out  
a bottle of wine and some glasses  
and went back to the sitting room  
she sat down and poured some wine  
in the glasses and gave one to Riri  
she then leaned back on the couch  
listened carefully as Riri narrated a  
story to her. At Modise's House  
Later that day Moathodi parked his  
car in front of the house and

stepped out of the car with his wife. He walked to the door and knocked vigorously he then stepped back and took a quick look at his wife. Seane:Kante what are we doing here? I think we are making a mistake we should be respectful to Mr Modise and his wife and children too. Moathodi: It is not a mistake you and Mr Modise will have to explain what you have done I cant let him destroy my family and there after you expect me to keep quiet I will let his wife know about your relationship with him. Seane:(sighing) please don't do that

I know I have made a mistake  
Moathodi am your wife. I mean  
telling his wife too will cause more  
trouble we can solve this without  
involving the wife. Moathodi: Maybe  
you don't know me you will see what  
am going to do. Meanwhile Mr  
Modise opened the door fixing his  
suit he then wiped the dirt from  
his shoe and greeted them calmly  
Modise:(stretched his hand to  
greet) Mr and Mrs Baatile how are  
you? Moathodi kept quiet but the  
wife responded with a smile. Seane:  
Dumelang. Modise:(Paused and  
stared at Moathodi) Is everything



okay here you don't look good.

Moathodi: as you can see nothing is okay. I want to have a word with

you. Modise:(sighed) Am sorry but you have to make an appointment before you meet me you just don't come here uninvited am a busy man.

Moathodi: Look I don't care about whatever mad thing you call appointment I just came here so that we can settle some matter like

adults. Modise: How about tomorrow because you caught me at an awkward moment

**Sponsored**

I just came here so that we can settle some matter like adults.

Modise: How about tomorrow because you caught me at an awkward moment am on my way to a business meeting.

Moathodi:(Cleared his throat)you will have to cancel it infact I want to know what you have been doing with my wife apart from business related work. Modise:(stared at Seane and breathed heavily) have we been doing anything apart from business related work? Seane kept quiet and stared at Moathodi.

Moathodi: (angrily) answer the

damn question because if you don't  
I will slap you. Seane:(shook her  
head) Nothing! Moathodi: Nothing...  
just nothing? Don't make me  
angry...(turned to Modise) I want  
you to tell me what made you to  
leave your wife and decided to  
sleep with mine whilst you know  
that you have a virus  
why?Modise:(shocked) I beg your  
Pardon Mr Baatile? Is that how you  
are supposed to talk to me insulting  
me like that...look leave my house  
now!! GET OUT!! Moathodi: Am not  
going anywhere infact where is  
your wife she have to know about

this. Am not leaving any stone unturned. Modise: If the devil has sent you to destroy my marriage then you are lying am not gonna allow that here. And don't ever try to bother my wife are you crazy?

Moathodi: Oh I see its your habit you go around claiming to be a saint whilst you chop other men's women I want you to know that its not the first time I have heard about you its your daily work and your wife doesn't know about it.

Modise:(Angirly) LEAVE MY HOUSE NOW!! LEAVE! Moathodi pulled him by the tie and he fell

down on the ground and his suit was covered by dust all over Seane ran back to the car sighing heavily she climbed in and watched from a distance as she was very scared. Moathodi punched him and pushed him against the door and Modise started bleeding he then spat some saliva on Mr Modise and clicked his tongue and headed back to the car. Modise:(sighing heavily) you are going to pay for this am calling the police. Moathodi:(Paused and stared at him) Go ahead and call them its not over yet. Mr Modise searched his phone from

the pocket and dialed a number on the screen as he walked inside the house. IN THE CAR. Moathodi closed the door and started the engine and then tuned to Seane. Moathodi:(Sighing) You are going to learn a hard lesson when we get home after that am going to transfer all the money from your business account to mine akere the money drives you crazy... He clicked his tongue ones more and drove off. At Lefika's House Meanwhile Lefika walked out of the bathroom wrapping himself with a towel and he headed straight to the sitting

room Riri stared at his muscles and smooth face she swallowed deeply and she couldn't hold herself anymore. Lefika smiled and stared at her. Lefika:(Staring at Riri) HI!  
Riri:(Softly)Hi. Lefika then proceeded and kissed Wame on the forehead and sat down applying his body perfume. The scent spread around the house quickly.

Wame:(smiled) you are going out?Lefika: Yeah am going to the mall I want to buy some few things there. You know I haven't went out for some weeks now but you can go with me if you don't mind.

Riri:(interrupted) And I would like to go too I was planning to go there. They both stared at her immediately. Lefika:(sighed) Okay No problem. Riri:(smiled) you are so kind hlerra! Lefika then stood up and headed to the bedroom to get dressed Riri couldn't take her eyes off from him until Wame noticed it. Wame:(cleared her throat) Are you okay?Riri:Yeah! I hope am not too forward you know how I am. Wame:(smiled) you are my friend and I know you better than anyone. They both laughed as they took the last sip from their glasses. At



Metlha's House Metlha's phone rang and he immediately pulled it from the pocket and answered it.

Metlha: Hello Kago: Hi how are you.

Metlha: Am good what is it? Kago:

Ao!! I was just checking on you you seem disappointed the other day when I talked to you over the

phone. Metlha: Not at all am fine...

Kago:I will send you my address so that you can come and see where

am living and am always grateful

ever since you helped me. Metlha:

don't worry...(sighed) didn't you say you are staying with your

boyfriend?Kago: No I moved out.

Akere I told you how he is I don't think I will ever be with him anymore. Metlha: then about the baby?Kago: I think you are asking so many questions I will just send you my address..bye!! She hung up and Metlha thought for a while afterwards...

Insert 7

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



....

#7 At Lefika's House Later that afternoon Lefika parked the car and stepped out and then opened the passenger door for Wame to climb out he then shook his head and removed his plastic bag from the trunk as Wame leaned on the sipping from her drink. Lefika: This world.. Wame:(stared at him) What my love. Lefika: Am starting to hate your friend I mean what kind of human being will force themselves on other people? Kana after you left us ha FNB ATM o ya restroom she asked me if I still love you I mean what kind of

question is that? Wame: That's how she is love I mean all girls I like that but I dont think she was asking with the intentions to confirm if you still love me. En eke girl e shapo. Lefika: No love you could have seen how she looked at me. It was a bad idea going with her to the mall gape its not like she was going there to buy anything she was just strolling around with us. Wame:(walked closer to him) O seka mo tsenya mo pelong lets just forget about her and work on our lives we still have a lot of things to worry about. Lefika:(sighed heavily)

I know but I don't like her and am serious about it kana ke gore wena it seems like you are too blind to notice her nna tota I want only you in my life. Wame:I hear you...(picked her bag from the backseat) lets get inside the house its getting cold here. Lefika: Don't forget your recharge card on my seat. Wame picked the recharged car and there after Lefika locked the car and they went to the house. At Kago's House Metlha walked inside the house and stared at the baby as Kago prepared breastfeed her. Metlha:Do you think it's a good

idea that I went inside the house because according to Setswana tradition people are not allowed inside the house where there is a new born baby. Kago: (smiled) don't worry this is a new generation. Dilo tseo ke tsa bagolo ba bogologolo. Metlha:(nodded) yeah so is it a boy or girl? The baby is much prettier. Kago:(stared at the baby) It's a girl her name is Precious it's a precious gift from God. Metlha: Nice name she looks exactly like you. Kago:(smiled) Thank you you want to hold her? Metlha:(Paused) but I don't know how to hold a baby.

Kago:(stood up) just give it a try.  
She handed the baby to him  
wrapped with a small soft blanket.  
Metlha smiled staring at the baby.  
Metlha:(Cleared his throat) so  
where is the father? You haven't  
said anything about him. Kago:(took  
a deep breath)Its complicated you  
wont believe me when I tell you  
that he is staying with another  
woman this is his house and he left  
it with me. He went to stay with  
another girl and it seems like they  
have been together while I was  
pregnant. Metlha:That's pity but is  
he helping you with caring for the

baby? I mean supporting the baby because I know its difficult to raise a baby on your own. Kago:he tries but he stopped after moving on to stay with her new girl...(changing the topic) so what do you in life?Metlha:(Paused and sighed heavily) am a hustler.

Kago:(nodded) Do you have girlfriend? Metlha:She left a long time ago. Kago:Why? Metlha: I wasn't the right one for her I think I was the cause. Kago: you mean she left because of you? have you ever done something that would upset her or made her to leave



you? Metlha kept quiet for a moment and he never responded.

Kago:(low voice) Okay am sorry I know its bit awkward that am asking you that. Metlha:(Stared at her) Its okay..(checked his watch) I think I have to go I have to go and meet my friend am expecting him. Kago:(nodded) Its fine...(cleared her throat) you can always come here if you don't mind you seem cool and kind.

Metlha:(smiled) Thank you so who is helping you since you seem to be staying alone here. Kago:I have a cousin and aunt they spend the

whole day here they are not leaving far from here they just left some hour ago. But I told them to leave since I was expecting you. Metlha: I see and at night? Are they coming here too because its risky for you to be staying here alone at night. Kago: No but its much safer than you think...(reached for her wallet and took out a 100 pula note) Take! Metlha:(Paused for a moment) Its okay you can keep it. Kago: Are you sure? I mean you can use it for transport fare or anything you want. She then opened her wallet and took out another

note a 50 pula. Kago: you can have both of them akere you just said you are not working I know how hard its like outside there. Metlha thought for a moment and took the money. Metlha: Tanki you are so kind...bye! Kago:(smiled) Shapo! Metlha left the house and walked out the gate heading to the taxi stop

## **Sponsored**

Kago walked to the door and stared at him and then closed the door. At Seane's House In the morning Seane closed the bathroom door and opened the tap to fill the

bathtub with some water she then got inside the bathtub and poured some shampoo inside as the big foam began to form itself in the tub she relaxed inside and meanwhile her phone started ringing she closed the tap and removed her phone from her gown that was left lying on the floor. She looked at the caller and it was Modise she then ended the call and leaned on the bathtub splashing water on her face the phone rang again and this time she decided to pick it. Seane:(picked up) hello!  
Modise: so that's it? You are going

to ignore my phone calls just like that? Seane: I don't think we still have unfinished business together. Modise: O makgakga you shouldn't be talking to me like that after what happened yesterday. Seane: E le gore how am I suppose to talk you? are you my man? Ijah! I don't know why I allowed you to fool me into thinking that you can do everything for me as long as I sleep with you. Modise: (laughed) but you here we are we slept together we had sex together. And at the end you got what you wanted and I got mine too so there is nothing to be

angry about. Seane: Look I married woman and... Modise:(interrupted) and I am a married man so what? Seane: listen tell me what you want and delete my number because I don't think my husband will be happy if he find out that you called me. Modise: I want my 10% that is remaining you know what am talking about right? Seane:(Paused) 10 %?? Modise: yes and that's 10K pula if you don't understand you remember those clothes that sold abroad on your behalf? And we agreed that I take 10% from the profit and I want it now.

Seane: Well! I don't have the money now. Modise: That's not the impression I got you were supposed to pay me back the money 2 months back and you haven't done that I was patient with you but now I want what's mine. Seane: Is it because of what happened yesterday? Modise: Exactly!...(sighed) you have two choices to give me back my money within this week or sleep together to get rid of the debt you are owing me. It's your choice. Seane: (Gapped) how dare you? Modise you are a married man what

me and you did was a mistake I  
cant sleep with you look I will find  
your money and give it to you that's  
it. Modise: Be quick... Modise hang  
up and Seane stared at the phone  
sighed heavily as she got out of the  
bathtub wrapping herself with a  
towel. At Lefika's House Later that  
morning Lefika sat on the bed and  
put on his shoes as his phone  
started ringing Wame was in the  
kitchen making breakfast for him.  
Lefika:Hello! Riri:(smiled) Morning  
Handsome!! Lefika:(paused) who is  
this?Riri:Its me Riri! Wame's  
friend. Lefika: Okay and? Riri: I



just wanted to check if you are fine gape you deserve all this morning calls and am sure Wame is always reminding you how handsome and kind you are. Lefika: Yeah she does. Riri: That's great well I just wanted to greet you nothing else and I hope you will have a good day take care! Lefika: You too! Riri: Bye! Lefika: Shapo! Lefika shook his head and put the phone on the bed Wame was standing at the door holding a cup of coffee and some homemade biscuits. Wame: ke mang ele gore? Lefika: (sighed) you mean the caller? Wame: yes. Lefika: Ke

one friend of mine he was just checking on me he is abroad studying medicine. Wame:Okay here is your breakfast guess what I made this biscuits for you? you can taste one and tell me how they are. Lefika took a biscuit from the plate and tasted it. Lefika:(smiled) you are truly a wife material I have to put a ring on that finger. Wame:(smiling) Thank you gape you deserve all this you are truly a gentleman hle rra Lefika.

Insert 8

#8 At Builders World Later that day Metlha was called to the

manager's office he left what he was doing in order to go and hear what he is called for he knocked at the door and then went inside.

Manager:(Cleared his throat) You can have a sit. Metlha pulled a chair and sat down. Metlha:(smiled)

Thank you sir but I heard that you wanted to see me that's why I left the work and came here

immediately. Manager:(sighed) you are right I know you were still busy but this is important ...(looked into his eyes) how is everything? I mean I once got some complaints from your co-workers and they said that

your absenteeism is now getting worse. Metlha:(Paused) but I only missed two days because I wasn't feeling good but I did report to my supervisor when I came back to work. Manager: Okay that's not the issue for now I just wanted to let you know that your days are over just as we agreed that we will hire you on trial since you were replacing someone so our journey with you ends here because we don't need anymore. Metlha: just like that? Manager:Yes!! Is there any problem? Metlha: No just that I wasn't expecting such bad

news...(thoughtfully) I thought I was supposed to work till the end of this month if I recall well we agreed that my trial end on the 30th so what happened to that sir? Manager: look here we didn't hire you based on your qualifications and you never signed any form here that shows that you will work till that date you mentioned I was just doing you a favor and even if I didn't pay you there was not gonna be any legal action you were going to take...so kindly sign below your name and leave. Metlha shook his head and took the pen from the

table and signed the paper.

Metlha:(stood up) Am not getting paid as well? For the job I have done for the past days .

Manager:No and please close the door behind as you leave hope you will find a job somewhere. It was great knowing you. Metlha closed the door and went to his locker and removed all his belongings and walked towards the gate as one of his co-worker ran after him.

Him:(Loudly) Hey Met! Met sup bros. He kept walking slowly with his jacket on the shoulder he then stopped and turned. Metlha:(Sadly)

Ke a vaya!! Him:(Sighing) o vaela you cant leave the work undone kante you forgot gore we have to work extra hours today. Metlha: Am not working here anymore...(sighed) go fedile. Him:(Stared at him) What do you mean? O a tlogela?Metlha: My days working here are over I wonder how am going to survive afterwards go thata ko ntle my life is becoming hard day by day ke gore I have relationship problems I don't have a family I lost both my parents. Ga gona yoo ke ka lelelang ko go ene and now this am being told gore I have to leave the

premises since my contract is over.

Him:(shook his head)Eish that's heart breaking but don't lose hope my guy maybe where you are going you will find a decent job o seka utlwa botlhoko thata my guy.

Metlha:Yeah let me just go home and rest and start to think about my life and what to do next.

Him:(nodded) Sho! I will passby your house ga ke chaise o tla bo le teng? Metlha: I think so. Him: Okay shapo. Metlha opened the small gate and left as he crossed the main road to the other side. At Riri's House KT sat down on the



couch and stared at Riri who was busy with her phone.. KT:(Cleared her throat) so that's your new style? Riri:(sighed) meaning? KT: I mean I have been here and you just said hi and then you took your phone and you have been smiling I don't know whats in that phone that makes you smile like this. Riri:Its just my cousin she uploaded some memes on facebook so I have been scrolling on her timeline to check more of her uploads. KT stood up and went to confirm but Riri hid the phone from her. Riri:Bathong! KT: I want to see what is making

you to smile like this maybe its funny who knows. Riri: Don't worry its nothing funny. Just some random memes that I don't think you will like. KT: Ijoo!!(took a deep breath)motho tswa mo go tsone.

Riri:Oh by the way did you manage to get the feedback for the vacancy you applied for ko Bankeng? KT:(leaned back on the couch) Its like hundredth time you are asking me about that.

Riri:(Stared at her) really? KT: Riri I told you that I haven't got any feedback from them. Riri: Okay so whats the plan are you going to

continue working at choppies while waiting for them to reply? KT: Yes I don't have any other choice I will be patient with them. Riri: Good for you girl. KT: Kana wena o ngwana wa sekgowa atleast your parents are helping you with accommodation fee while you are finishing your degree gape even if you don't finish you will still have the chance to work on one of your parents stores.

Riri:(sighed) nna? Store? Nna they are not my stores

**Sponsored**

gape even if you don't finish you will still have the chance to work on one

of your parents stores.

Riri:(sighed) nna? Store? Nna they are not my stores gape nna ga ke

feetsa am going to own some

business you will see. KT: (Smiling)

Tsena wena girl!! Waitse I like your confidence I wish I was you. Ebile

you remind me the day you told me

about Wame's boyfriend...(laughing)

are you still obsessed with him ne

mma? Riri:(Smiled) That guy I so

love him kana that's my type. E seng

bo Rex mxm!...Ke gore am still

asking my self gore Lefika o bona

eng mo go Wame kana wame doesn't

know anything about fashionshe

knows nothing about whats trending and that guy le fa ke mo lebile I can see gore he deserved someone who is a bit crazy someone who will go out with him for dinners holidays...so bo Wame kana ke bathonyana ba modimo so o santse a le boi. KT: If Wame hears about this I don't know whats going to happen ijah! Riri: e tla bo ele wena o mmoleletsengape the guy knows gore am into him I even called him this morning and he was smiling and shy. KT:(Gasped) you are lying? Kante are you serious ne mma? Riri:(clapped her hands) Am not

playing games am so serious. KT:  
Hle mma Riri o seka wa dira jalo  
wena waitse I feel sorry for Wame  
she will be heartbroken if you take  
her man please stop tempting  
Lefika. Akere o nale Rex. Riri:  
(Concluded)Life is too short mo ke  
gabs mma!! If you are a crybaby o  
tla ipona. KT:Ijo!! O padile mma! At  
Lefika's House Lefika sneaked into  
the living room holding a smallbox  
wrapped beautifully and decorated  
with some shinny colors he then  
walked slowly approaching Wame  
who was sitting on a couch reading  
a magazine he then whispered in

her ear and Wame turned slowly and smiled. Wame:(smiling) I thought you were sleeping in the bedroom. Lefika:(sat down) I just woke up ga kena boroko so I came here to disturb you.

Wame:(laughed) gatwe disturb you? hee! Lefika:(smiling) Look what I have for you... Wame:(stared at the box) Wow! Whats inside? Lefika: You can open and see... Wame opened the smallbox and it was a necklace made of diamond and inside was a small note written on it some beautifully Wame smiled and a tear dropped from her eye as she

hugged Lefika tightly Lefika then took the necklace and placed around her neck. Wame:(smiled) Its beautiful. Lefika: Just like you...(cleared his throat) I want to build a future with you you are the only person who makes my life complete at times I thank God for giving me you and I consider it the greatest gift I ever received in life compared to all sort of luxurious materials I have...(looked intently into her eyes) Am really lucky to have you. Wame: Am just speechless what should I say. They both laughed as it was awkward



meanwhile Lefika's phone rang he paused and stared at Wame and then answered it as he left the room. At Metlha's House Metlha paged through the press and then looked at the job vacancies but he couldn't meet the requirements he then closed it and dialed Kago's Number it rang and she answered it. Kago:Hello Metlha: hi how are you doing?Kago: am fine. Metlha: I was wondering if you maybe you wont mind coming and stay with me since am staying alone. Kago:Don't you think its bit too early to do that I mean am still nursing a small

baby and I don't think my aunt will allow me to move out. Metlha: Okay was just my thought just that I..(paused)its fine gape I don't have anything you could live on akere I told you gore I don't have a proper job and am living by a side hustle. Kago: yeah but that's not the case. Metlha: But after all am grateful for the money you gave me it helped me a lot. Kago: Come on! Its nothing to worry about Metlha I was just thinking maybe you should try hard to find a job and le nna am helping you to find one gape if you are on facebook there are groups

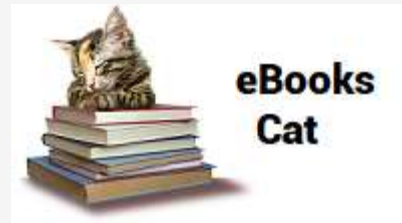
which can be of great help where people help each other to hunt for jobs you can benefit from them.

Metlha:(smiled) Thanks for letting me know I never... The call ended immediately he then sighed and put the phone on the table later on there was a text that was sent in his message box Metlha opened it and it reads " LEAVE MY WOMAN ALONE OR AM GOING TO KILL YOU" He read once again and the sighed heavily as he walked outside the house

Insert 9

# Daily New African Novels Download Here

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#9 At Seanes' House Later that evening the kids were playing outside the house and the door was open but the front light of the house was not lit Seane drove in at the gate and parked the car in front of the house as the kids ran towards it she stepped out smiling and took her handbag from the backseat. Seane:(locked the car)  
Pako!Kabo why are you playing

outside the house at this time why did I say about you playing till this time? Le tlhapile?Pako:(shook his head) No akere we were for you to come and bathe us. Seane:(sighed) you have grown up now you two are suppose to bath on your own...(stared at the front door) is your dad your home?Kabo:He is in the bedroom... Seane: Okay mphetang jaana ke lefithela ko bathroom'ng. Kabo and Pako took their small motorbikes and went inside the house as Seane followed them and closed the door the kids headed to the backroom to put

their bikes and Seane went straight to the bedroom she opened the door and found Moathodi sitting at the edge of the bed. Seane:(Softly) Good evening love!! Moathodi:(Stared at her) at this time of the night Seane?...*(sighed)* Good evening. Seane: Ao! What have I done now? Am I wrong to greet my husband. Moathodi: No you are not...I want to know why your phone has been off the whole of this afternoon that's what I want to know. Seane: I was in a meeting the one I told you about when I left this morning gape

I told you I am going to come back late today. Moathodi: Seane! You know how long I have been waiting for you? and I have made myself clear that I don't want to hear you saying you were in a meeting because I told you that you have to close your stores cut off your communications with your clients or suppliers...(Stared at her) didn't I say that? Seane: is it because of my sickness? Moathodi: yes and if you don't know I have filed a divorce case. Am going to take what belongs to me in this house and leave you. Even this

house that we have built together you will have it. I will build my own.  
Seane:(tearfully) you cant leave me what about the poor kids?

Moathodi: You should have thought about them before you went out there and sleep with men you are a disgrace and I never thought you would do such a shameful and evil thing Seane..(clicked his tongue)

Seane: Please love! I made a mistake and I really regret please don't leave me. Our children need us how am I going to explain to my parents then. Moathodi kept quiet and stood up to take a document



which was on top of the table and handed it to Seane he then sat down staring at her. Seane: And what is this? Moathodi: You know how to read I told you that am divorcing you. That's the copy of the divorce form you will sign it ga re tsena ko ga molaodi whether you like it or not nna am leaving. Seane stared at the file and tear dropped on the sheet her eyes became reddish and she wiped her tears as the kids entered the room.

Pako: Mom we have been waiting for you in the bathroom. Seane: (Wiped her tear) Okay honey am coming...

At Metlha's House Later that morning Metlha locked the door of his house and tied his shoe laces as the car waited for him outside the yard he then checked around the house to make sure the windows are all closed and then hurried to the car and opened the back door and climbed in inside the car there three men that he didn't know the driver was Dips his friend. He greeted and they all stared at him without responding he then turned to Dips who was in the drivers seat. Metlha:(Sighed) kante o ne o re re vaela kae? Dips:Don't worry you will

see akere ga o bereke so I found a piece job for you. Metlha: what kind of Job Dips? Dips: Metlha I told you gore you will see when we get there...(took a deep breath) okay its to build a house ko G-west legale our job is just to make bricks that will be used to complete the house Mosadi wa ntlo ya teng a re she hired some people but they left before finishing the house. Metlha:(sighed) you could have told me last night I could have put on my overall kana should I go back to the house and take them I will wear them on the way. The man sitted

next to him stared at him. Man1:No man!! O tile gore dia re berekela mo nakong go lofa. Metlha:Okay

## **Sponsored**

lets go. Dips increased the car volume and drove off. Metlha took out his phone and typed a message then sent it to Kago and then put it on as he shook his head in response to the beat of the music that was played on the car radio. At The Mall Later that day Lefika drove the car in the parking lot searching for a parking spot he then reversed and waited for the other car that was coming on his left to pass so he

could park properly. He then rolled up all the windows and then dialed a number on the screen.

Voice:(Picked up) hello! Lefika: Sir I think I forgot the directions you gave to me I cant see any medical centre here and I have been waiting for like 30 minutes.

Voice:Okay don't worry I will come and pick you up where are you right now? Lefika:Am in the parking lot the one behind the market stalls.

Voice: You were so close my office is right infront of those stalls but I will come and pick you up just wait there. Lefika: Okay thanks sir.

He then hung up and put the phone in his pocket meanwhile there was a knock at the window and he rolled it down to his surprise it was Riri and her friend. Riri:(smiled) Hi.

Lefika:(Opened the door and stepped out) hey what are you doing here? Riri:I accompanied a friend of mine here her name is Pearl. Lefika: (turned to pearl)

hello. Pearl:(Smiled) hi

Lefika:(Turned to Riri) Am sure you thought am with Wame right?

Riri:(sighed) you are right just that I know your car that's why I came to say hi...(looked inside the car)

where is her? Lefika:(Took a deep breath) She went to check her aunt in Block 8. Riri: okay so you went to drop her there?Lefika: yes infact she is going to spend a night there because her aunt is not well.

Riri:(Paused) Or really? And you will be alone tonight? Lefika's phone started ringing he reached to it and turned to the girls. Lefika: A moment please.. He then picked it up. Lefika:Yes sir. Dr Lets: Where are you? am in the parking lot.

Lefika: Just search around a white Mercedes Benz plate number B 684 AHG...Am right there. Dr Lets:

Okay I think I can see it. Lefika :  
Good. Lefika then went to the girls  
and opened his car. Lefika:(Stared  
at Riri) Am sorry I have to go I was  
just waiting for my optician I have  
to change the lens of my specs...see  
you Riri:(smiled) okay bye. Riri and  
Pearl left smiling and murmuring he  
stared at them and closed the door  
as he put on his jacket. IN THE  
CAR... Later that afternoon Metlha  
stepped out of the car and stared  
at Dips. Metlha:(sighing) we have  
been here since morningare we not  
arriving yet? Dips:listen Metlha you  
worry too much ah!



Metlha:(Angrily) you cant say that where are we now? Seems like we are lost in this bush. I don't even know what we are doing

here...(walked to closer to him and whispered) who are these men?

Dips stared at him and said nothing.

Metlha:(Cleared his throat) Dips!

Be honest with me where are we?

Dips removed a gun and pointed it to him the men stepped out of the car holding guns also.

Dips:(Sighed)

You know how to use a

gun?Metlha:(Scarily) Gun? Wa

ntshosa jaanong Dips kante ga se

gore re ya piece job'ng yoo neng o

buu ka yone? Dips: Yeah the job is bit different than the one I told you about...(Paused for a moment) It's a house robbery and we are waiting for the evening so that we can do our job without anyone seeing us. Metlha:NoNo! Just take me back home am sorry I cant do that I will rather suffer than rob someone. Dips:(Deeply) you are not going anywhere you are with us....(removed a gun from his backpocket) this is your gun just take it even though you don't know how to use it keep it wa utlwa. Metlha nodded and took the gun

from him as his hands shivered... . .  
. To be continued...

## Insert 10

#10 In the bush.. It was getting late and Dips kept on checking the clock while moving around the car he then sat down on the rock beside the car and opened a packet of cigarettes as Metlha approached him. Dips:(Took out a lighter) you want a cigarette? Metlha:No I just want to know how long we are going to stay here. Dips:(lit his cigar) Until it gets dark its past 6 now...(sighed) you want some money?Metlha:Yes but...

Dips:(interrupted) But what? Look stop being a coward the house we are going to rob at there lives a woman and she is rich we are going to get the money she made from her shop. From now on you will be having money. Metlha: So you have been stalking her? I mean what if there is security and then we get caught nna tota mona Dips am not ready to go to jail. Dips:(Stared at him) She lives with her husband monna wa teng ke bari gape we are not going to take long there we get the money and we leave. Simple. Metlha:(Staring at the men) And

who are these men? You haven't told me about them where did you meet them? Dips:(Annoyed) you are asking me a lot of questions we will talk about that when we get home right now you should be asking yourself how you are going to protect yourself if we get caught. Metlha:(sighed heavily) I didn't know we are going to come this far if I knew about it I would have refused coming with you...kana wena you are just looking after yourself you don't care about other people. Dips gave him a quick look and threw his cigarette on the ground

and stepped on it as he walked to the car he signaled to the men so that they can enter the car and leave. Metlha shook his head and went to the car as well. At Lefika's House Later that evening there was a knock at the door Lefika put down the glass of wine on the table and reduced the Tv volume as he went to open the door he fixed his gown and then opened the door it was Riri. Lefika:(Paused) hi  
Riri:(smiled) Hi can I come in?  
Lefika:(Uncomfortably) sure!! You can come in. Riri:(walked in) Thank you I hope I didn't wake you up I

can see you were getting ready to sleep. Lefika:Not at all...(closed the door) So who did you come with here I mean its dangerous walking alone at this night. Riri: It's a friend of mine she just dropped me and refused to come with me here atleast to say hi. Lefika:(nodded) Okay...(cleared his throat) like I said Wame went to sleep over at her aunt's house in block 8. Riri: But I came to see you i just want you to help me with something kante what cause were you doing in BAC?Lefika:(Paused) Accounting. Riri: Am doing the same course at

UB just that it shows me flames and I thought maybe you could give me the tips you used that made you graduate with distinction. Lefika: who told you that I graduated with distinction. Riri: Well Wame did I mean is there any problem its something you should be proud of. Lefika: Its okay but Riri I don't think that's the best time to discuss about school and all that you should have arranged with me on time lets say maybe tomorrow during the day when I knock off at work. Riri: Yeah its still a good idea...but I hope you are not trying



to get rid of me. Lefika:(shook his head) No...(stared at her)okay to be honest with you I don't think Wame will be happy to see us together I don't want her to be angry at me because of all this.

Riri: Its not like she is knowing what is happening gape we are not doing anything that will upset her Lefika. Lefika: I know but coming here at this time is not what she would like to see she might become suspicious thinking that maybe we are having a secret affair I don't want to hurt her. Riri: Even if we had a secret affair its not a big

deal. Lefika:(Glared at her) Its not a big deal? Riri:(softly) Yes...(she leaned on the couch and switched off her phone) can you bring me a glass of juice or something alcoholic please. Lefika:(Stood up) and promise me that you will leave afterwards because I want to rest I have to wake up in the morning and go to work after that I have to go and fetch Wame. Riri: (smiling at him) you don't like me?Lefika:(Paused for a moment) I don't hate you. Riri: so you like me? Lefika: Did you say juice or beer?Riri:(Sighed) Never mind

about that she bring me some water. Lefika went straight to the kitchen and in his return he found Riri on the couch with her short skirt pulled upwards showing her thighs and her boobs half covered. He froze staring at her.

Riri:(Smiled) Are you okay?

Lefika:(Sighing) Yes here is your water. At Seane's House Later that night Dips parked the car at the gate and the both murmured inside the car as the neighbors dog barked at the car. Dips:(Staring at the house) we have arrived bo ntate. Metlha:(Stared at him)

whose house is this Dips? Dips: you will never know

## **Sponsored**

here is your water. At Seane's House Later that night Dips parked the car at the gate and the both murmured inside the car as the neighbors dog barked at the car.

Dips:(Staring at the house) we have arrived bo ntate. Metlha:(Stared at him) whose house is this Dips?

Dips: you will never know wena just follow my lead and don't panic. Man 1:(sighed) Dips my man do you think there is money here? Dips: Am positive I know the lady who is

staying here I used to help people who deliver clothes at her store.

Man2: but there are rumors that the store has closed I don't think we will reap something here. Dips:if they don't give us the money we take the car...(Stared at the car) it's a Mazda 6 re ka ja sengwe if we sell it. Metlha: Okay but count me out. Dips:(Turned to him) whats the meaning of that? Metlha: I will remain in the car am not feeling well gape mona Dips this is dangerous. Kana we are risking our lives here what if we get killed before we take what we are here

for? Dips: No one is going to die unless you are stupid so stop talking nonsense and lets go...(turned to the other men) Am going inside the yard I will signal at to you so that you get out and come inside we take the money and then we leave immediately rule 1 if they don't give you the money that's when you can threaten them with a gun but don't shoot please...I repeat don't shoot. Man 1:(low voice) so if there is no money? Whats plan B. Dips: The car that one we are leaving with it...(turned to Metlha) Metlha will drive it

akere. Metlha nodded but he was unsure about it. Meanwhile Dips stepped out of the car and went to the gate and opened it slowly since it was not locked he looked around to check if there is anything to distract him or stop him to proceed with his mission. He then walked slowly to the house and knocked at the door meanwhile the door opened and it was Moathodi.

Moathodi:(Sleepy) Yes! Dips: Sir I want directions to...(he pulled out a gun and pointed at him covering his mouth) don't make noise or else I will shoot you. Dips then signaled to

them with his hand and they all got out but Metlha remained in the car he then slowly pushed Moathodi inside the house and tied him to the chair. Dips:(Whispering) Where is the money? Moathodi:Which money? Dips:Shh!! Cant you lower your voice...(angrily) do you think this is a comedy show ka re give us the money now I don't want to hurt you nor the kids so lets cooperate. Moathodi: Look you are making a mistake I don't have any money with me. Dips:(turned to the other man) he is wasting our time search all the rooms but be careful. Man



1:sure boss. Dips hit Moathodi with a gun and then walked slowly to the bedroom he opened the bedroom door slowly but Seane was fast asleep he noticed her and then pointed a gun on her head. She then tossed from the bed and screamed as she was scared Dips stepped backward and searched around the house opened the drawers but there was nothing.

Seane:(Surprised) Its you? Dips: yes where is the money? I know you have it around here so don't lie to me like your husband did. Seane:I trusted you. Dips: Look I don't care

what you did who told you to trust me.all I need now is money....(pulled the trigger slowly) Be quick. Seane: (Sighing heavily) okay! Okay under the bed... Dips: Step down from the bed with your hands up. Seane stepped down and Dips checked under the bed and pulled a bag full of money he then walked out of the room with the gun still pointed at Seane he called at his partners and they left the house. At Lefika's House Later that morning Lefika turned from the bed and his leg was on top of Riri he then woke up and checked the clock it was 9:45

am...he then put on his gown and stared at Riri who was fast asleep.

Lefika:(Sighed) Riri!! Wake up...(scarily) what happened?

Riri:(sleepy) what? Lefika: you have to leave now...(thinking out loud)

Damn!! What have I done now?

Riri:Ao is everything okay? Please come to bed its still early. Lefika:

No am late for work and...(paused)

and.. Riri:(leaned on the headboard)

Look calm down. Lefika: No...(low

voice) did we? Lefika looked at the

used condom on the floor and shook

his head in disbelief Riri stared at

him as he picked the packet of

condoms on the floor. He then turned and stared at her.

Lefika: Its your fault...(angrily) its your fault why didn't you leave last night...(stared at the bottle of wine on the bed) I was drunk...(turned to Riri) you must have drugged me.

Riri: I don't know what you are talking about please try to calm down because there is nothing that I have done you are the one who told me to come to bed with you.

Lefika: I haven't . Meanwhile there was a knock at the door Riri hurried and put on her clothes and sat on the edge of the bed as

Lefika stood still in the middle of the room.

Insert 11

MAN #11 It was Wame she dropped her bag at the door step and leaned on the door frame staring at Lefika and the she turned to Riri. Wame:(Angrily) And you? ...(staring at Riri) I thought you were my friend. Lefika:(Low voice) Baby you didn't me that you will be back by this time akere we agreed gore I will come and collect you in the afternoon. Wame:So this was all planned? You waited for me to leave so that you and my friend

could have all the sex while am  
away infact not my friend...A witch  
called Riri. Riri:(Sighed) watch  
yourself girl don't call me a witch  
wa utlwa its not my fault that your  
man doesn't like you.

Lefika:(Staring at Riri) what? its all  
your fault don't act like a saint  
when you know what you have done  
to me...(Calmly) baby I can explain.

Wame:(Holding her waist) explain  
what Lefika? So all this time you  
have been having a secret affair  
with her and all the time she will be  
acting as if she came to see me but  
knowing her intentions...(shook her

head) You all disappointed me I wish I never came here to witness this at least I would be at peace even if you two had an affair in secret. She then picked her bag and slammed the bedroom door and walked out. Lefika took a deep breath and stared at Riri.

Lefika: You are happy now that you destroyed my relationship?

Riri: Well I didn't do anything...(looked around) let me take my stuff and leave you two I don't want be the reason for your break up. Riri took her bag and phone and opened the door to leave

Lefika sat down on the bed still thinking what he is going to tell Wame he put on his shirt and walked out the bedroom Wame was sitting alone in the living room staring at the blank screen of the Tv and tears streaming down her cheeks Lefika slowly approached her and touched in the shoulder trying to comfort her but she removed his hands from her back. Lefika:(deeply) My love please forgive me its not what you are thinking she came here last night and... Wame:(interrupted) there is nothing you should explain I have



seen with my own eyes. So all this time you have been liking her akere Lefika? Or you are trying to revenge or hurt me for what I did having an affair with Martin? I mean if it's a revenge then tell me. Lefika:(Kept quiet for a moment) why would I revenge Ne Wame? Your affair with Martin has nothing to do with the current situation the truth is that Riri tempted me she came here last night a re she came to see you and I just told her that you are not around maybe she could call you if she wanted something from you. Wame:I don't

believe you I told Riri that I wont be around the whole of yesterday why would she come here even though she knows that am not around and to make the matter worse you accommodated her in the same bed that I sleep on with you. how disrespectful you are Lefika... She then clicked her tongue as she stood up and walked away.

Lefika:Baby where are you going now? Lefika sat down on the couch and took a deep breath he fixed his shirt and crossed his leg. At KT'S house Later that day Riri sat down on the couch as her heart pounded

and KT brought her a glass of water. KT:(Chuckled) kana you haven't told me gore wa re what happened?Riri:(sighing) Wame found us in the bedroom ke gore right now I don't know what to do I have really crossed the line this time eish. KT:I told you to stay away from Lefika you cant convince him to start loving you. I mean he is already obsessed with Wame what you are trying to do is to dig your own grave mma. Riri:but the guy loves me kana we even slept together just imagine. KT:(Paused) you are kidding me? Did you have

sex with him also? Riri: Ga kere slept I mean we did everything you could think of just that am worried that he will find out gore I drugged him he didn't know what was going on. O kgonne go ikgakologelwa phakela a tsoga I don't think he knew what he did last night. KT:Riri mma ga o tshabe toronko waitse kana he might report you gore you raped him waitse? Riri: who will believe him? In this world ke mang yoo ka dumelang gore a woman have raped a man o tla bo a batla go itshegisa ka batho hela. KT:(shook her head) Nnya! Mma you really

have to change gape you have to go back to that house and ask for forgiveness from Wame for what you did. Riri:I will think about that I just want to go home now and rest. KT:Dira o tsamaye mma! Riri sighed and checked her phone

## **Sponsored**

then she typed a message and pressed send. She then switched off her mobile data and put her phone back on her purse. At Seane's House Moathodi leaned by the fridge and sipped from his bottle of beer as Seane walked in.He then stared at her and put

the bottle back in the fridge.

Moathodi:(cleared his throat) I have hired a truck to come and collect my things they will be here in the afternoon I have found a house somewhere to rent. Seane:is that an important thing now? Why don't you want to talk about what happened last night our money is gone but you are here telling me that you have hired a truck and all that...do you even know how much we lost?Moathodi: No we its not my money its yours...why would you put the money in the room wena.

Seane:(took a deep breath) Am

stressed right now I don't want to talk much...(stared at Moathodi)

Moathodi do you even love your kids tota? You seem not to care about them they are not safe here but you want to leave us. Nna I cant live here alone. Moathodi:Its okay I will take them with me if that will make you better. Seane: That's not gonna happen I know you don't love me anymore. And I don't blame you for that but please think of your kids growing up without you. How are they going to feel knowing that you left home.

Moathodi: I don't care about that

they will decided whom they want to stay with or go with. Seane: They are too young for that why are we putting all the heavy burden on the kids its not their fault that we are not getting along. They don't know whats happening....(softly) please don't leave me I still love you. Moathodi: If you think am going to feel pity for you then you are lying to yourself I have already made up my mind...(stared at her) Its over.. He then walked past her and headed to the sitting room and took his phone to make a phone call. At Kago's House Metlha opened his



wallet and took out 800 pula and handed it to Kago he then took out another 500 and gave it to her.

Kago:(Paused) Whats all this for?

And where did you get this stack of money? Metlha: I told you

am a hustler everytime when am

out there am always thinking of you

that 800 pula you can buy clothes

for your baby and the 500 its

yours. Kago:Really? Do you have

anything left for you I mean I don't

want you to spend on me whilst you

don't have some money too maybe

you are going to need it. Metlha: I

stay alone they only person I care

for its you...I know you don't know how much I love you. And this baby am ready to take care of her if you allow me I don't want you to make a decision if you allow me to take care of you and the baby infact if you are ready. Kago:(Smiled) Thank you so much... She then hugged him and they both smiled staring at each other. Metlha:(stood up) Should I go now?Kago: you can stay if you want there is nothing to be afraid of. Metlha:(chuckled) Come on! I know you are not rearing lions in here tla bo ke tshaba eng tota? Kago:(laughed) you are so naughty...

At Lefika's House Later that afternoon lefika walked in the bedroom and found Wame unpacking her clothes from the wardrobe and putting them inside her bag. Lefika:Wame what are you doing now? Wame: Don't you have eyes to see? O bona o kare ke dirang wena? Lefika:You are starting to annoy me ke gore you don't want to listen to me when am trying to explain things to you but now you want to leave me...that cant happen...put all those clothes back in the wardrobe now.

Wame:(sighed) and if I don't? what

are you going to do...you haven't married me and you have no control over my life why don't you go and control your side chick or whatever mad thing you call it.

Lefika:(Angrily) I will close the door and beat the hell out of you...cant you hear what am saying...(shouting) kare busetsa dilwana tseo back inside the wardrobe...now!! Wame's heart pounded as she kept packing the clothes inside her bag Lefika grabbed her and pushed her on top of the bed and took out all the clothes from the back and threw

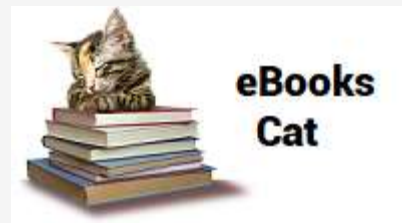
them inside the clothes and closed it. Wame:(tearfully) please don't make me to hate you Lefika just take me back home its not like I ran away from homeI did not come here to be treated like a lifeless person. Lefika:(Angrily) you are not going anywhere just stay there and calm down you hear me? Tears couldn't stop streaming down her face as she stared at Lefika and she could feel much hatred in her heart she knew she couldn't do anything else but to cry since she couldn't leave the house by force she stayed on the bed crying and

then took her phone and dialed a number on the screen.

Insert 12

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#12 At Lefika's House The room was quiet yet Wame decided to sit on the bed alone staring at the window meanwhile Lefika walked in holding a plate of food and put it beside Wame. He then sat next to her and sighed heavily.

Lefika:(stared at her)Baby I know its my fault but how long are you going to be mad at me?Wame: I dont want to talk to you you found me sitting here alone and you came to bother me. Lefika: Ao so when are you going to forgive me I promise never to do what I have done again. Wame:(paused and stared at him) I have long forgave you. Lefika:(smiled) really? Wame: yes but am leaving this house now. I called my brother to come and pick me he said he will be here in a moment. Lefika: Wame please you cant leave me. I need you... Lefika

tried to hold her hand but she pushed them off her. Wame: No just leave me. You have done much damage to my heart and its enough its obvious that you chose Riri over me I don't blame you for that its your choice Lefika. Now you can tell her to come and stay with you since am leaving to create space for the two of you. Lefika: (took a deep breath) Okay I hear you... He then stood up and went outside as Wame stared at her and then he closed the door and went to the sitting room. Wame took her phone and scrolled through the contacts



searching for Riri's number she then clicked it and dialed putting the phone in her ear she then picked up immediately.

Riri:(Softly)hello! Wame:(angrily) we need to talk today. Riri:(sighed) I was about to call you to ask you to forgive me. Wame:But now I called we really have to meet Riri there are some things we have to discuss and its urgent. Riri:okay but am not home now. We can make an arrangement what about tomorrow?Wame: No today..at your place...you will have to leave everything you are doing because

what I want us to discuss is very important. Riri:okay. Wame hang up and there was a text coming through she read it and then put the phone on her pocket she then locked the door and packed her clothes back on her bag from the wardrobe. At Metlha's House

Metlha looked in the mirror and then turned to the drawer and took out a picture of Lebo he then stared at it for a moment and then scrolled through the contacts and stopped at lebo's number.

Meanwhile there was a knock at the door he paused for a moment and

then returned Lebo's picture inside the drawer and put on his vest heading to the door it was now late in the afternoon and the sun has just set into the skies. He held the lock and opened the door . The man at the door was wearing all formal and had some glasses as well the car he was driving was parked at the gate and it was the latest AMG C-CLASS. He professionally greeted Metlha and smiled.

Man:(smiled) Good afternoon sir.

Metlha:(Cleared his throat)

Afternoon! How can I help

you?Man:(handed him a document)

I was referred to you by someone at work it seems like you have tried to apply to our company but since you had no qualifications and you couldn't meet the requirements you couldn't get hired. Metlha:(sighed) yeah I have applied to many different centres companies and all that..i was just hoping that maybe I will get hired so I don't remember well the posts I have applied for since it was some time ago.

Man:(smiled) Don't worry...(removed his name card) Here is my card on Monday report to my office in town or just call me and I will direct you

to my office. I have a job for you.

Metlha:Really? Man: Yes...

Metlha:Okay I will do so. I have been struggling to find a job and life is really hard. Man:You don't have to worry...by the way am Orelebile as you can see in my name card. Metlha:(nodded) I can see...(smiled) Thank you sir this really means a lot to me. Orelebile: I can see by the smile on your face...(checked his watch) look

**Sponsored**

this really means a lot to me.

Orelebile: I can see by the smile on your face...(checked his watch) look

I have to go...don't forget...Monday.

Metlha:(Smiled) I wont forget if it's a matter of setting a reminder

I will do so. Orelebile: Okay bye.

Metlha looked at the name card and went inside the house smiling...

At Lefika's House Wame put her bag in the car and closed the trunk

as her brother waited in the car

Lefika stood at the passenger door as Wame tried to get inside.

Lefika:(Pleading) Wame don't do this to me please are you really

leaving me?Wame:Yes am leaving now...now would you excuse me?

Lefika:(turned to her brother) My

bro you know me aren't you? you know I have been with Wame for such a long time please tell her not to leave. Him: Honestly I don't know whats going on here Wame called me to come and collect her I thought you two have been living together peacefully. But when she called me and crying over the phone I couldn't just ignore her cry...(stared at him) I hope you haven't been abusing her? Lefika: I wouldn't dare do that I wont even raise a hand her. I treated her like a queen she knows that. Wame: If I was really your queen you could

have protected me than to hurt my feelings dating too many girls at once. Lefika:(shook her head) o ntse o batla go ntogela Wame but its okay you can leave.

Wame:(closed the door) Yes am leaving and that bitch of yours will have to pay a price am going to teach her a lesson as well. Wame's brother then reversed the car and they drove off passing through the gate Lefika stared at them and went inside the house with a broken heart. At Riri's House Later that evening ... Pearl:(checked her clock) didn't you say Wame is



coming to see you its almost 8 pm  
maybe I have to go. Riri:(sighed) I  
don't think she will come gape I  
wouldn't allow her in my house  
never! Pearl: (laughed) what were  
you going to do? Riri: Nnya its  
simple I tell her to leave...(clicked  
her tongue) ele gore ene ke selo  
mang? Pearl:(shook her head) best  
friends..ijo Riri: She is not even  
my... There was a knock at the door  
Riri put her phone on the table and  
reduced the TV volume.

Riri:(Stared at Pearl) Ke mang  
jaanong? Pearl: maybe its her  
Wame... kana you are expecting

someone else? Riri: (shook her head)

Ae...le gale let me go and open up.

Riri fixed her dress and stood up to open the door it was Wame.

Wame: (boldly) I have arrived can we talk? Riri: at this

time? Wame: yes is there any

problem? Riri: (staring at the car at the gate) and who is in the car

there? Wame: Its none of your business... Wame opened her

handbag and removed a bottle and open the lid it was a bottle of Acid

she then poured all the liquid acid in her face Riri screamed going

inside the house as she couldn't see

clearly Pearl stood up surprised and she rushed to check if Riri was okay. Pearl:What is it?Riri:(crying) She poured something on my face its burning me. Pearl:(sighing) Look this look bad your skin is shrinking...(took her phone) we have to call the ambulance now. Riri:(tearfully) Its painful...(holding her face) where is her?Pearl: I think she left...(looked through the window) the car just took off I can see its light passing at the corner of the yard... .

Insert 13

#13 At Princess Marina The following day Pearl sat next to Riri as she was sleeping on the bed. The nurse walked in with and immediately Pearl stood up and approached her. Pearl:(Breathing heavily) how did she sleep last night? I hope she will get better. Nurse:(Paused) The doctor attended her immediately after we admitted her and she is gonna need some days because the acid seems to have corrosively dissolved with her skin and it burnt the flesh in her face. Pearl:(sighing) Oh God...(walked closer to the bed)so

can I see atleast her face?

Nurse:(shook her head) Am not allowed to do that and again its sulfuric acid and its highly toxic and corrosive so if contact is made with it. The results could be as I have explained to you. Pearl: I wonder how she is gonna feel after she realizes that it's a permanent scar which can not be removed.

Nurse:That's the reason why we urge the public to stay away from corrosive liquid and to be safe all the time this cases couldn't be the major problem in our society today.

Pearl:(Stared at the nurse and

swallowed) But its not her fault  
someone made this to her. Nurse:  
(Paused) How? Pearl: (explaining  
with her hands) well it's a long  
story and actually I don't know the  
whole story but it was an  
attack...(sighed) she was attacked.  
Nurse:(leaned on the table beside  
the bed) she was attacked?...but  
you could have told us last night  
when you brought her in...this is  
supposed to be a police case it's a  
crime and the person deserves to  
pay for this...(swallowed deeply) do  
you know who did this to  
her? Pearl:(Nodded) yes

Nurse:(Looked intently into her eyes) are you sure? Pearl: Am positive. Nurse: Good!! Follow me a police case have to opened I see. Pearl:Wait!! I hope this is not going to put me in trouble. Nurse:(smiled) Not at all dear girl. Pearl followed the nurse outside but she was so much concerned about Riri life she kept looking back until the door was closed. At Freddy's House Later that day Wame walked in the sitting room and Freddy her brother was sitting down watching TV her face explained it all she looked terrified and couldn't stay a

minute sitting down unless she wandered around she sat down on the couch pressing her phone.

Freddy:(Stared at her) And then?

Whats the next

mission?Wame:(Angrily) Which

mission kante why do you like

picking up on me. Freddy:(calmly)

Am sorry nna kana ga se nna yoo ke

rileng o dire ditori tse o di direleng

its not my fault and don't out your

anger unto me. Wame:(clicked her

tongue) who said am angry could

you please just leave me. I don't

want to be bothered anymore.

Freddy: (turned to her) Really



Wame? Do you know what you have done tota? Kana if you are not careful you could go to spend your life in prison for attacking someone with a corrosive liquid you should be planning on how you are going to defend yourself in court than being angry at me I don't know if Lefika knows what you have done you should tell him...(sighed) and I will inform our parents also.

Wame:(took a deep breath) Okay you don't know the whole story so you don't have the rights to judge me. Freddy: have I ever judged you? I told you the facts of life

and wena wa re am judging you. This is serious Wame and you are really a disgrace you cant go fight another woman just because you presume she has been going out with your boyfriend. You should have controlled yourself than to go to her house and start shouting at her then the next thing you attacked her with an acid.

Wame:(Staring at him) All I asked is to stay here for few days I did not come to attend life lesson where am being taught on what and how to do things if what I have made is a wrong decision then its

okay I have made it. But at last she learnt a lesson. Freddy:(shook his head) But know that Lefika has not yet married you so don't act like you two are a married couple

## **Sponsored**

so don't act like you two are a married couple you are just a girlfriend to him just like anyone and I don't know how you are going to fix all the messes you made with your life. If only I knew why you were eager to leave that house I couldn't have accommodated you in my house I want freedom as well....(checked his watch) and by

the way my girlfriend is going to sleep here tonight so you better behave. You are my younger sister nothing more. Wame kept quiet and diverted all her attention to the phone. Freddy: but you heard me. At Princess Marina Hospital Later that day Riri opened her eye since the other one couldn't see clearly she searched for her phone and Pearl touched Riri turned and Pearl handed her the phone. Pearl:(low voice) how are you gape I have been here and it seems like you have slept all day. Riri:(Touching her face gently) how do I look?

Pearl:(Paused) well its not bad.

Riri:(Sighing) do you have a mirror?

I want to be sure that little devil ruined my whole life I wonder how I look. She looked her face in the phone screen reflection and realized how bad it was she touched her face gently and rubbed it smoothly with the palm of her hand she then put the phone down and sighed heavily. Pearl stood there staring at her and waited to hear what she would say.

Riri:(sadly) so this is how i will look to the world am going to hunt that girl and she is going to pay for this

I swear. Pearl: Riri I think you should forget about Wame this whole issue will hurt your feelings. Instead of moving on the pain of the past will keep dragging you down and you are going to end up losing self esteem I think you should really forget about it...gape you made a wrong decision by forcing yourself into Lefika that's why Wame was so furious about it. Riri: I did not force myself into anyone...(breathing heavily) look I don't want to talk about that because it makes me so much angry I don't know what is going to

happen if I catch that  
bitch...(clicked her tongue)  
Meanwhile there was someone  
entering at the door Pearl stared  
at the shadow on floor as Rex  
walked in he looked at Pearl and  
then slowly walked to Riri's bed he  
then sat on the edge of the bed  
and stared at Riri for a long time.  
Pearl:(cleared her throat) Am  
leaving...(stared at Rex) hi Rex.  
Rex: where are you going now?  
Pearl: Well I have things to do at  
home gape I should pass by the  
market place to buy some few  
things there so its getting late.

Rex: No wait! I will drop you there if you don't mind...(Staring at Riri) why am I hearing about this now Riri? The reason why you have been ignoring me its because of this?....(turned to Pearl) what happened? Pearl bit her nails without uttering any word Rex kept staring at both of them with the hope of getting an answer... At Freddy's House Later that afternoon Freddy walked out of the bathroom after hearing a knock at the door he then stared at Wame who was sitting down on the couch watching the American TV



SHOWS. Freddy:(fixing his towel)

I presume you didn't hear that someone is knocking at the door.

Wame:(calmly) I heard it. Freddy:

and you ignored it? Wame: yes its not my house. You are the one who might be expecting visitors not me.

Freddy:(clapped his hands) Ijoo!

Freddy went the door and opened it

Wame turned staring at the doorway as she listened to the

conversation outside immediately

Freddy turned and stared at her

and he then called her signaling

that she was wanted outside. Wame

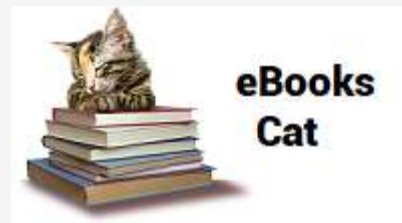
put her phone down on the couch

and her heart pounded heavily as she stood up from the couch...

Insert 14

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#14 At Freddy's House The two man walked inside the house and sat down on the couch as Freddy walked back to the bedroom Wame stood up beside them and kept staring at them. Officer 1:(cleared his throat)Good afternoon ma'am.

Wame: What do you want? Officer 2: (Insisted) We are not here to fight anyone how about you sit down and listen to what we have for you. Wame: (Shook his head) am okay standing until you tell me why you are here that is when I will sit down. Officer 1: (Opened his note pad) Okay we got a report this afternoon that you attacked someone with a toxic acid and the victim is now admitted at Princess Marina Hospital for now we don't have full details of the person so we would like to go with you to the police station for a full report.

Wame: I haven't done anything so there is no how I can go with you to the police station. Gape who is that someone who doesn't have a name?

Officer 2: look lets cooperate. You know what you have done ma'am so stop wasting our time akere we already told you that we are going with you to the police station so that you can give us full statement if you haven't done anything is okay also we will let you go simple.

Wame:(Paused) No am not going anywhere besides am busy. Officer 1:(Sighed) So you are refusing to go with us? Officer 2:Maybe she

want us to do it the hard way and we don't want to do that. The other officer handcuffed her immediately and they walked her to the car Freddy stood at the door staring at her and then walked to the police car. Freddy: Why don't I go with you guys? Officer 1: No Wame:(stared at the police officer) why don't you want him to come with us? Officer 1: (Paused) It's a private matter...(turned to Freddy) she will be back. The other officer started the car and they drove off. At Lefika's House Later that evening Lefika sat outside

alone in the dark he then removed his phone from the pocket and dialed Wame's number but it rang and no one picked it up. He then scrolled through the contacts and dialed another number it was his mother's number. Her:(Picked up) hello my son how are you?

Lefika:(low voice) Am fine and you mom?Her:(Paused) you sound low are you sure you are fine

Lefika?Lefika:I promise am fine just that I had a long day...gape its been a while since I called you so I decided to check on you.

Her:(sadly) you have become

distant too I really miss you. I don't know when you are coming back home your dad miss you too. Its like now you have abandoned us. Lefika: Kana mathata I never have day offs am always busy trying to work hard so that I can get money and help you at home its not easy as you think botshelo ja toropo bo thata gape. Her: but you should atleast come back home once or twice in a month you cant strain yourself trying to work hard.

Money isn't that important than family we need each other in life.

Lefika: I hear you mom and you are

right. Her:(deeply) so where is that girl you told me about gape o sale o rile you will come with her so that I can see her...(smiled) Am sure she really makes you happy that's why you don't want to leave Gaborone. Lefika:(Cleared his throat) O teng just that I hardly see her since she is staying with her parents but our relationship is still solid. One day you will see her. Her:(Smiled) yes I really wish to see her and you haven't told me about the happy day is it going to be there kana jang? Lefika:(Laughed) that one I will think about it gape I don't want



to marry now I still want to enjoy my life ke sena di responsibility tse dintsi. Her:(Laughed) Nnya gone ngwanaka...(Sighed) mme hela my son o itlhokomele please this life e batla motho ale careful e seng jalo you will find yourself surrounded by many problems especially love life don't ever let any girl distract you. Lefika: You know me

## **Sponsored**

and you haven't heard anything bad from my side. Am very careful mom just don't worry yourself that much. Her:(smiled) I believe you and am praying for you also.

Lefika:(smiled back) Tanki mma... I have to go I will call you gape mo malatsing. Her: Am happy that atleast you checked on me I was starting to get worried tota Bye.

Lefika: Bye! He hang up and picked his chair and walked back to the house he then closed the door and went to sit on the couch and opened his gallery to view his pictures he took with Wame he have been doing that since Wame left. At the Police station... After the officer left the office Wame dialed Lefika's number after seeing a missed call from him he then

closed the door of the office and sat down as the phone rang.

Lefika:(picked up) I have tried to call you a couple of times but you never picked my call are you okay?

Wame: Am okay. Lefika: (sighed heavily) I wanted to check if you are okay but am glad that you are fine now. Wame:I can hear that you don't have anything to say Lefika is that the reason why you called me?

Lefika: yes...but I do miss you.

Wame: Look I cant talk right now...(paused for a moment) am at the police station doing something.

Lefika:Police station? Is everything

okay? Wame: I have been arrested.

Lefika:(Swallowed deeply) E le gore what have you done.

Wame:(Angrily) its because of you akere if you could have stayed away from Riri nothing like this couldn't have happened. Lefika:(Sighing)

don't tell me that you killed her because I heard you saying you are going to deal with her when you left. Wame: yeah I have dealt with her and I don't regret her.

Lefika:(Paused) you killed her?Wame why would you do such a stupid act why would you throw away your life like that I never

thought you would go this far  
waitse that's a stupid decision that  
you have made. Wame: She  
deserved it. Lefika: You shouldn't  
be proud of that you know how long  
you are going to be in jail or to a  
point of you receiving capital  
punishment. I don't know if you  
expected me to do the same thing  
when you and Martin had a secret  
affair. Wame:(Calmly) Don't  
mention that besides I haven't  
killed Riri. Lefika: so what are you  
doing at the police station this  
time. Wame: Look my airtime have  
finished I cant talk now bye She

hang and breathed heavily as the officer walked in with two cups of coffee he then handed one cup to Wame and then went to sit down. Officer: I hope you are ready to talk now... He then smiled opening his books... At Seane's House Later that night Seane stood at the door staring at the kids as they got inside the blankets she then switched of the light and Pako immediately ordered her to light them since he and his brother wanted to read stories from their books. Pako then stared at her with a tearful eyes. Pako: You haven't

told us if daddy is going to come back home we miss him. Seane: Pako! I told you that he went on trip he will be back. Kabo: But why was he so angry when he left yesterday he didn't seem fine at all. Pako: yes that's what we have noticed mom. Seane: you are too young to worry about that gape ke teng you shouldn't worry anymore. I will take care of you guys. Pako: but he loved us more than you do every night he told us some nice English stories which you yourself never did. Seane: Look that's enough...its not like am not able to do

that...(sighed) Now you two put aside those books and sleep. You have school tomorrow gape I don't want to hear any complaints from you two or else am going to punish you. The kids silently put their books beside their pillows and covered themselves with blankets as Seane switched off the lights and closed the door. Pako:(Low voice) Do you think daddy left mom? Kabo:(Whispered) seems so there is this other time I heard them quarreling in the bedroom and it have been always like that. Pako: But am going to miss him he really



loved us unlike mom she is always shouting at us and we no longer play like we used to do when daddy was still with us. Kabo: Maybe he will come back but he took everything from this house I don't think he will come back. Pako: (took a deep breath) Lets just sleep Kabo!! What I know is that he will always love us no matter what... (sighed) Good night! Kabo: Night.. TWO WEEKS LATER...

Insert 15

#15 TWO WEEKS LATER... AT METLHA'S HOUSE Later that morning Metlha removed his tie

from the wardrobe and headed to the kitchen where Kago was preparing breakfast for him he walked in and smiled kissing her forehead. Metlha:(Smiled)

Hopefully today I will return early from work the manager gave me an office where I will be doing all my work at one day I will invite you over to come and see it.

Kago:(smiled) That's good news...(sighed) after the baby has grown I will have to find a job too so that I can help you here I know its hard for you to provide for the both us. Metlha: You don't have to

worry my love I will manage. Wena just focus on raising baby Presh i will help you with anything you need. Gape your aunt who have been helping you have become distant but atleast she helped you when no one was there to help you with the baby. Kago:(Nodded) I agree with you ene rra o thusitse...just that since I moved here I never checked on her she will think that I have forgotten about her. Metlha: You should atleast call her she will understand...(cleared his throat) do you think she is unhappy because

you left and came to stay with me I mean the day we left she seemed unhappy. Kago: I know her she could have told me straight away if she thought what I was doing was a wrong decision. Gape I told her about you even before I moved out of that house. Metlha:(Paused) ke gore it seems strange in today's world when a man takes care another man's child i know Precious is not my daughter but i cant say I love you whilst on the other hand I hate her. I don't mind helping you raising her and again I don't mind treating her as my blood daughter.

Kago:(Staring at him) don't you think it's a burden to you honestly the reason why I agreed to come and stay with you its because I love you. And everytime when I think of all the things you have done to help me I feel like I owe you something but the fact that Precious is not really your child makes me think that maybe one day you will turn a blind eye on her and for me of cause. Metlha:(hugged her tightly) Look dont ever think that way. I will never ever do such thing...lets just focus on making our lives better that is the most important

thing now. Kago looked intently into his eyes and they kissed they both got distracted by Precious crying in the bedroom. Kago:I think you should go to work otherwise you will get there late. Metlha: yeah let me get going. I still have to go and wait for the taxis again and they take long to arrive I hope I had my own car. Kago:(smiled) I know you are going to have it. Metlha:(smiled back) and one day we will be riding it on a road trip that is after I put a ring on that finger and changed your surname. Kago:(Chuckled) you are so funny...(fixed his tie) I hope

you will have a great day. Metlha:  
Thanks and you too..bye Kago:Don't  
forget your lunch box.

Metlha:(smiled) I almost forgot  
it...thanks. Metlha picked his  
briefcase and lunch box from the  
kitchen unit and left. Kago went  
back to the bedroom to attend the  
baby. AT RIRI'S HOUSE KT closed  
the curtain to prevent the light  
rays from entering and distracting  
her to watch the Television she  
then sat on the couch waiting for  
Riri to come out of the bedroom  
she then decided to switch of the  
TV and went to Riri's room she

found her in front of the mirror.  
KT:(Sighed heavily) Not again Riri kante jaanong this is what you are going to be doing daily being in front of the mirror as if you are applying your make up. Riri: Is there any problem? What else should I be doing? Going out and embarrassing myself in public le wena waitse gore everytime ga ketswa people start staring at me and talking nasty things about my looks nna mma am tired of being insulted. KT:But hiding yourself is not going to help you I hope you accepted the way you are. Gape



people's opinions shouldn't make you feel like you aren't good enough even if you looked like Nicki Minaj or any beautiful lady people were still gonna talk. Riri:But what we are talking about now is my tattooed face am even afraid to touch it because I still don't believe its mine it feels like rough eish. KT:(sat down on the edge of the bed) Now lets forget about it we cant be singing the same song everyday tell me about Rex? Riri:(Paused for a moment) he is not talking to me since I was discharged at the hospital.

KT: Why? Riri: (turned to her) KT I don't know. Maybe he has his own problems akere I told you gore I don't have time for batho ba ba moody he is moody that guy arg!

KT: you are lying tota Riri you should be ashamed of yourself and I think you should fix your life before its too late. You have grown up and you shouldn't be seen doing childish stuff one day you are going to have children and what are they gonna learn from you? Riri: who will want to have children with me tota looking like this. Its true that I scare men that's why nobody

doesn't want to associate with me.

KT: You got what you deserve and if you can see that was a warning maybe you would be history by now.

But that is a warning that you should live right and Rex was treating you fine but you were never satisfied and you went further to admire someone's man also. Riri:(Took a deep breath)

Thank you for the lecture. KT: But gone you heard me akere... Riri:I did... She then looked into the mirror one more time and walked past KT and headed to the bathroom as KT watched her and

shook her head walking out of the room. AT FREDDY'S HOUSE

Wame:(took a deep breath staring at Lefika)I don't have any intention of coming back to your house after you have called me a criminal

Lefika. Lefika: Am sorry just that I was angry and what you have done to that poor lady was inhumane.

Imagine you have ruined her life kana. Wame: I know

**Sponsored**

and what you have done to that poor lady was inhumane. Imagine you have ruined her life kana.

Wame: I know but if what you told

me its really true then you will have to give me time to think about it is still have to confront Riri again and ask her what she was upto when she came to your house when I was away. Lefika: you don't have to confront her I just told you the whole story. Gape you still have a pending case at the police station you know that was officer was favoring you because you are a lady if it wasn't about that you would be in jail by now so stop adding more troubles on top of the other lets leave Riri and work our lives out. Wame: But do you think I will ever

trust Lefika...(paused) okay I have put aside my pride but now I don't think things will ever be the same from now on I understand gore I shouldn't have jumped into conclusion the day I found you and Riri in the bedroom but to believe that she drugged you still makes me doubt what you told me.

Lefika:I have proof about it I even went to the hospital and I got tested the samples showed that my blood contained too much alcoholic substance and unknown drug I still have my medical card at home if you don't believe. Wame:(Sighed)

but did you have sex with her?  
Lefika:I don't remember but I think I did because I found the condoms on the floor in the morning. Wame: did they seem to have been used. Lefika:(shook his head) No I just think she made it to look like I had sex with her honestly she just wanted to ruin my relationship with you I think that was her intentions. Wame: But I trusted her since she was my friend maybe she just wanted money. Kana that's what this bitches want from a nigga..(clicked her tongue) Lefika: well I don't

know much about that...(stared at her) but have you forgave me?

Wame:(took a deep breath) I have done so but don't you think you should report Riri for drugging you I don't think we should leave her like that she has done a crime too.

Lefika:but you have already dealt with her didn't you? why don't we leave her alone she is already in pain because you made her life miserable already. Wame:But I will never forgive her never!

Lefika:(Deeply) I just have a feeling that she might come back into your life some time later to



revenge. Wame:(Paused) you think so? Lefika:(nodded) yes why don't we leave and go and stay somewhere else I mean I can sell the house and we can buy or rent an apartment if so. Wame: No it is going to seem like we are cowards or afraid of her gape I don't think she will ever trouble me or you. Lefika: Nna nne ke raya for our peace tota le wena wa bona gore you have already messed up by confronting her and the next thing the officers of the law are on your case too much mess. Wame:Don't worry about me. She then stood up

putting on her shoes as Freddy walked in the sitting room pressing his phone. He then sat down and stared at Lefika. Freddy: you came to collect her again? Lefika: yes. Freddy:(sighed) I hope I wont be called again for childish drama because this time I wont even interfere. Lefika: You really care about her. Freddy: She is my only young sister so you better take care of her...gape ke emetse go utlwa gore wa re o nyala leng..so that I can find her another man if you fail to marry her. Lefika:(Stood up) look we have to go...I will marry

her after you have married...(calling Wame) can we go now!

Wame:(replied from the bedroom)

Am coming! AT METLHA'S HOUSE

Later that day Kago's phone rang she stared at it and picked up heading to the bedroom.

Kago:(Gapsed) I saw your message.

Otsile:So why didn't you reply it?

Kago:I didn't have any airtime to reply. Otsile: You are lying Kagoyou are just trying to avoid me kante am I not the father of your child?

Kago: You are but our relationship is over could you please stop bothering me. Otsile: so I don't

have the right to come and see how my baby is doing? Kana what you are doing is not right you are denying me the right to father my own child. Kago: I wish you were there when I was pregnant and there also when I was on labor pains and there also to help me raise her aren't you the same person who violently kicked me out the house when I was about to deliver? You told me that the child am carrying is not yours and called me many names. Otsile: But I came to realize that I made a mistake how many times should I apologize.

Okay atleast give me a chance to see my baby nna am not trying to establish a new relationship with you I just want to strengthen my relationship with my blood daughter that's all. Kago:No just forget about her. And even if you don't take care of her I will do. You suffered me and its enough now that the baby is growing you start to claim that you care about her...and stop tarnishing my reputation by telling people that lies about me you also lied to my aunt saying that you have been taking good care of me now I have

turned against ke raya gore wena o kile wa nthokomela leng tota.

Otsile: Look Kago I don't want to fight with you. Gape I don't have time for small nasty talks I just want my baby and that's it. And I heard that you moved to stay with another man is it true? Kago: Its none of your business so stop calling and messaging me. Why don't you focus on your life and leave me alone kante. Kago hang up and put the phone aside and stared at Precious as she was sleeping peacefully... .

Insert 16

#16 AT RIRI'S HOUSE Riri looked at her face in the mirror as she brushed through her tangled damp hair. Meanwhile Rex knocked once at the door and sighed staring at her she turned and looked at him. Riri:I don't remember saying you can enter infact you haven't even knocked at the door Rex. Rex:Am sorry but am here to hear your story am still struggling to understand why you left me and went to sleep with another man. I thought you said you needed love I gave it to you but still you cheated on me Riri. Riri: Kante what do you

think you are Rex? So you thought I will still chase after you asking for forgiveness like those girls in the movies? Nna rra am still working on myself I don't have time to beg anyone. Rex: Look I could end our relationship anytime Riri. Do you think am happy for what you have done after we have been together for a long time and then suddenly you start talking nonsense. Look at yourself do you think there is a man who is gonna admire you looking like this? Am really feeling pity for you. Riri:(Paused) tell me why did you



come to my house? Akere you said you are done with me so what now?

Rex:(calmly) so Pearl was right

huh? Riri:What did she say to you?

Rex: No it doesn't matter. You know what you have done. Its really painful to see how much time and resources I have wasted on you waitse...(clicked his tongue) look go and find yourself another boyfriend a boyfriend who will tolerate your nonsense. Nna am done with you and I mean it.

Riri:(Sighed) well bye! Rex: One day you will remember me and that reminds me. You come and collect

all the clothes you left at my house I don't want anything that belongs to you in my house or if you don't come and collect them I will burn them. Riri: You can burn them I no longer need them gape most of them you are the one who bought them. Rex: O nale pride waitse mme hela e tile go hela one day. Riri kept quiet staring at him Rex slammed the bedroom door and walked outside to his car. Riri took a deep breath and then headed to the bathroom. AT METLHA'S HOUSE Later that day a Car parked at the gate and Metlha stepped out

holding his briefcase his co- worker stepped out walking with him to the house as they had small conversation. Him:(Smiled)i thought you were staying far little did I know gore its 15 minutes drive.

Metlha: Yeah just that I sometimes arrive late at work because I take much of my time waiting for the taxi if that was not the case I would be arriving well on time. At times I walk from here to save the transport fare. Him: I see...(sighed) so you are staying with someone?

Metlha:(smiled) yeah...lets get inside the house. Him:I hope we are

not going to take long because I still have to go and pick my kids from school. Metlha: Its okay just that you have to see where I stay so that next time when you come here ga o timele. Metlha opened the door and they both went to sit down on the sofa as Kago came from the bedroom and greeted. Metlha:Uhm! My love this is Moreetsi he is my work mate. Kago:(Greeted him) Dumelang! Moreetsi: Dumela mma! Metlha:(staring at him) This is the woman am staying with soon i will be putting a ring on her finger.

Moreetsi: That's what real man does e seng bo dishashe hela ba ba tshamekang ka bana ba batho.

Metlha: Akere gape its good to have a family. Moreetsi: That's why I

married my lovely wife no stress even though they say marriage is

difficult but I think it's a beautiful thing tota. Metlha: kana the very

people who is against marriage are the same people who haven't

married at all. They haven't even experienced it. Moreetsi:

Correct...(checked his watch)

Morwa rre

**Sponsored**

are the same people who haven't married at all. They haven't even experienced it. Moreetsi:

Correct...(checked his watch)

Morwa rre let me get going. Akere I told you that I have to go and pick the kids from school so let me go before their teacher start

calling me. Metlha:Okay so you pick them everyday? Moreetsi: yes but sometimes one of my friend go fetch them for me that if am busy.

Metlha: but I think a school bus will be better than you going to pick them every time kana jang?

Moreetsi: My wife thinks its costly

so kana ga go bua mosaid you have to listen.. re tla reng. They both laughed as they walked out and Metlha stood at the door shaking Moreets's hand. Metlha: see you tomorrow sir. Moreetsi: sala sente maybe you will be lucky again tomorrow because I use this route everyday to go and pick my kids from school ke tla nna ke go dropa if you don't mind. Metlha:(smiled) Really nka itumela tota cos le nna tota wa bo o nthusa. Moreetsi: No problem. Metlha stared at him as he walked to his car meanwhile the car drove off and Metlha went

inside the house smiling. He then sat on the sofa and removed his shoes and leaned switching on the Tv. Kago walked in and kissed him in the forehead and sat next to him.

Metlha:(smiled) you are the reason why I come home early.

Kago:(Smiled back) I don't believe it. Metlha: okay believe what you believe then...(chuckled) so how is the baby? Kago: (took a deep breath) I think she is having fever or something her body temperature must be really high because when I touch her she feels hot. Metlha:Ao ga a na melemo from the hospital?



Kago: No I thought maybe she will be better by now it started during the day and I didn't take her to the clinic because I thought she will be better by now. Metlha:(sighed) e le gore e katswa e le eng? Did you feed her something that could be making her like that gape she is still young. Kago:I was thinking maybe we could take her to the hospital I was afraid to call you to tell you about her condition I felt I will be disturbing you while you are at work. Metlha: Kago there is nothing more important than life itself what if she got worse or

maybe she needed immediate attendance...(putting on his shoes) Look go and get her ready and you as well we are taking her to the hospital now. Kago:(Stood up) okay give me a moment... Meanwhile baby precious was crying in the bedroom and Metlha dialed a number on the phone heading to the bedroom.

Kago:(staring at him) and who are you calling? Metlha: The cab...

LATER THAT NIGHT IN THE CAR... Rex Parked at the gate and stared at Pearl who was in the passenger seat... Rex:(sighed) look I know this is awkward but will you

believe me when I say I love you?

Pearl:(laughed)No. Rex:(Deeply) Am

serious Pearl. You are telling me

that you didn't notice how I looked

at you the day I dropped you here

at your house after visiting Riri at

the hospital. Pearl: I don't think

she will be happy if she hears about

this. Rex:(Paused) if its Riri you are

talking about then don't worry

yourself she is no longer part of my

life. Pearl:(Gapsed) since when?

Rex: I broke up with her I don't

think she is the right person for

me. I know you are her friend Pearl

but you know how loyal I was to her

even when she was hanging with you I was still there. Thinking that she is someone worth of love but she isn't . Pearl: So how is she going to feel when she realize that we are dating am sure she will get hurt. Rex:(took a deep breath) I don't care about that she could have thought about it even when she went to sleep with Wame's boyfriend. She has no say since she isn't my girl now...(looked intently into her eyes) so what do you say we can go out for dinner tomorrow and we will discuss more afterwards...or go for movie.

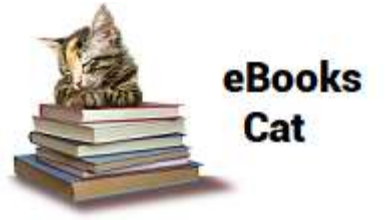
Pearl:(Smiled) I prefer watching movies than dinners. Rex:(smiled) okay that's still fine. I will call you tomorrow at 8PM and come and pick you if you don't mind.

Pearl:(nodded) okay bye. She opened the door and stepped out as Rex stared at her. He then made sure that she got inside the house and then he immediately drove off... . . .

Insert 17

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#17 AT LEFIKA'S HOUSE At Mid-Morning Wame combed her hair perfectly and then opened a box of her new pair of heel shoes. She then stood at the mirror and fitted them smiling meanwhile there was a knock at the door. She headed to the door with the heels still on It was Pearl. Wame:(smiled) Wow! What a surprise. Pearl: (smiled back) O tla ba wa re ke go lathile so I decided to come and say hi. Wame:okay come in. Pearl walked in

and sat on the couch and stared at Wame as she walked round the set of chairs at the dinner table to pour some juice for her.

Wame:(sighed) So how have you been? Gape malatsia o a iphitlha.

Pearl: owaii!! Nna mme ke teng just that I never have time to visit my dearest friends like you gape I just started working kana.

Wame:(smiled) you found a Job?

Lucky you...(handed her a glass of juice) Pearl:Yeah you can say that.

Just that it's a private company and they hired me as an assistant in the administration office but ga

gona madi mma. Wame: But half bread is better than nothing atleast le wena o tla kgaba jaaka batho bangwe. Pearl: Akere...(sipped from her glass) so where is Lefika? Wame:As usual he went to work. He left early this morning I was still sleeping when he left. Pearl: Okay...(looking at Wame's feet) Ke tswela dithako tsa gago pelo gape you look great on them. Wame:(smiled) Lefika bought them for me I just opened them now to check if they fit me. Pearl:(shook her head with a quick smile) This guy really loves you were you with



him when he bought them?

Wame:(shook her head)Nohe bought them when he was coming back from work. Pearl: And he chose your size I mean they fit well they look nice and I like the color as well. Pale green is my favorite.

Wame:(smiling) but I wish he could have atleast chose color blue I have a blue dress which could have matched with blue shoes but then I cant complain since he surprised me. Pearl: Gape wa go spoiler I wish I had someone who could do that for me. Di surprise'nyana wa bonaeish. Wame:(chuckled) O seka

wara o tile go kopana le Mr right and believe me he will do those things because he will be knowing that you are his queen. So don't worry. Pearl:(nodded)

akere...(cleared her throat) if I may ask are you and Riri still friends? Wame:(stared at her for a moment) I wish you didn't mention that name Pearl. Pearl:Why?

Wame:(Annoyed) Pearl so do you think I can be friends with snakes? Boyfriend stealers?

Backstabbers...(shook her head) e seng nna pearl she is no longer my friend that girl. Pearl:(low voice) I

heard what you have done...(paused)  
she told me. Wame: so were just  
trying me? O ntse o itse. Pearl:  
Okay am sorry. AT METLHA'S  
HOUSE Metlha dialed a number on  
the screen as Kago was bathing the  
baby... Metlha:(sighed) Hello  
Moreetsi: Metlha why did you skip  
work today? Are you coming or not.  
Metlha: Bros the reason why I  
called you was to tell you that I  
cannot make it to work I have a  
situation at home. Moreetsi:Is it a  
major one? Metlha:(Paused for a  
moment) Look I will tell you  
everything when I come to work I

don't know maybe tomorrow if possible. Moreetsi: okay no problem I was wondering where you are.

Metlha:Its okay we will talk bye

Moreetsi: Sharp... Metlha hang up and stared at Kago... Metlha: I

thought those nurses gave us enough medication to help her but the condition is still the same like yesterday. Kago:(took a deep

breath) Nna jaanong ke a tshoga kana she cries every minute. Maybe we should take her back to the clinic akere those nurses said we should come back if she is not better. Metlha: yeah...but I was

thinking that we should take her to a hospital where she will be attended by a doctor. Those nurses tota ba ne ba ikgolola

## **Sponsored**

where she will be attended by a doctor. Those nurses tota ba ne ba ikgolola this baby is not gonna be fine soon. Kago:(thoughtfully) kana gongwe is because I never done any rituals for her its our tradition to do rituals to cast away bad luck and I haven't done that.

Metlha:(sighed) but I don't believe that some children have grown up healthy but they haven't done

those rituals this need medical help. I don't mind if we take her to Princess Marina hospital.

Kago:(Stared at Metlha) Please listen to me Metlha I have seen so many young babies dying because their parents refused to do rituals for them I don't want to lose my precious tota. Metlha:(paused) so what are we gonna do?Kago:well I will call my aunt she has children too and she knows how this is done.

Kana ebile I haven't talked to her in a long time let me call her. Metlha: okay go on! Kago wrapped Precious by her blankets and put her in bed

she then took her phone and dialed her aunt's number. Her:(answered) hello Kago:(smiled) hey aunty. How are you? Her: Am doing well and you?Kago: (took a deep breath) Am good but its Precious she Is not well since last night. Her: Ao! What did you feed her? Kago: Nothing much just the breastmilk her body temperatures are high and I tried to take her to the hospital but to no avail. The condition hasn't changed gape she cant stop crying. Her:(nodded) I see...Kago! I told you that it's a bad idea to move around with a small baby ebile ele

gone a tsholwang gape I don't know why you decided to move out from where you are staying tota you should have waited until the baby turns atleast a year. Kago:I don't understand? I mean what does that have to do with her sickness. Her: Look I know its your child. But I think you went too far to go and stay with someone who is not even your father's child I do understand that you love hi...

Kago:(interrupted) aunty that has nothing to do with that it was my choice to move out and I know that you don't like Metlha even when I



told you about him atleast he is helping me to take care of my child regardless Precious is not his blood child but he is helping me unlike that drunkard who abused me.

Her: Drunkard you call him...but he is still the father of your child and let me warn you. If wherever he is he unhappy that could cause a lot of destruction to the baby. What if he went to the traditional doctors so they could show you a sign that you should really go back and allow Otsile to see his baby again. Kago: anytime you mention Otsile it disgust me not trying to sound rude

and disrespectful but I don't think you know the pain I went through when I was carrying precious in my womb. So for now am concerned about her sickness nothing more...so I know you are my last hope. Her:(sighed deeply) so what do you want me to do now? Kago: (Calmly) you know we haven't done any rituals for her I thought maybe you can come and tell us what to do. Maybe she will be better. Her: Okay I will see what to do but in the meantime take her to the hospital. Kago:but do you promise to help me? Her: I do. Kago:okay

bye. Her: Yeah...I will call you I will come with granny she knows it better than me. Kago: Great bye Her: bye Kago hang up and took a deep breath and stared at Metlha without saying anything... Metlha:(Low voice) I think she is right. Kago:(Stared at him) meaning? Metlha:Am not really the father of your baby maybe that's the cause. Kago kept quiet for a moment... . . .

Insert 18

#18 AT RIRI'S HOUSE

Riri:(Polishing her nails) so you went to see Wame? Pearl:well I was just

passing by. Riri:passing by? Is it not the same as visiting I thought you were my friend Pearl.

Pearl:(sighed) Am your friend but am I wrong to visit Wame? Wame is still my friend you remember we used to hang out together with her and some friends nothing have changed for me legale. Riri:

Nothing have changed? Pearl if you were really my friend you wouldn't be doing what you are doing now Wame is not a good friend for you. I advice you to stay away from her before you get hurt....(pointing at her face) you see what she have

done to me? She almost killed me now as you can see am just a useless person. Pearl: but Riri you cant choose whom I should be friends with just because you and Wame had a fight over a man doesn't mean I should start hating her just because you do. If you want our friendship to continue then stop telling me what to do with my life I do what I want gape am not the one who said you should go and sleep with Lefika I don't even know what you were thinking because you had a boyfriend who really cared about you. Riri:(took a

deep breath)I hope you are not starting to judge me if its Rex you are referring to as my boyfriend then you are wrong. I know Rex in and out the reason why you see as if am not hurt after he left its because I know his story Rex doesn't want love. He is a player if you don't know and I feel sorry for his next girlfriend if Rex was really in love with me I couldn't have admired Lefika and went to a point where I slept with him...(staring at her) Am not hiding anything from you you don't know the pain I went when I was still with Rex I know his

secrets. But because I loved him I remained patient with him thinking that maybe he will change. But he never did. Pearl:(calmly) So Rex is a cheater?Riri:(cleared her throat)more than that I have screenshots from some girls who knew him they told me that I should talk to him since he was my boyfriend I tried but he mistreated me and thought I was annoying him. Pearl:(Paused for a moment) but he looked like he was a loyal type nna I thought you and him were just fine. Riri:(chuckled) Pearl you don't just look at a man

and presume he is real. His character says a lot but if I were to rate Rex on a scale of 5 I would say negative zero over

5....(emotionally) am not hurt that he left me I feel much relieved ebile just that I have to deal with that Wame for ruining my life.

Pearl:(shook her head) Rex!

Riri:(stared at her) What? you don't believe me Pearl? Pearl:I do believe you. Riri:(sighed heavily) I know I might be sounding jealous because he is my ex but am not a bad girl as people think.

Pearl:(laughed) but you are because



you are a boyfriend stealer akere.

Riri:(laughed) mxm! Kana wena! As if you are perfect...(smiled)I just wanted to make Rex jealous by trying to establish a friendship with Lefika for what he did to me.

Pearl:(clapped) wena girl!.

Meanwhile Pearl's phone started ringing she stared at it and ignored the call. Riri turned to her and sighed. Riri:Why are you not answering it? Pearl: I think it's a wrong number I don't normally answer calls from unknown callers. She then slid the phone I her handbag and leaned on the couch...

AT SEANE'S HOUSE Later that afternoon there was a knock at the door Seane went to open up and there were a man dressing on a formal and wearing sunglasses and his black hair was shinny and oily. She stared at him and greeted him a with smile. Seane:(smiled) how can I help you sir? Him:(sighed) is your husband home?Seane:(shook her head) he is not staying here anymore.. Him:(took a deep breath) can I come in there something we have to discuss. But I wanted your husband. Seane: you can come in... The man sat down on the couch..

Seane:would you like some tea or drink? Him: its okay thanks am not here to stay. Am in a hurry.

Seane:(sat down)okay what is it that is so important. Him:Am an agent...(showed her a name card) from a fund service Private Limited it's a credit company where your husband borrowed money from

**Sponsored**

but he failed to pay us back and we tried to contact him but the numbers are not in air so we used the address that he provided on the loan application form to come this location. Seane:(paused) a

loan? Him: yes ma'am aren't you aware of it? Seane: yes he never told me anything about a loan. Him: well I thought you were aware of it because you are the wife or I presumed wrong? Seane: I am the wife but honestly I don't know anything about loans. Him:(sighed) okay that's not the case ma'am the real deal is that the loan he applied for has terms and conditions and when he borrowed the money it was actually meant to go and settle some debts in which he will pay back the money after 24 months he started paying back for the first 3

months as you can see on this form...(showed her) but the remaining money hasn't been settled. Seane:but I don't think that has nothing to do with me since I was not involved...(cleared her throat) how much did he borrow? Him:100K pula. Seane: (thoughtfully) That makes sense now...(staring at him) but am sorry that he is not staying with me I don't have his recent address I could give it to you now. Him: wellwe don't need it now because it's a bit too late...we are going to repossess this house as it

mentioned as an asset that we can hold if the borrower does not pay back the whole sum of the money.

Seane:(confused) wait! Which house? Him: I hope it is this one that you are living in...you will have to come with me to our offices to sign some forms on his behalf and then the house belongs to our Fund service. Seane:No! this is not his house...yeah we did build it together but he contributed like 20% to its completion there was on me and is under my name. Him:You and him are couple right? Seane:(nodded) yes but...

Him:(interrupted) but its marriage in community of property am I wrong? Seane: it is. Him: Look I have with me everything your husband has listed so the house its going to be repossessed ...(removed a document from his bag) you may sign here ma'am. Seane: (tearfully) you don't understand am living with my kids here and they have anyway to live. This is our last hope you cant do that to us and again I told you that is my house. Him:(stood up)okay if you are refusing to do what I say then lets go to our offices in main mall now. IN THE

CAR.. Later that night Rex parked at the gate and rolled down the window he then dialed Pearl's number and reduced the radio volume. Rex:(smiled) Am at the gate where are you? Pearl:Am sorry am not home I went to see my cousin at the hospital he is in a bad state. Rex:(Disappointedlly)Ao mma! but we agreed gore we are going out akere. Pearl: I know and am sorry for disappointing you maybe next time. Rex:(paused)wait did you say you are not home? Pearl:(Paused for a moment) yes. Rex: but the lights are on and I can



see someone at the window is it not  
you holding the phone in your ear?  
Pearl:(Panicking) me? At !...(took a  
deep breath) umh!! .

## Insert 19

19 Rex:(thoughtfully) Pearl!

Pearl:(swallowed deeply) rra! Rex:  
have you talked to Riri recently?

Pearl:(Paused) No why are you  
asking? Rex:I want to know.

Pearl:okay I went to see her today  
is there any problem with that?

Rex:(sighed) I see!...(nodding) I  
see...now tell me are you still or  
home or you went to check on your  
cousin again. Pearl:(took a deep

breath) look am sorry am home.  
Just that what Riri told  
me...(paused) never mind is not  
important. Rex: did she say  
anything to you? Pearl: No we were  
discussing something and then she  
mistakenly mentioned you but like I  
said is not something you should  
worry about. Rex: Just come here I  
will be waiting for you. Pearl:okay  
Rex hang up and shook his head he  
then turned on the light in the car  
and looked into the mirror and  
brushed his beards into a perfect  
shape meanwhile Pearl opened the  
door of the house Rex stared at

her as she walked out fixing her long navy blue dress she came stepping like a queen. She then opened the door and Rex smiled at her but she looked a bit embarrassed. Rex:(smiling) you look great and you are beautiful too. Pearl:(blushing) thank you you like the dress? Rex:Very much you know how to dress Pearl. Pearl:(softly) thanks and you are really a gentleman. Rex:(chuckled) I appreciate...(cleared his throat) what did Riri say about me? Pearl:(Glared at him) I told you that she never said anything bad

about you please believe me. Rex kept quiet for a moment and his eyes still fixed at Pearl. Pearl: Okay she told me to stay away from you because you are player and its your habit to keep pestering on girls but you are never faithful to them. Rex:(calmly) and you believed her? Pearl:(Paused) yes what was I suppose to do akere she knows you better than me. Rex:(held her hand) look at me...(sighed heavily) whatever Riri told you never believe it she might sound true about what she is saying but whatever she told you don't

take it to heart. Pearl: okay Rex if I may ask are you really interested on me or you are just trying to get over Riri I mean... Rex:I know what you mean...(looked intently into her bubbly eyes) Pearl you are a woman of great perception as well as beauty I won't waste your time. I have already wasted my time with Riri and I don't think I will waste more I need you in my life don't listen to what people say. People like to talk and they will try even harder to make you think that I don't deserve you so don't take their words to heart Pearl:(nodded)

I hear you...can we go now.

Rex:(staring at her) yes...but are you okay now? Pearl:(smiled) yes so where are we heading to?

Rex:(smiled back) first we are going to find where we can eat dinner and then we go to a movie cinema I bought some tickets for us. Pearl:So you have decided on everything without informing me?

Rex:(cluckled) Am sorry but I thought it will be romantic to surprise you I planned it.

Pearl:(smiled) already it is...(putting on her seatbelt) we can leave its 7:56 pm ... Rex: Great... Rex played

a soft classical music and then he started the car and hit on the road... At Seane's House It was dark yet Seane sat outside pressing her phone. She then wiped her tears with the gown she was wearing and then dialed a number on the screen with tears still streaming on her face she looked at the bottle of ARV's on the floor of the veranda and took a deep breath then pressed dial on the phone and put the phone on the ear. Moathodi:(picked up) hello Seane:(crying) why are you doing this to me? Moathodi:(Paused) I

don't understand what are you talking about? Seane: you know exactly what you have done now the company where you borrowed the money from want to take my house I mean are you so heartless to the extent of doing what you have done knowing that I have kids to take care of. Moathodi: Please stop bothering me I don't know exactly whats your problem seane.

Seane:am talking about the loan you borrowed the people have been here telling me that you failed to pay as agreed and they are now going to repossess my house the



man came here this afternoon because you are not answering their calls. Moathodi: (sighed) so didn't I tell you about the loan and its terms and conditions and you agreed. Seane:(surprised) Moathodi aren't you ashamed of yourself you never told me such things am not stupid because I would be remembering you did. Look you better go see them at their offices because am tired about all this threats. Moathodi: Am too busy for that you better clear everything and stop bothering me once I finish with the divorce case you should

really stay away from me. Am really done with you. Seane: I know you no longer want me in your life

## **Sponsored**

but what about our kids they need you...didn't I tell you gore this is going to hurt them they never stop asking me about you and I had to lie everytime they bring that up...(tearfully) imagine the life I have to live now I don't know why you decided to leave me because we could have settled the matter without any problem...(deeply) I never stop thinking about you can you please atleast come home and

lets talk because I know its all my fault but lets do this for the kids.

Moathodi: coming home forget about it but I don't have any problem with my kids if they really want me I can come and collect them anytime. Even if they need transfer I can transfer them to a new school I don't mind that.

Seane:and what about me?

Moathodi:nothing about you. The call ended and Seane stared at the phone with tears in her eyes...the light rays from the opening of the door lit straight into her eyes as Pako walked outside and sat next to

her. Pako:(sadly) are you okay mom?

Seane:(wiping her tears) am okay  
my son have you eaten?

Pako:(nodded)yes Seane: and your  
younger brother too? Pako: yes and  
he went to sleep...I want to sleep  
too but I don't think you are really  
okay. Seane:(hugged him) don't  
worry about mommy she is okay.

Pako:(stared at her) okay...(stood  
up) let me go and sleep but I want  
to finish my homework first. Seane:  
Good night...don't forget to turn  
off the TV when going to the  
bedroom. Pako: okay I wont. AT  
METLHA'S HOUSE Metlha sat on

the bed and covered Kago with a blanket since it was a cold he then stared at the light bulb and his mind miles away Kago turned and stared at him. Kago:(sleepy) why are you still up? Metlha:I was about to sleep was just getting ready for bed. Kago: okay...(leaned by the headboard) you look worried and you never like this Metlha.

Metlha:(took a deep breath) Am worried about Precious. Kago: Don't worry much am sure she will be alright honey. Metlha:(stared at her) that's what we keep saying but she has never been right Kago...am

starting to think what your aunt said is true. Kago:about? Metlha: It was wrong for you to come here that was totally a bad idea. Kago: why are you saying that Metlha don't you love me? Metlha:I do love you but... Kago:(interrupted) but what? but what Metlha why are you starting to sound like you no longer want me I thought we were fine. Don't listen to my aunt just that she wants me to continue my relationship for the sake of Precious and she has been saying that all along. Metlha: Okay I understand...(sighed) when was the

last time you talked to him?

Kago:Some days ago he probably wanted to come and see the baby and I refused. Metlha: but its his baby you shouldn't have refused.

Kago:how dare you Metlha of all this people I thought you understand me better and you know what I went through and now you start to sound like you are siding with aunt. Metlha:Am not siding with her this could end horribly if you keep denying him the right to come and see his baby its going to be like am the one refusing with the baby and am sure he knows

about me. Kago:kante are you scared of him? Metlha:(Paused)Am not was just my thoughts love.

Kago:Look I don't want to talk about Otsile. Can we please sleep before we wake Precious up.

Metlha: Okay you can sleep am waiting for a match on supersport.

Kago:fine! Metlha stood up and left the room then closed the door Kago took a deep breath and lied on the bed with her eyes fixed at the ceiling. IN THE CAR... Later that night Rex parked the car at the gate and lowered the volume he then stared at Pearl and kissed



her.. Pearl:I thought you are drinking alcohol. Rex:(smiled) I don't even smoke. Pearl:(insisted) why? Rex:(chuckled) why?..what a question...(sighed) well I chose not.

Pearl: This is strange is very rare for a guy like you not to be doing such things. Rex: and do you? I mean drinking or smoking?

Pearl:(paused) Uhm!..

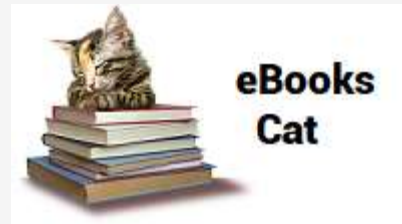
Rex:(sighed)its okay am not here to judge you...(cleared his throat) am just glad that we enjoyed ourselves was just great. Pearl:(smiling) I strongly agree with you apart from the noise at the movies but it was

just great I loved the movie also.  
Rex:(smiled) Am glad if you  
did...(staring at her for a while) I  
will see you tomorrow let me just  
go home. Pearl:Are you staying with  
someone? I mean like a relative or  
you are staying alone. Rex:I stay  
alone its my house. Pearl:Okay you  
can just drive inside the yardI live  
alone too I can make a coffee for  
you and then you can leave if you  
want. Rex:(smiled) No problem...I  
like coffee ebile.. Pearl gave him a  
cheeky smile and then he  
immediately drove in... . . 2  
MONTHS LATER...

Insert 20

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#20 2 MONTHS LATER AT  
Lefika's House Later that day  
Wame helped Lefika to pack his  
clothes in the luggage bag. Lefika  
unpacked all the long sleeved shirts  
and some few ties from the  
Wardrobe and put them on the bed.  
Wame:(Paused) Are you taking with  
you all this shirts? Lefika: Yes I

think they are enough for all the days am going to be there kana I will be in Johannesburg for the next two weeks...(stared at her) I wont be having time to wash my clothes. Wame: does that mean after you have wore the clothing you will be putting it back in the bag because you cant wash it.

Lefika:(chuckled) No. Wame:(took a deep breath) My days are going to be dull after you have left I wish I could go with you. Lefika:(sighed) That's what I planned but now that is not a vacation or holiday trip its going to be difficultyou know what

happened in my previous business trip. They never allowed even the married couple to go with their spouses that's how it is. Wame: I know love I was just saying...(Paused) would it be fine if I invite someone over to come and stay with me while you are in south Africa? Just to relieve my boredom. Lefika:(smiled) as long as it's a female. Wame:(Laughed) why female don't you trust me. Lefika:(sighed) I do just that ga ke batle go tsiediwa. Wame:I know what you mean its fine I will call my aunt's younger sister to come over

ebile she has been wanting to visit me. Lefika:(zipping the luggage) well its still a good idea...(sat on the bed) Am leaving tomorrow in the afternoon I booked for a flight that depart from the airport at 16:45 pm Gaborone to Johannesburg.. Wame: (Held his hand) take care of yourself when you get there please I heard that there is high crime rate there. Lefika: Don't worry nothing will ever happen to me...(stood up) I haven't eaten anything since morning let me go and check if there is something I can eat in the

kitchen. Wame: Well I made breakfast for you and I have put it in the microwave. Lefika:I just want fruits for now... Wame: Okay. At the Park KT and Riri sat on the bench eating their chips and staring at the kids playing around... Riri:I don't think I will ever continue with school am planning to go and find a job atleast. KT:(Stared at her) Are you serious? Riri: ee I no longer find school interesting gape I have been absent from school for a very long time. There is no use for me to continue. KT:(Sighed) what about

the money your parents have been paying for you to continue with the course besides that I don't think they will be happy if they you saying that Riri. Riri: what are they gonna do? Beat me?...(sighed) its my choicestill I can live a good life. Just that am never good in relationships I don't know why am such a pushover. KT:No one is good in a relationship we are all striving to be better. But if you consider yourself as a failure Riri it would always be like that believe me. Riri:(staring at her) Why is it always me pushing away people who



truly love me? Nna tota from the start my love life has been a mess every man that comes in my life they leave immediately am starting to think that maybe it's a curse because other people are happily married today and others have long lasting relationship...(sadly) just that there is one person I can get over. KT:and who is that? Riri:its Rex I acted as if everything is okay after he left and not a day passes by without me thinking of him. KT: You really have to forget about him maybe your life will start to progress too if you keep him in your

mind it might prevent you from finding peace in your heart...(took a deep breath) but now that it seems like he is in a happy relationship with Pearl then there is nothing you can do about it. Riri:(thoughtfully) I was waiting for their downfall the moment I heard about their relationship but still they are together I don't know why he chose Pearl over me kana he wanted to make me jealous because Pearl was my friend...(shook her head) and if you can look at it I have lost many friends because of this relationships. KT:Ke mathata mma.

Riri:A matona... At Metlha's House

There was a knock at the door

Metlha immediately went to open

the door. It was a man standing at

the door. Him:Dumelang rra!

Metlha:yes and how can I help you?

Him: Am here to see Kago I hope I

got the right address.

Metlha:(sighed) ke tla mo raya kere

o batiwa ke mang? She in the

bedroom.. Immediately Kago came

out of the bedroom holding a

magazine that she has been

reading..she looked at the door and

sighed heavily. Metlha stared at

her for a moment. Metlha: Love you

wanted here. Kago:(sighing) Otsile?

Metlha:(turned to him) Otsile!

Kago:(staring at Metlha) why did you open the door for him? Metlha: well

## **Sponsored**

I- Otsile:(interrupted) did I come at the wrong time am here to check if you are well...(staring at Kago)

Kago: have I been sick e le gore?...(gasped) look Otsile I don't want anything to do with you and you should probably leave.

Otsile:(walked inside the house)

Not until I see how my daughter is doing...(put the plastic bags down) I

have bought her some few things that I think she needs. Kago:No she doesn't want anything you have bought...akere I told you to stay away from us didn't I say that? Otsile:(Paused) I didn't know she can talk she must have really grown up... Kago:(Clicked her tongue) Am her mother and I make decisions for her so please stop disturbing us. Metlha:(Cleared his throat) Well Mr Otsile. You heard it so please leave. Otsile:(Angrily) so you are the one who have been encouraging her to act like a bitch now I see you are the reason why

she have been denying me to see my daughter akere. Metlha: Watch yourself you don't talk anyhow as if this is your house you want to feel sorry for yourself. Otsile:(walked closer to him) what are you going to do? This is my woman and her baby is mine as well my relationship with Kago hasn't ended so you better behave. Kago:(shook her head) you must be joking Otsile you are just wasting your time by coming here. Otsile:(took a deep breath) can I see my Precious before I make someone lose their teeth? Kago:No! Metlha:(pushing him outside) Leave

my house before I call the police.  
Otsile:(pushed him on the floor)  
don't dare touch me again.. He then  
walked straight to the bedroom as  
it was wide open Metlha stared at  
him and wiped the blood on his  
mouth. Metlha:(stared at Kago) you  
see whats happening. Kago:(Helped  
him to stand up) Are you okay?  
Metlha:(Sighed) Am calling the  
police this jerk have no manners at  
all. At Rex's House Pearl slept  
leaned on the couch watching some  
korean dramas on the laptop  
meanwhile Rex walked in from the  
bathroom wearing some boxer only

and applying lotions in his body.

Rex:(smiled) I want to go and meet that mechanic who was fixing my car but I wouldn't take long.

Pearl:(Paused the video) what is wrong with your car? Rex:It is making some weird noise and am thinking maybe it's the engine I want to know if it's the engine or what so that I can buy a new one.

Pearl:Okay no problem with that...(sighed) guess who called me?

Rex:(Stared at her) who called you? Pearl:Ga se Riri she was insulting me and talking all that nonsense akere I told you that its



not the first time she did that.

Rex: yeah you told me ke gore that girl have some problems. She doesn't know what she wants and now she is frustrated and confused so she is taking her anger out in every person she belittles. Pearl: I have a feeling that she still want you. Rex: She is just wasting her time...(sat down next her) look you are only my focus and like I said don't be threatened by outsiders . I love only you Pearl you are making me happy and I will do everything to see a smile on your face. Pearl smiled and hugged him tightly...

Pearl:(Smiling) I cant wait to carry your little ones it would be the greatest I ever received and I know they are going to be just like you. Rex: And I know you will be a great mother to my kids.. They both smiled as Rex held Pearl in his Arms... At Lefika's House

Lefika:(concluded) I will see you at the airport tomorrow in the afternoon. Him:okay no problem sir sharp. Lefika:bye He hang up and opened the drawer to take out his passport and all the necessary documents he is going to need for travelling meanwhile his phone

started ringing again he looked at the screen and it was her mother.

Lefika:(picked up)Mma! How are you? Her:(low voice) Am not well..

Lefika: Ao whats the problem?

Akere I sent you some money some few days ago. Her:(tearfully)its

your father... Lefika:(sighing) what happened to him?is he okay?

Her:(crying) he is gone I just received a call from the hospital He had a heart attack. Lefika kept quiet for a moment and tear dropped from his eye...

Insert 21

#21 Meanwhile Wame walked in the bedroom and noticed that Lefika eyes were reddish and he was facing down and his phone on the floor Wame dropped down the dish that she prepared for him and immediately rushed to him.

Wame:(sighing) baby are you okay?  
...(wiped his tears) please talk to me why are you crying? Lefika:(slowly turned to her) I just received a call back from home I lost my father.

Wame:Am sorry to hear that what happened to him? Lefika: He had a heart attack he was admitted at Nyangabgwe hospital some few

days ago after my mother told me that he is not fine but at that time it wasn't bad...(sighed)I planned to go and see him when I come back from the trip but now its too late.

Wame: This means you will have to cancel the trip and go to that side for funeral arrangements I will go with you. Lefika:(stared at her) but I cant cancel my trip its very important.If I cancel it I might not make it to my promotion because there are going to be lessons that we are going to have to attend I cant disappoint my boss. Wame: what? I don't think it will be a good

idea I thought you loved your father your family needs you. Please love you really have to go to the funeral I don't think your mother will be happy with the decision you are about to make.

Lefika: You don't understand how much I have prepared for this trip it has costed me and I just cant cancel it this trip doesn't occur frequently. It happens once a year and next I might not make it because people who attend it are selected on a strict basis. Wame kept quiet with her fixed to him she then sat down on the edge of

the bed shaking her head Lefika took off his shirt and went to the bathroom. At Riri's House Riri lied down on the bed and scrolled through some pictures on instagram and then noticed that Pearl just uploaded new photos she clicked them and clicked her tongue it was Rex and Pearl on the pic. She then went to the contact list and clicked a number then dialed it.

Max:(Picked up) Ke gore wena you just call me when you need something...(sighed) what is it this time? Riri:(Paused) Nothing Max: So you just missed me that's

amazing. Riri: Look hle rra I want you to do something for me its not that much and I will pay you.

Max:What is it I hope you are not trying to put me in trouble because last time you asked me to do

something which almost out my life

in trouble. Riri: I said I will pay or

you don't need my money? Max: Its

okay what is it? Riri: Am sure you

know how to hack and delete social

media accounts and I want you to

do that for me please! Max:I know

how to do it but if you are going to

ask me to do it then I will decline.

Riri:(Pleading) Hlerra wena please



its urgent. Max:(Shook his head)  
No I cant do that.I have long  
stopped doing that am tired of  
hurting other people.Akere last  
time I did that I told you that it's  
the last time am doing that kante  
wena Riri are you happy seeing  
other people's lives in misery. Riri:  
Max I don't remember telling you  
to lecture me akere you said you  
cant now why are you keep  
lecturing me. Its okay I will ask  
someone who can do the job better  
than you. Max: Go aheadbye Riri  
hang and sighed heavily she then  
dialed another KT'S number on the

screen and put the phone on the ear. KT:Riri! Riri:Are you in the shower? KT: yes what do you want? Riri: I wanted to ask you something perhaps you know the number of that guy you once told me about the one who is not scared of putting someone's life in misery. KT: I don't have it but I know someone who has it. Riri:(smiled)I want it can you ask for it and then send it via SMS. KT:E le gore why do you want it e se gore you want to do something that after you regret. Riri please stay away from trouble I don't want you close to

that man once you are connected  
with him

## **Sponsored**

he will never stop demanding from  
you. Riri:(Gasped) don't mind that  
just that Pearl and Rex deserve the  
storm that is coming for them I  
just cant watch them being happy  
like that taking pictures and going  
out to nice places and expect me to  
just stay back and watch.

KT:(chuckled) kana you might sound  
like you are joking but I know you  
are just trying to ask for some  
troublenna mma I cant give you the  
number. I don't want to be involved

in your dramawhatever that will happen to Pearl or Rex you will suffer the consequences.

Riri:(sighed) so are you going to find the number for me kana jang?

KT:(paused for a moment) Okay I will...but I have warned you akere

Riri: stop talking too much and go get what I asked bye. KT: Sharp

Riri hang up and folded her hands meanwhile there was a knock and

she went to open. At Seane's House Later that evening... The kids were

watching Tv and Seane was in the kitchen preparing supper there was

a knock at the door and Kabo

immediately ran to the door and opened up he smiled as he saw his dad and hugged him. Pako:(reduced the Tv volume)Papa!!Papa! Seane walked out of the kitchen and headed to the sitting room...

Moathodi:(stared at Kabo) How are you my good boy? Kabo: (smiling) I missed you am glad that you are back. Pako:Dad you are not gonna leave us right? Kabo: (staring at Pako) he is here to stay with us.

Moathodi then put Kabo down and went to sit down he stared at Seane and took a deep breath.

Moathodi:(Gave them the car keys)

Go and play in the car you will see what I bought for you two. They immediately took the keys and rushed outside to the keys.

Seane:(sat down) what brought you back? Moathodi:I came to collect them am sure I sent my message well on time...(looked around) so

where are their bags I don't have much time. Seane:They are not going anyway I told you that you can come and collect them on weekends not that they are going to permanently stay with you.

Moathodi:But I clarified myself I said it clearly that they are going

to stay with me they have grown up and they can bath on their own. So whats the problem? Seane: No I will have to think about that.

Moathodi:(cleared his throat) I thought you saw the divorce letter right? Seane:and my parents are not happy with that they even want to have a meeting with you and your parents. Moathodi:(chuckled) you better tell them not to organize the meeting I might tell them what you have done...so am trying cover you up and by leaving this house I just want to have a peace of mind. You know how you have made my

life so hard. Seane: (looked into his eyes) have you found another woman? Moathodi: (smiled) even if I had I wouldn't tell you...(stood up) now that you refused the kids to go with me I will have to leave...(paused) and by the way I managed to communicate with the fund service and I paid them their money. Seane: Thanks Moathodi: I did not do that for you it was for my kid's sake. I don't want them to struggle because I have worked hard for them and next time I come here am going to take them. He then put on his glasses and



walked out... At Lefika's House  
Lefika parked the car in front of  
the house as he was about to open  
the door the phone rang. It was his  
mother... Her:(low voice) you  
haven't talked to me since what's  
the problem? Lefika:Am sorry mom  
I was driving I went out to clear my  
mind. I planned to call you when I  
get home. Her:Okay now that I  
have told you the bad news when  
are you coming home to help us and  
your brothers and sisters want you.  
Lefika:(took a deep breath)Mma!  
Am sorry to say this I don't think I  
will make it to come home I have a

trip tomorrow and I have to attend it since it's a business trip and am the leader of the group.

Her:(Sighing) did I hear you clearly...does that mean you wont be able to attend the funeral as well? Lefika:yes I know I have disappointed you mom but am really sorry. Her:(tearfully) you have really changed lefika so your businesses and trips are more important than coming home not just that but after I told you that we have a situation and your father died and you are busy with trips...how could you do that tota

ngwanaka Lefika remained silent as he can no longer say anything...

## Insert 22

#22 At Lefika's House In the Morning Wame sat down on the edge of the bed staring at Lefika as he was lying down on bed. She then handed him a cup of coffee. Wame:(sighed) I might go home My mother called me and she said she wanted to see me. Lefika:(rubbed her pretty face)No problem. Its very important to go and see how they are doing and don't forget to tell them that soon I will be bringing magadi. Wame:(chuckled)

that one its your job you are the one who supposed to tell them not me. Lefika:(laughed) e le gore why me? Wame:well ke wena o batlang go nnyala akere. So you will have to go and tell them about the bride price yourself. Lefika:(smiled) Yeah you are right...just that I wonder if they will accept me to be take you as my wife kana gongwe ke ipeile sure mahala. Wame: nnya whats important is our love and relationship gore mang a reng tseo ga re di tsene the wedding and marriage will proceed e seng jalo re a inyadisa. Lefika: it will be funny

imagine we married on our own  
whom will we run to if we have  
problems gape we will be missing  
some parents blessings.

Wame:(staring at him) you are  
wise...(cleared her throat) I almost  
forgot I want to go and see Riri.

Lefika:(Paused for a moment) did  
you hear what you said? Wame: yes  
and I mean it. Lefika:Why do you  
want to do that. Wame:(Softly) I  
want to go and ask for forgiveness  
from hernna tota I cant live a  
happy and normal life while I know  
that there is someone I have  
offended I don't like holding

grudges tota. Lefika: Wena Wame you always feel pity for someone after you have done something sometimes just let it be and see whats the other person's intentions. You will seem weak if you keep on apologizing time and again and men don't like weak women. Wame: Lefika kana its my life I just want a free life e seng mo ereng ke kopana le motho e be ke simolla ke chenchana sefatlhego to show them that I dislike them I might seem weak but its for my own good. I don't care what she have done what I care for is my

future what if ene Riri is my future helper. We don't know whats ahead of us at one time I might need her so its good to establish a good relation with people. Lefika:(Took a deep breath) and what if she doesn't want to establish that relationship with you or maybe she refuse to forgive you what are you going to do then? Wame:I will just leave her alone akere ke tla bo ke dirile part yame. Lefika smiled and stared at her without saying a word until Wame became a bit shy. Wame:(smiling back) what? why are you just staring at me when am

talking to you. Lefika:(held her hand and kissed it) Am just lucky to have you I know I never tell you this but I really love you Wame even when am away I never stop thinking about you. And just wish we could be like this forever and never let anything separate us.

Wame: You said it all I don't know what I can say now..(laughed)

Lefika:(laughed) I like your smile just that I become happy when you are happy too and I never want to let my sadness affect you. Wame: (shook her head) so that's the reason why you always give me a



smile and tell me that everything is okay even though I see sadness in your eyes. Lefika:(nodded) Its because I love you more than I love myself you really matter to me.

Wame: (mocking jokingly) Oh! See you Turtleboy shoshonana wame!

Lefika:You know I don't like that gatwe shoshonana? Bathong! Ijah.

Wame smiled as she slept into his arms... At Metlha's Office Metlha sat down on the chair pressing his phone he was texting with Kago and then heard a knock at the door he put the phone down on the table and made sure that everything was

in order he then fixed his tie and went to the door he opened up and there stood a fine lady wearing a red skirt matching it with the top and the high heels she smiled showing her white-shinny teeth. Her hair was well combed and it looked like she took her time to look good. She greeted Metlha. Her:(staring at him) hi how are you doing? Metlha:(Heart Pounding) Hican I help you? Her:You look frightened are you okay? Metlha: Am okay you need something? Her:(nodded) Am looking for Mr Davies Office you know where it is?

Metlha:(nodded) yes its down the corridor

## **Sponsored**

its down the corridor you straight and turn left you will see. Its office 27. Her:(smiled) Thanks and have a good day. Metlha:(smiled) and you too...(sighing) eh!whats your name? Her:(smiled)My name?...(cleared her throat) Leleti..thats my name. Metlha:Nice name...I hope you don't mind if I take you to Mr Davies office. Leleti: Not at all ebile I have difficulties finding way round. Metlha immediately picked his

phone from the table and put it in the back pocket and pushed the chair under the table and escorted Leleti outside then closed the door they went down corridor together.

Metlha:(Looked at her) So where is your ring? Leleti:(smiled) and where is yours? Metlha: Well am not married...I could have married but now I don't have that woman I could marry and you?

Leleti:(laughed) Really? You men are the same but I doubt it...you mean there is no one you are dating like now? Metlha:(Paused for a moment) She was there but now

that she left am all alone. Leleti:I understand you prefer to stay single because woman are tiring right? Metlha:(took a deep breath) Well that's not the case woman and man were meant to be together. So there is no how I can see that women are tiring. They arrived at Mr Davies office and they stood at the door. Metlha:(sighed) This is it. Leleti:(smiled) Thanks.. Metlha: What is Mr Davies to you a relative or? Leleti: He is my elder brother he is the first born in our family. Metlha: Oh that's nice... Immediately Leleti's car keys fell

from her purse Metlha stared at them and then he picked them and gave them to her.

Metlha:(Surprised) BMW? You have a car? Leleti:(boldly) Yes... While they were standing at the door Mr Davies opened the door and found them at the door step.

Davies:(Stared at Metlha) I hope you are not pestering my sister what are you doing here with her.

Metlha:(chuckled) she said she wanted to see you and didn't know your office so I directed her here.

Davies: you directed her or accompanied her.

Metlha:(Paused)Both...eh!! Let me go...(stared at Leleti)sharp Leleti.

Leleti:(Smiled staring at her)

Thanks you are too kind.

Metlha:(awkwardly) You know my office now anytime you want Mr Davies you can come to my office and I will direct you again. They both laughed and Leleti walked in Mr Davies office Metlha walked back to his office wondering he felt intimidated and his heart skipped a bit after he saw Leleti. He smiled alone heading to his office. At Riri's House Wame took a deep breath and Riri gasped

staring at her... Riri: Wa re what do you want? I hope you are not plotting to finish with me now.

Wame:(softly)I did not come here to fight you could you please sit down and lets talk like we used to when were still good friends.

Riri:(sat down) we were never friends if you were my friend you could have talked me nicely than pouring acid at me now am looking like a monster just because of you

Wame. Wame:(sighed) Its not like you are the only one who was hurt the reason why that incident happened its because I was angrily



and I couldn't control my anger  
that's why today I came to  
apologize so that both of us could  
live happily and free. Riri: yeah for  
you is easy to say that because you  
are still maintaining that pretty  
face but what about me...I hope its  
not Lefika who sent you here.

Wame:Look I came here by myself  
so that you can forgive me Riri. Its  
not like am happy because of this  
tension and misunderstanding I  
just want... Riri:(interrupted) did  
you just say Misunderstanding?

The reason why we are no longer  
friends its because you never liked

me just that it was too late when I realized that you hated me even though you called me your friend Wame so just go straight to your point and stop beating around the bush. Wame:Okay Forgive me for what I have done to you it was not my intention to do that am really sorry I regret it even to this day. I assure you that I will never hurt you again. Riri:I forgive you...(she then continued pressing her phone chewing a gum) Wame:(smiled) really? Riri: yes. Wame kept smiling staring at her. Riri:I hope you are done...I want to go and take a nap.

Wame:(stood up) Okay let me go...(paused) does that mean we are fine I mean our friendship. Riri:

Yes. Wame:Are you sure Riri?

Riri:Am sure...(stood up) don't forget to close the door on your way out and the gate as well I don't want the goats to eat the flowers in my nursery. Wame:okay bye At Metlha's Office Later on!! Metlha closed and locked his office and then walked along the corridor when he bumped unto Leleti walking from Davies office...

Metlha:(smiled) you are still here.

Leleti:well am leavingyou wanted

something? Metlha: Noli was on my way out so I thought that maybe you left nna am going home early there is something I want to do when I get there. Leleti:(nodded)

Okay you didn't tell me your name.

Metlha: Am Metlha. Leleti:Okay we can go out together am heading to the parking lot near the entrance where did you park?

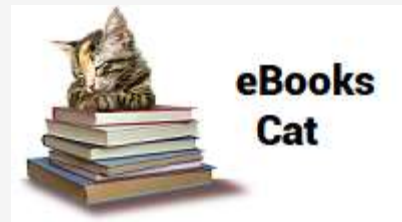
Metlha:(Paused for a moment) I didn't park anywhere. Leleti: you left your car...(smiled) I understand guys like you they like saving a lot. O dira sentle mme.

Metlha:(embarrassed) I don't have a car... .

Insert 23

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#23 At Metlha's House Later that afternoon Leleti parked the car at the gate and turned off the engine she then stared at Metlha.

Metlha:(sighed) This is where I stay.. Leleti:(nodded) I see.

Metlha:(deeply) I know maybe you

thought I lived in big house didn't you? Leleti:It wouldn't matter even if you lived in the governor's mansion after all we breath the same oxygen and we had a life to live. Metlha:(smiled) You are right...(cleared his throat) so you never got married before?

Leleti:(shook her head) No I prefer living alone.Not that exactly I want someone who will love me for who I am not what I have. And its hard for a woman like me to find comfort in a relationship because many men seem afraid to date a woman who is independent...(stared

at him) and most of them are afraid to approach me because they think I have a husband.

Metlha:(sighed) That's what I thought too even when you asked me to take you to Mr Davies office I thought maybe he is your spouse.

Leleti:(smiled) ke bone gore you were curious to know my relationship with him...(sadly) He got divorced some few months ago.

Metlha:(sighed) Oh really what was the problem he always seem like a happy man And a bit outgoing.

Leleti: (low voice) He is violent he abused his wife and she left

him...but now he seemed to regret what he has done but I don't think he will ever get her back.

Metlha:(thoughtfully) did they have children together? Leleti:(nodded)

One kid he is 5 years now. Metlha:

That's life for you...(opened the door) Thanks for the lift I should

go now. Leleti:I thought you would say I should come with you you

seem cool and kind. Metlha:(Paused for a moment) I don't think it's a

good idea how about we meet

tomorrow for coffee or something.

Leleti:(smiled)Its fine...(opened her purse) here is my address and



phone number you can visit me anytime. Metlha:Are you serious?

Leleti:(nodded)yes.

Metlha:(stepped out) I will do that bye He then leaned by the gate as

Leleti drove off he then smiled staring at the car and then walked

to the house he opened the door and was surprised to find a cake

with lit candles on top and a well wrapped box besides it. Finally

Kago walked out of the bedroom smiling. Kago:(hugged him) happy

birthday. Metlha:(Surprised) How did you know its my birthday

because even myself I forgot about

it. Kago:(pointed to the wall) You marked in the calendar and I saw that some days ago...(staring at him) aren't you happy for the surprise. Metlha: I am but where did you get the money for all this? Kago:(smiling) the money you have been giving me I have been saving it I asked a friend to go and buy all this before you come back from work...i have a good memory for people's birthdays I never forget that easily. Metlha:(Put his bag on the couch) Thanks but I need to go and bath am tired. Kago:(saddened) Metlha are you sure you are okay?

Gape I thought this would make you happy... Metlha:(Turned to her)

Look I told you thanks I appreciate your effort just that celebrating birthdays is not my thing. He then walked to the bedroom and closed the door Kago sadly sat down and stared at the cake and blew off the candles. She then wished him a happy birthday in a loud whisper.

At Lefika's House Lefika unpacked everything from his luggage bag and then made a phone call. It was her mother he was calling.

Her:(Picked up) My son! Lefika:Am coming tomorrow expect me. Her:

At what time? Lefika: Am leaving in the morning I have to pass by my office to drop some few things there...(cleared his throat) would it be okay if I come with Wame?

Her:(smiled) I don't mind at all gape your brothers and sisters have to see her. Lefika:(Chuckled) I know they are going to tell me how am bad at choosing but I won't listen to them. Her:Don't take what they say serious they are saying that because you are their brother and you know that they like playing with you...they really miss you.

Lefika: I know mma...(paused for a

moment) your tone sound high today unlike the other day when you called me. Her:(sighed heavily) I have accepted the loss my son you know how much I loved your father. But I believe that now he is in a place that awaits him. Only God knows why he had to leave so early. Lefika:(nodding) I agree but am really worried about the possessions he had left the livestock at the cattlepost. Kana they is going to be war after the funeral everyone will be wanting to be given something from his belongings. I don't know whats

gonna happen then. Her:(boldly) As long as I live I will take care of everything your father has left. I wouldn't allow anyone to waste them even if people are going to hate me I will not care much because I was there when your father worked hard for everything he has today. So don't worry my son. Lefika:(smiled) You are a strong woman and I know you will always be like that...(gasped) look I will see you tomorrow

**Sponsored**

I will see you tomorrow I have something I should do now..bye

Her: Go siame ngwanake. Lefika hang up and walked out of the bedroom and headed to the living room where Wame was sitting on a couch. Wame:(stared at him) You made up your mind now. Lefika:So you were listening to my conversation over the phone.

Wame: yes you a bit loud and I heard everything. Lefika:We are going together akere I promised mom that I will come with you.

Wame:I don't mind going with you how long I we going to stay there?

Lefika:(Sighed) Lets say until the burial day then we can come back.

Wame: so we will be sleeping there? i don't think I will be comfortable. Lefika: There is no problem because I have my own room and we will be sleeping together. Wame: Okay if you say... Lefika: Go raya you should pack everything you are going to need we are leaving in the morning... I already told my boss that am not going to the trip they already replaced me. Wame: Go raya you were not that important in the team ga o bana ba go replacetse ka bonako. Lefika: Baby this is business even if I die today. There is always



someone who is going to take my position immediately even if am the C.E.O or manager there is always that person who is going to take over. Wame:(stared at him) Ga o buwa ka bo manager you remind me of something do you think if I can further my studies I would be able to find a position maybe in a company even being an assistant...(sighed) nna tota I really want to help you not just to depend on you. Lefika:You can be a manager depend on the course you will be taking. But we will talk about that after I have put a ring on that

finger(smiling) then you can be a businesswoman. Wame smiled and leaned on his arms as Lefika kissed her on the forehead. At Rex's House Rex phone was ringing on the table Pearl looked at the caller on the screen and it was Riri.

Pearl:(Picked up)Yes.. Riri:(Paused)

I want to talk to Rex is he there?

Pearl: No he is in the bathroom any message for him? Riri paused for a moment as she heard that the voice is familiar... Riri:Pearl? Pearl: Yes

its me....nne kere o batlang?

Riri:Look I don't want to talk to you I called Rex so why are you

answering his phone. Pearl:(Angrily)  
Look if you are not going to tell me  
why you called him am gonna have  
to hang up. Riri:(bitterly)I wanted  
to talk to himnot you. Bye.. Riri  
hang up and later on Rex came out  
from the bathroom wrapping  
himself with a towel. Pearl:She  
called...I don't understand why you  
are still talking to this girl.  
Rex:(Confused) what have I done  
now e le gore who called? Pearl:  
Your ex ga se ene Riri. A re she  
want to talk to you e le gore whats  
important that you and Riri have  
been upto. Rex:(sighed) I told you

not to mind this girl nna I never called or talked to her in a while you can check the call dials you will see that I haven't called I have no idea why she called. Pearl:(Angrily) Any dry towel in the bathroom I want to bath too. Rex: yes...(held her as she tried to walk past him) Stop stressing yourself with Riri you are the only girl I love I don't know why you don't believe me gape you know am always with you. Pearl:(Staring at him) Can I go now? He let her go and shook his head pressing his phone... At Metlha's House Later that evening...

Kago walked in the bedroom holding Precious in her arms he then stared at Metlha as he was lying on bed pressing his phone. Kago:Kante whats wrong now? Metlha:(gave her a quick look) ga o bona goreng? Kago:(Shook her head)is that how you were supposed to talk to me Metlha? Gape since you came back from work in the afternoon it looks like am annoying you am trying to be nice to you but wa ntathelela...it hurt me ke gore waitse I took my effort trying to brighten your day but you are just ignoring me. Do you want me to leave? Metlha:(sat

up from bed) Look I don't know  
whats your problem am going  
outside I just want some fresh  
breezy. Metlha left his phone on  
the bed and walked out closing the  
bedroom door Kago sat down and  
burst into tears meanwhile Metlha's  
Phone started ringing she looked at  
it and it was Leleti calling Kago  
stared at the display of the name  
on the screen and left it while it  
continued ringing.... . .

## Insert 24

#24 At Metlha's House Metlha  
later walked in the room and stared  
at his phone and then turned to

Kago... Metlha: Did you answer my phone? Kago just shook her head. Metlha: (Angrily) am asking you did you answer my phone I heard it ringing while I was outside.

Kago: Why would I do that? If I answered it that 1 missed call wouldn't be there akere.

Metlha: (Pressing it) Okay don't answer it when it rings rather call me not to look at it ringing I will be watching TV. Kago: Why don't you take it with you... (curiously) who is Leleti by the way? Metlha: You don't know her. Kago: That's why am asking I want to know gore who

exactly is Leleti...or is it that lady you were in the car with the one who brought you home.

Metlha:(Stared at her angrily)Kante why do you want to know her Kago is it wrong for a work mate to drop me home? Why today you are asking me so many questions...(took a deep breath)

Leleti is my workmate she just started working today and I got to know her. Kago:(nodded) Okay fine.

Metlha:(staring at her) is that all you wanted to know? Kago:yes...and tomorrow am visiting my aunt am going to spend some few days with



her. Metlha:(paused) why all of a sudden you want to go you never told me that you want to go and see your aunt. Kago:(sighed) akere I just told you now? Kana should I write you a letter telling you that I want to go and see my aunt.

Metlha:I don't like how you talk to me you better watch yourself. He then walked out dialing a number on the screen... At Seane's House The following day Moathodi sat down on the couch as the kids went to their room... Seane:(Cleared her throat) I hope you can see that I invited the pastor to come and counsel us.

Moathodi: what is it that he is going to counsel us about? Seane: Marriage am really not happy with the decision you made if I made a mistake we could have talked and settled the matter. So the pastor will be talking to us today.

Pastor:(insisted) there is no reason for you two to be chattering up while your marriage is being destroyed I don't understand why many people choose to divorce than coming up with solutions to the problem they are having imagine how your kids are feeling now. Is not like its only your marriage that

has problems many marriages goes through tough times but a divorce is not the solution to that.

Moathodi:(staring at the pastor)  
you are the pastor and am amazed at you. Its like you are encouraging adultery now this woman...(pointing at Seane) cheated on me and got infected and now you still want me to act as if everything is okay? I wont allow that. Pastor:Your marriage needs prayers it doesn't matter who made the mistake.

Don't you know how to forgive and forget the more you focus on the wrong that the other person does

am telling you that there will never  
peace...(staring at him)so if it was  
you who cheated were you still  
gonna be happy if she have left you  
kana as a couple you should create  
room for disappointment as human  
being we are not perfect.

Seane:(staring at the pastor) I  
admit that I was tempted and  
cheated on my husband but I still  
love him and I want him to come  
back home...(sadly) could you please  
pray to God so that he may restore  
our marriage since my husband left  
I never had peace. Moathodi: I told  
you that allow me to take my kids

and you refused. Seane:(shook her head) I told you that is not possible the are now used to this place. I don't think they will agree to go and live with you. Pastor:(interrupted) Lets settle this...(staring at Moathodi) I know you have filed for divorce but think about your vows the one you made before man and God. You really have to come home don't let pride make you think that you will be stupid to come back home to your very own woman...(stood up) lets all stand up and pray to God so that he may restore this marriage and let there

be love and peace whatever your differences are God will do his will. And God shall give you two a soft heart that will forgive easily and forget the pain of the past. Now lets all bow down and pray. They all bowed and closed their eyes as they started prayer...

Pastor:(Raised his hands) God our father— At Riri's House Later that afternoon.. Riri's Phone beeped a message she unlocked it and read the message then dialed KT's number. KT:(Sighed) You already read my message? Riri:(smiled) I did so o tsamaya le bo mang ko

house partying ya teng? KT:I was invited by my mates so I thought of you afterwards gape wena o rata di party. That's why I sent you a message. Riri:Owaini things have changed gape am unattractive akere this days so whats the point of me going out. KT:(Laughed) Gatwe unattractive? Ijah dira I ipaakanye I will pass by your house before 7 pm. Gape you should really start going out o togele go itotelela mo ntlong o kare o motsetsi. Riri: (smiled) I will prepare myself

**Sponsored**

atleast re tla bo re sena bo Pearl  
kana wa bo o mmoleletse? KT:Why  
would I tell her while I know you  
two are not getting along but  
maybe she knows because she is a  
friend ya girl wa teng the one who  
invited me. Riri:(sighed) Nna I don't  
care whether she will be there or  
not I haven't enjoyed myself in a  
while I really gotta clear my mind.  
KT:(Smiling) That's my girl I knew  
you will never say no. Riri:You know  
I will never disappoint you gape if I  
would have said am not going you  
were going to be mad at me wena  
mma! KT:Of course...(sighed) I will



talk to you latermma bye!! Riri:  
Sharp.. At Pearl's House Pearl  
dialed Rex's number and lied down  
on bed putting the phone on the  
ear... Rex:(smiled) Hey babes  
Pearl:(Softly) How are you doing?  
Rex: Just good i missed you hle  
mma. Pearl:(smiled) I missed you  
too that's why I called you ga ke  
bona o sa nteletsa today. Rex: (took  
a deep breath) Am just arriving  
now and I want to take a bath and  
then am going to see my babe.  
Pearl:(paused) your babe? Whats  
the meaning of that?  
Rex:(chuckled) aren't you my babe?

Pearl:(laughed) you got me...(sighed) but I don't think I will be able to meet you I want to go out with my friends there is a house party somewhere and i have to be there.

Rex:(sighed) Oh you didn't me about that. Pearl: It was a short notice but I promise to be back before 10 pm. Rex: you better do that I don't want anything to happen to my little angel tota.

Pearl:(smiled) Nothing bad will ever happen to me I promise you.

Rex:(smiled back) That's why I love you so how much do you need?

Pearl:(Paused) Its okay I don't need

any money gape am not going to touch any alcohol Rex:Its fine as long as you promise me that you will take care of yourself. Pearl:I give you my word I will take care of myself. Rex:(smiling) Good. Pearl: I will talk to you bye! Rex: bye Pearl hang up and smiled thinking of Rex... At Leleti's House Later that evening Metlha checked his watch and turned to Leleti.

Metlha:(cleared his throat) I should probably go..

Leleti:(smiled)No need to rush gape you wont say that there is someone waiting for you kana jang gape you

can leave after dinner if you want.

Metlha:(smiled)its okay...(curiously)

so do you really in this big house

alone? Leleti:(nodded) yes but I

have a househelper she comes in

the morning to do some house

chores and then leave in the

afternoon when I arrive sometimes

I allow her to stay because I have

some spare rooms where she would

sleep in. Metlha: why don't you allow

her to stay with you I think that's

what she want too. Leleti:(took a

deep breath) I don't want to be

disturbed ke gore but I wouldn't

mind her staying here with me.

Metlha:(nodding) Yeah I understand. Leleti:(stood up) I hope you wouldn't mind if I go and take a shower while you remain here after that I will finish preparing dinner and then we will talk business what do you think?

Metlha:(smiling) No problem with that I will keep myself busy by watching Tv. Leleti:Good.. She then walked to the shower as Metlha dialed a number on his phone.. Kago: I thought you said you will be back by now. Metlha: That's why I called you expect me a bit later am doing something actually am helping my

friend to fix his car..bye He hang up immediately... At Riri's House A car stopped at the gate and Riri walked out of the house and locked it she then headed to the car and opened the door and then stepped in. she turned to KT who was in the front seat. Riri:(sighed) is this your 6pm? KT:But at last I came...(stared to the driver) Michael this is my friend Riri. The one I told you about. Michael:(smiled staring at her) Hey Girl. Riri:(smiled) Hi...what did KT say about me? KT:(Interrupted) I told him how good and awesome you

are that's all. Riri: I doubt it..

Michael: Mme that's what she said...(started the engine) can we go but bear in mind that am not going to come and pick you up after the party. KT:Its okay there are lot of people who have cars there.

Michael then started the engine and increased the volume in the radio as he drove off... At the house Party... Few minutes after they have arrived they couldn't stand the loud music played on the speakers the people who came there were as many as they thought Riri and KT stepped out of

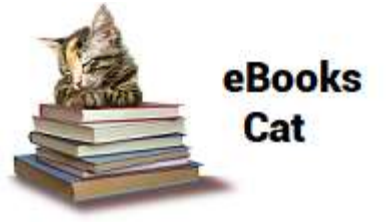
the car and went to chill at near the pool staring at people as they were dancing...Meanwhile Rex Parked the car at the gate and turned off the lights as he stared at Pearl. Rex:(sighed) Am afraid I have to leave...I will drop you here. Pearl:(smiled) Thanks I will go inside..bye... They kissed and Pearl stepped out of the car closing the door...

Insert 25

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**



[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#25 Later at the Party... KT and Riri were still sitting down chatting and haven't moved since they arrived. Riri:(stared at KT) I really don't think it was a good idea coming here its cold and boring. KT:I told you lets join the crowd and you refused its boring because we have been sitting down here just watching people enjoying themselves... Riri:(took a deep breath) You go I will just to listen to the music while am here if it

wasn't cold I was gonna swim or at least go about floating in the water. KT:(Sighed) Wait here I will be back... While KT stood up someone approached them holding some drinks... KT:(Stared at her) Kyle! Kyle:(gave them the drinks) I tried to call you few times and your phone just rang ebile I thought you were never gonna come...(stared at Riri) hi! Whats your name- KT:(Interrupted) She is my friend Riri I came with her. Riri:(stretched her hand to greet kyle) Hi. Kyle:(Staring at her) What happened to your face Riri?

Riri:(disappointedly) Its nothing to worry about I had an accident.

Kyle: Okay...(smiling) I hope you don't mind coming with me to the house or you want to dance. Riri:We will go with you to the house its bit cold out here. Kyle:okay lets go...most of the people I invited never came or maybe they will come very late. KT: Don't worry they will come. They followed her as she opened the door and headed to a large living room and they both sat down. KT:(looked around) Aren't you afraid that people will steal from your house am sure

everything in this house costed billions of pulas. Kyle: No one will ever leave with something they never brought here this house has security. ..(poured wine in some few glasses) did you come with Pearl?  
KT:(Paused) No why are you asking?  
Kyle:Am not asking I just saw her outside I was by the doorstep when a car dropped her. Gape I invited her too I thought she was gonna come with youkana you are no longer friends. KT:(Cleared her throat) Well I did talk to her and she said she will come on her own. Maybe she came with her

boyfriend. Riri:(Sighed) You did talk to her? I thought you said you didn't. KT:(Low voice) Well I couldn't avoid her phone call Riri she called me to confirm if am coming here that's all. Riri:(Stared at Kyle) What kind of car dropped here? Kyle:(sipped from her wine) A white Mazda am sure its Mazda 6 or something like that.

Riri:(Angrily) Ke Rex... She then put the glass of wine on the table and stood up.. Riri:(Stared at Kyle) Can I use your bathroom? Kyle:yeah on your left down the hallway...(pointing) Riri:Thanks Riri

then went to the bathroom Kyle stared at KT rolling her eyes.

Kyle:(Gasped) and then?

KT:(Sighed) Don't mind her that much she is like that. Kyle:(low voice) Whats the matter between her and Pearl? KT: I don't think she will be very happy if I tell you.

Kyle:Its okay don't I know girls...you want another glass of wine? And then we can go outside.

KT:(Smiled) Just pour some more I will stop you. Kyle:(laughed) letagwa le batho!! KT:(Laughed) But ke hokoditse.. At Leleti's House Metlha stared at the clock and it

was heading to 11 Pm he turned from the bed and stared at Leleti and she was fast asleep he then checked on his phone and there was a message from Kago. He then stood up and sat down on the edge of the bed holding his head.

Leleti:(Sleepy)are you okay darling.

Metlha:Am not sleeping comfortably i have to go home because am having work tomorrow.

Leleti: Don't worry I can bring you some blankets or you are not used to sleeping with a woman.

Metlha:(Paused for a moment)No am worried about waking up

tomorrow. I just don't feel comfortable. Leleti: but you can sleep and I will drop you off tomorrow what do you think?

Metlha:Its okay...(deeply) Earlier I heard you saying that you prefer the lovers what does that mean.

Leleti:(chuckled) why cant you sleep we will talk about that tomorrow. Metlha: (stared at her) why not now. Leleti:(sat up) Didn't I tell you that I make most of the men feel intimidated I don't understand why men find it difficult to date women who are independent self-reliant and have



money...(staring at him) and again I want someone who will really love me its hard for me to find a man who will really love me not just love we see on movies but true love boundless love...(softly) and the first time I met you I just felt that you can truly be a lover

## **Sponsored**

I just felt that you can truly be a lover I just want someone who is as kind as you. Metlha:(swallowed deeply) But I don't have lot of money like you I don't have all the luxury like you...(sighed) don't you think it's a bit weird. Leleti:(sighed

heavily) That's why in the first place I told you that most of the men feel intimidated money isn't everything. So why don't we forget about the money for now

Metlha...(got inside the blanket) can we sleep now? Metlha:(switched off the light)yeah... good night again

Leleti:(Softly)Good night and sweet dreams. Metlha's heart was away and his mind was thinking about Kago he was so worried about her.

But the admiration he got for Leleti kept him. At Kyle's House Pearl's phone began ringing she excused herself from the crowd

and those friends she recently made when she arrived and went near the main door of the house where people were scarce and picked it. Rex:(worried) Baby am starting to worry about you kana its not to 11 but you said you will be back before 10 pm. Pearl:I know love but I cant leave just now go monate kana and I just met some people I know I don't want to disappoint them. Rex:(sighed) Its okay but make sure you are home before midnight..i hope you are not drunk because fuckboys ain't gonna leave you like that. Pearl:(chuckled)

Am not drunk akere I promised you.

Rex:Its okay shapo nna ke a robala nne kere gogwe you will call o re ke tle ke go tseye. Pearl:(smiled) I will be fine good night..and I love you.

Rex:(smiled back) I love you more..

The call ended and Pearl put her phone back in the back pocket of her jean. Just as she walked back to the crowd she bumped unto Riri.

Riri:(smiled) The very person I wanted to see hi. Pearl:(Confused) what is it that you wanted to see me for? Riri:Ao hle mma am trying to be nice to you whats up? Pearl: tell me what are you doing here?

Riri: The question I should be asking you too...(cleared her throat) but that's not the case am glad to see that you are doing well kana nna is not like I hate you. I don't know why you have to give me that same old attitude whenever I try to be friendly with you. Pearl:(sighed) friendly? After you accused me of stealing your man? Did you know how I felt tota kana am not the one who said you should break up with Rex do you know that. Riri: I know...I don't think that's the right time for us to be arguing about things that has passed. Pearl: Look I

have to go...am going to say goodbye to my friends and leave. Riri:you cant leave so early why not wait for some few drinks am going to help Kyle and KT to prepare them in the kitchen. she said she want to announce some few things to her dearest friends. Pearl walked away from her and Riri smiled alone as she walked inside the house and headed to the kitchen she found KT and Kyle chatting inside.

Kyle:(Checked her watch) its really late now...I think the police might come and start harassing us kana they did the same thing ga bo

Thabo last weekend. KT: So you want to end it now? Riri: Why don't we party till they come and stop us rather than ending it now its still early. kana o tshaba di neighbors

Kyle: Am surrounded by good people they all cooperate and they never give me any problem...(opened the fridge) time to get drunk!

KT:(Surprised) I see trouble...

Kyle:(Laughed) some of you are going to embarrass themselves.

The fridge was filled with different kinds of alcohols wines...

Meanwhile Pearl was sitting alone in the living room she was pressing

her phone and Riri came and sat opposite her as Kyle and Kt walked out of the house. Pearl took a sip from her drink and she seemed to not mind about Riri as she thought Riri was trying to pick up on her. Her phone rang again and she left answering it she walked out of the house and left the door wide open. Riri stood up and sneaked to the door and closed and then walked back to her seat she then opened her purse and removed some pills from a small bottle and threw them inside Pearl's glass of drink she then stirred it quickly



until they dissolved with the liquid she then put the bottle back in the purse and left the house.

Meanwhile Pearl walked back and picked the drink and went outside as well she sipped on her way out.

At Metlha's House Kago switched on the light and then took her phone and dialed Metlha's number...

Metlha:(loud whisper) love..

Kago:(angrily) where the devil are you? you should be back here by now? Metlha:calm down please

akere I told you that I went to see my friend am sleeping at his place.

Kago:(sighing) I tried to be patient

with you I tried to sleep but I couldn't...I don't know when the worry will end but know that when you come back you might not find me. Metlha:baby please...just- The call ended Kago put her phone near the pillow and tears started streaming down her face. At Kyle's House Later that morning Kyle woke up from the couch and went to the kitchen she then shook her head staring at the mess that was made there were dirt around empty bottles broken glasses. She then walked back to the living room and picked her phone from the couch

then headed straight to the bedroom she stared at her bed and Pearl was lying there she then tried to wake her up but she didn't respond. Kyle:(shook her) Pearl! Pearl! Wake up hle mma its already morning...aren't you going home? Kyle took her phone and pressed the power button and there were 10 missed calls and some messages she then stared at Pearl who was just lying there and there after dialed KT's number as she sat next to her on the edge of the bed...

Insert 26

#26 Kyle sat on the edge of the bed sighing heavily she then dialed KT's number and shook Pearl one more time KT picked up. KT: Kyle why are you calling me this morning kana nne ke sentse ke robetse. Kyle: (sighing) I think there is a problem here its Pearl. KT: (Paused) whats wrong with her didn't she go home after the party? Kyle: yes I didn't notice gore she is sleeping in my bedroom ebile akere I slept on the couch after everyone left. KT: (Gasped) I think she drank a lot of alcohol don't worry she will wake up. Kyle: I tried to shake her

so that she can wake up but she is not even breathing nna kana am scared jaanong. KT:Wa re she is not breathing? Kyle:Ee I was thinking maybe I should call ambulance or take her to the hospital because I don't think she is well tota. KT:Try to call ambulance atleast what if she is dead? Kyle:(scarily) Hle mma o seka rialo nna tota am not ready to go to jail kana if she is dead people are going to blame me...look I will talk to you later let me call ambulance now. Kyle hang up and dialed a number on the screen she then

opened her wardrobe and picked a jacket since it was cold in the morning while the phone rang there was an incoming call on Pearl's phone Kyle cancelled the call she was making and then picked Pearl's Phone. Rex:(Angrily) What were you doing ke sa bolo go letsa? Kyle:Hi Rex:(Paused for a moment) Who are you? and tell me where the hell is Pearl I left some messages and she haven't even replied to them. Kyle:(Low voice) I think she is not well she is lying on the bed and I tried to wake her up but she is not waking up so I was trying to call

the ambulance. Rex: E le gore what happened to her? Kyle:le nna I don't know I just found her in my room this morning are you her boyfriend? Rex:(boldly) Of course I am I hope you guys didn't harm her because am gonna call the police on you if something bad happened to her. Kyle: Could you please come this side but I will try to call the ambulance. Kana mme last night she was just okay I think maybe she drank a lot. Rex:Look just call the damn ambulance quickly. Kyle:Okay bye The call ended and Kyle immediately re-

redialed the number she was calling it was the ambulance. At Leleti's House Metlha walked out of the shower and went to the bedroom where he found Leleti half naked he paused staring at her and tried to close the door. Metlha:(Cleared his throat) I will wait in the living room so that you finish up. Leleti: Am already done..you can come in now...(checked her watch) Are you going straight to work from here. Metlha:(walked in) Yeah but there are some few things I left at home they are not important so I will just head to work its already late.



Leleti:(Nodded) We will leave together am going straight to a business meeting I will drop you at your work place and then I will go straight to the meeting. Metlha:

Well its still a good idea...but I don't think I will come here tonight...I want to go and meet my friend right after work.

Leleti:(smiled) you don't have to put yourself in pressure...(paused) do you know how to drive? I mean you have a license right?

Metlha:(Nodded) I have it but I must have forgot how to drive because I have long made the

license and I haven't driven any car right after the road test.

Leleti: Don't worry I have an automatic in the garage and I haven't used it in a while. I don't like keeping things without using them

## **Sponsored**

I have an automatic in the garage and I haven't used it in a while. I don't like keeping things without using them so I can borrow it to you if you don't mind. Metlha:(took a deep breath) I think it's a huge responsibility now a car? What if it gets broken or something bad

happens to it. Leleti: Well its not a huge responsibility after all you need it and for me I don't use it.

So whats the point of me keeping it in the garage while I have another one..(walked closer to him) There are the keys in the drawer it has enough fuel. Metlha:(sighed) Okay I will take it. Leleti: You can bring it back when you are satisfied when you no longer want it.

Metlha:(nodded) I will do so...(picked his trouser from the bed) You ironed it? Leleti:(smiled) I thought maybe you needed a hand..nna am already ready am

going to prepare breakfast while you dress up. Metlha:(smiled)  
Thanks...I will make sure I dress up quickly. Leleti looked herself in the mirror and combed her curled hair and then walked out closing the door Metlha sat on the bed and opened his phone. There were 3 missed call from Kago he then took a deep breath and shook his head he then typed a message to Kago and immediately sent it. At Kanye...(Lefika's Home village) Later that day there was a knock at Lefika's room he then put on his vest and went to open the door.

Lefika:(smiled)Motlogolo!! It was Lefika's Nephew.. Him:(Smiling) Gatwe ke teke go bitse...re ye kgonnye ko morakeng.

Lefika:(sighed) Tell them that am coming wa utlwa...ke bo Rangwane ba rialong? Him:(nodded) ee.

Lefika:Okay am coming my boy. The small boy left and Lefika closed the door and sat beside Wame on bed...

Wame:(took a deep breath) Waitse you have a lovely mother and sisters of course. When we arrived yesterday I thought they were gonna give me an attitude but they seemed to nice. Lefika:(smiling)

didn't I tell you gore they are going to welcome you like my wife? That's how they are. Wame:I feel welcomed I cant wait for the happy day my wedding day...(thoughtfully) Its like I see the day coming soon waitse. Lefika:(chuckled) hee banna! O moporofita jaaong gatweng coming soon? Wame:Heela!nna rra I wish myself good things ga ke bate go nna lehetwa..never!! Lefika:(hugged her) Don't worry after I have married you you will see what is going to happen. Tota nna ga ke batle go tshameka jaaka banna ba malatsia.

I just want to do the right thing and have a lovely family as well.

And you are going to help me build that family akere?

Wame:(smiling) Together we will love!! They both smiled and Lefika picked his overall putting and put it on then gave Wame her phone.

Lefika: Am leaving you with my phone ke tla e tsaya ke bowa. I don't know when am going to return.

Wame:(smiled) I will keep it safe for you. Lefika handed her the phone and kissed her on the forehead and then left... At Princess Marina Hospital Rex

opened the door of the ward and rushed to Pearl's bed and held her hand Pearl was slightly breathing and she seemed exhausted.

Rex:(sighing heavily) Baby! its me wake up! Pearl slightly opened her eyes all she can see was blurred vision but could hear Rex's voice meanwhile then nurse walked in.

Nurse:(Softly) She needs to rest could you please come back late.

Rex:No...(staring at the nurse)

What happened to her? Nurse:

(removed her nose mask) She was poisoned and I don't know what could have happened if they



delayed her from coming here I think now she needs time to rest because from her blood sample we identified some mixture of deadliest substance and it made her exhausted that's why I want her to rest. Rex:(sat down) Who the hell did that to her...(clicked his tongue) So when are you going to discharge her? Nurse:Am not sure about that lets say until she is better then that's when we could discharge her. The nurse then checked her body temperature and went outside as Rex followed her...Rex then dialed a number on

the screen and walked along in the corridor. At Riri's House Riri's phone rang and she walked out of the bathroom and went to pick it up in the sitting room...it was KT calling... Riri:(sighed) Hello KT:(low voice) You heard what happened to Pearl? Riri:(Paused for a moment) You tell me what happened ne mma? KT:I just received a call from Rex...(sighed) and Pearl was poisoned last night at the party and she is now at the hospital recovering. Riri: Who the hell could do that to her tota...(sounding surprised) some people are devils

waitse...gone mme is there any sign that she will be fine? KT: I don't know but I hope so...(shook her head) Nna mma ke tshogile imagine if it was me ke dirilwe jalo maybe I could be dead by now. Riri:le nna hle mma...(curiously) so who is suspected to have done that tragic thing to her am sure there is someone who have been behind her back all along. KT: I will be lying if I say I know but since she is recovering maybe she will be able to remember the person she was last with when she got poisoned...lets hope she remembers

the scene and maybe the person could be caught kana this is crime and someone could be sent to jail for a threat to kill because poisoning someone is the same as trying to kill someone. Riri:(sighing) You are right...(gasped) I will talk to you later am doing something now...bye.

Insert 27

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



....

#27 At Kyle's House Kyle and some of her few friends has just finished cleaning all the dirt in the house and put everything in order when KT knocked at the door...Kyle went and opened it. Kyle:(sighed) You just came late we have done cleaning the house and everything is put back to place. KT walked in and greeted Kyle's Friends...meanwhile they both stood up and put the glasses of wine on the table. Friend 1:We are leaving Kyle hopefully your friend will cheer you up with some news...(staring at KT) Friend 2:

Gape we really helped you..kana jang. Kyle:(Smiled) Honestly le kile la thusa...am very grateful for all your help guys.. Friend 1:(checked her watch) I have a shift in 20 minutes so let me go akere. Kyle:No problem sharp! They left and closed the door behind KT sat down on the couch staring at Kyle. KT:Any news from the hospital? I mean about Pearl. Kyle: (took a deep breath) When you talk about Pearl my heart skips poor girl...(sighed) well I haven't went there but after you told me that she is still alive it was a relief to

me. KT: Yeah! Gape nna I thought she dosed off because of drinking too much but it seems like she never touched any alcohol last night. Kyle: Are you sure about that? KT: Her boyfriend knows better he is the one who told me that. Gape even at the hospital they didn't even find any alcohol in her blood. Kyle: (thoughtfully) I think you are right waitse kana I only saw her drinking that soft drink she took from the fridge and she never asked me about beer or any wine...which means someone has set her up and put the poisonous

substance in her drink I don't know how the person managed to do that because Pearl was not drunk and she could see clearly. KT: Well things happen if it was a set up then the person who did that have planned that all the way and they knew how it was going to end.

Kyle:(nodding) Very true... While they were chatting KT's phone began to ring she looked at the caller id and it was Rex. KT:(Stood up) I gotta answer this one...excuse me. She then walked away picking up the call... KT:Hello Rex:hey Can we talk for a minute? KT:(insisted)



yeah! What is it? Rex: Were you with Riri last night at the party?

KT:(Paused for a moment) Yes why asking? Rex: I just want to

know...were you with her until the party ended? KT:(Sighed) I left

before her after she told me that she want to chill with some friends

actually I ordered a cab to come and pick me. Rex:(nodding) Am

beginning to see daylight...

KT:(Confused) What is the meaning of that and why do you ask me

about Riri? I thought you two are no longer together. Rex:I suspect

that she might be the one who

actually poisoned Pearl gape that devilish girl gate Pearl with all her heart. KT:(Paused for a moment) I don't think Riri will ever do that to someone hating someone is one thing but poisoning them is messed up..Riri o boi that's what I know...(thoughtfully) Do you think she really did that? Rex:(gasped) Am telling you akere I know her I dated her and I know how evil she is...if she hates someone just know that she will never make peace with that person until someone is hurt she is probably jealous of me and Pearl. But don't worry

## Sponsored

she will pay for what she did. Am going to confront her and I know how she will end up admitting the guilt... KT:Ijoo! Rex: Shapo I know you her friend...well you can warn her that the storm is coming her way. Rex hang up and KT shook her head going back to her seat. Kyle stared at her for a moment.

Kyle:(cleared her throat) Whats wrong? You are not yourself.

KT:(Sighing) I still don't believe Riri could do that Kyle:Do what ne mma? KT: (Shook her head) Never mind... KT dialed Riri's number and

went outside putting the phone on her ear... At Metlha's House Later that afternoon Metlha parked in front of the house and smiled stepping out of the car...he then went to the otherside and opened the door for Dips and he also got up like a boss. Metlha:(Smiling) Mochine bafanas!! Dips:(smiled) This o tshwanetse go e nkadima mona ke bone bana ka yone...(leaned on it) Wa re o go e file ne mona? Metlha:You were not there she just handed me the keys and smiled...she just said take the keys. Dips:Kana gongwe you are lying to me I don't

believe someone could give you a car e le gone le kopanang? Le nna give me her address gongwe ke tla ja sengwe. Metlha:(shook his head) You are committing a mistake...lets go inside the house kana I still have more problems that I have to solve. Dips:(staring at him) o raya mang? Ene kago? Metlha: yeah she sent me a message while I was at work a re she is leaving...mme ene ke a mo xama bruh. Ke gore i don't know why ke mo tsaya jaana. Even last night I couldn't sleep thinking about her. Dips:(sat down on the sofa) I hope you are not going to

regret letting her go akere now  
there is a new queen driving you  
crazy you will see what is going to  
happen after things start falling  
apart. Am warning you as a friend  
nna le nna there are things I have  
done and now I regret. Metlha:I  
thought you were happy for me  
because am driving now you are  
changing your tune. Dips:Nnya  
akere wena you are doing what  
makes you happy? So nna I was just  
telling you the facts of life I know  
the child she has is not yours...but  
motho wa mme gets so attached  
quickly when falling in love ke gore

ene o ne a setse a itse gore no  
turning back gape I know you were  
so nice to her that's why she  
decided to stay with you and am  
telling you she is waiting to hear  
from you now. Metlha:(sighed) I will  
think about it kana after she sent  
me the text I was afraid to reply  
back because I didn't know what to  
say. Dips:(staring at him) call her  
already she is suspicious about you.  
Just be honest with her and let her  
know that you still care about her  
fix things and o tswe mo go tse  
dintsi. Metlha kept quiet as he  
listened attentively...he then took a

deep breath as his mind started thinking about Kago. At Princess Marina Hospital Later that afternoon Riri slightly opened the door and walked to Pearl's bed. Pearl was fast asleep Riri then looked at the trip that was put on her and she then turned to the beeping monitor. She then placed her hand on Pearl's face and Pearl immediately opened her eyes and realized it was Riri. Meanwhile the door opened and Rex walked in...

Rex:(Angrily) I knew you will come here what the hell are you doing

here? Riri:(Sighed) I came to check



on Pearl am I wrong to do that to my best friend? Rex:(walked closer to her) Why did you do this to her? Riri:did what? Rex: Don't act like you don't know I know that you hate....(sighing) you are not leaving until you admit it e seng jalo am going to beat you here. Riri:(scarily) You are making a mistake.. Rex went to close the door and turned to her...

Insert 28

THE REJECTED POOR MAN #28  
At Princess Marina Hospital  
Meanwhile the nurse walked in Rex took a deep breath staring at her.

Riri:(Staring at the nurse) I was on my way out. Nurse:(Paused) is everything okay in here I hope you haven't been disturbing my patient.

Riri:(smiled) Not at all...(checked her wrist watch) let me go..

Rex:(Clicked his tongue) You are very lucky... Riri then walked out as she closed the door Rex sat down and stared at the nurse. Rex:I think you shouldn't allow some people to come in here like that girl who just left I don't want to see her near my girl. Nurse:Well I don't have that power to restrict people to visit patients she told me that

she is a relative to her and I allowed her in...(cleared her throat)have she done anything wrong? Rex: (stood up) I just don't want her she is very harmful... Rex then went to Pearl's bed and held her hand Pearl opened her eyes and stared at him. Rex:(deeply) Don't worry my love you will get better. Don't worry about that devilish agent of satan Karma will deal with her...(kissed her) wena just focus on getting better and I will always be here for you wa utlwa. Pearl nodded and smiled...Rex then turned to the nurse. Rex:(took a

deep breath) you got my message right? Nobody is allowed here.

Nurse:(nodded) noted sir... Rex

then walked out pressing his

phone... At Home The day before

the night Vigil Lefika's mom sat

down on the shade as Wame

approached her and sat next to her

most of the visitors who came to

pay respect were gathering in the

tent that was erected in front of

the house. Wame:(humbly)

Dumelang Her:(stared at her)

Ngwanaka! How are you? Wame:Am

fine Lefika told me that you wanted

to see me that's why I came here.

Her:(smiled) Yes I wanted to give you the facts of life as a mother. Which some I assume you know...(sighed) I really like your character and I thank God that you are not like this other daughters of mine who cant even help their parents at home...o ngwana yoo kutlo ebile yoo sa nneng mo diateng.

Wame:(smiling) Thank you. Her:Did Lefika tell you how long I have been with his father? Wame:(shook her head) He never told me. Her:For a very long time many many years...and if you and Lefika are serious about marriage then I urge

you two to go forth and marry each other Lefika's father and I respected each other and we valued our relationship more than anything that's what made our relationship strong and going...because if there is no respect in a relationship know that the door to break up is opening slightly. Wame:(listened attentively) Ke utlwa and I wish you could tell Lefika the same thing. Her: I already did that that's why I called you...and am sure your parents will tell you the same thing which I have told you...because

marriage is not an easy journey it needs commitment love and respect so that both of you could build a happy family...The reason why there are lots of divorce and unhappy marriages is because both the spouses doesn't want to listen to each other they will be the other one who thinks they know it all and makes the decisions alone...if a marriage is built intellectuality of one individual that marriage will never stand the test of times...(smiled) so my beautiful girl open your eyes and don't let anyone deceive you stand with your man

and help him. Wame:(nodding) ke a utlwa... Her:(smiled)Good you can go now...I don't want to waste your valuable time. Wame stared at her with a smile and stood up... At Seane's House Later that evening the kids were playing in the sitting room the househelper was in the kitchen washing the dishes and cleaning as well

## **Sponsored**

the househelper was in the kitchen washing the dishes and cleaning as well Pako accidentally dropped a glass that was on the table and it broke down and the pieces spilt all



over the flow he then walked back wards and tried to pick the broken glasses on the floor as the househelper walked in. Her:(staring at them) I told you two to stop playing and go to do your home work...now look what you have done.

Kabo:(innocently) Its not me who broke the glass its Pako...I was sitting down watching Tv.

Her:(turned to him) Am trying to clean that side and wena you are making a mess in here do you know that am exhausted and I have to go home before 7Pm... Pako:Its okay I will pick up the piece of glasses and

then I will go and help you with the dishes. Her:(sighed) Are you sure you can do that? Pako:(nodded) yes and am sorry because I didn't mean to break it. Her:Its okay.. She then went back to the kitchen as Pako picked some pieces of glass on the floor when Seane walked in from the bedroom. Seane:(staring at Pako) what are you doing? Don't you know its dangerous to pick broken pieces of glass with your bare hands? Pako:(sighed) I know. Seane:then what are you trying to do? ...where is that lazy maid? Its her job to this. Pako: Am the one

who broke it and I told her that I will clean up the mess.

Seane:(angrily) and she agreed?

Pako just nodded. Seane:Where is her? Pako: she is in the kitchen.

Seane went to the kitchen and stood at the door. Seane:(Angrily) You see why I fired you in the first place? Its because you don't listen you lazy girl...you think am paying you for nothing kante. Her:Am sorry but Pako told me-

Seane:(interrupted) O seka wa ntsena ganong ga ke bua...ha nkabo e se ka my husband nkabo ke go kobile because of your behavior are

you really that stupid that you can even leave the kids breaking glasses and then you allow them to pick broken pieces of glass on the floor kante o ntse jang tota didn't you learn about safety ko primary school...(pointing) mphete jaana and clean all that mess and after that there is another laundry waiting for you...and don't even try to use my washing machine wa utlwa.

Her:(nodding) ee mma!..but I have to go home kana I work from 6 in the morning until 6 in the evening and now its past 6 and its dark outside. Seane: That's not my

problem nna I want the work to get done akere am paying you?

Her:(nodding) ee. Seane: Mphete jaana because there is a lot of work waiting for you...nna ga ke tshamekisiwe ke ngwanyana.I want to see everything clean in this house. She walked past seane and took the broom to clean off the broken pieces. Seane:(loudly)you cant use the broom o batla go tla go re gatisa digalase kante.

Meanwhile Moathodi walked in as his kids jumped into him and picked them. Moathodi:(staring at Seane) whats going on here ke utlwa

modumo ko ntle... Seane:(pointed the maid) Ga se ene motho wa gago she has done it again..o gana go bereka. Moathodi: she cant do that e gore wa mo pateletsa tota?

Seane: So you are not believing what am saying? Moathodi:(took a deep breath) Am really tired and I don't have time for petty talks

tota...Seane e le gore why ngwana wa batho a santse a le fa? Kana its dark outside and she has to be home by now...(turned to her) My girl just leave what you are doing my wife will do the work...go and get in the car and I will take you

home. Seane:(gasped) you cant aren't we paying her kante for this job? Moathodi: I don't care about that she is human and she cant work like a slave...kante wena ga o lathe mokgwa wa gago. The reason why I left its because of your behavior and I told you that you really have to change o batla bana ba simolole go go tshaba?ijahh.. He picked his car keys and walked out with the househelper then closed the door Seane clicked her tongue and sat down sighing heavily. At Metlha's House Later that night metlha parked the car in front of

the house and then dialed Kago's number on the screen and picked up. Kago:(sighed) what is it?

Metlha:(Cleared his throat) Hi how are you? Kago: I should be asking you Metlha how are you tota...how you can you do that to me and the next thing you are calling me to ask how I am...am really angry at you.

Metlha:(sighed) Am sorry Kago I just want you to understand that I still love you...and I need you.

Kago:You are not serious....kante why o ntshemekisa? I thought you were really serious about our relationship but now I see that you



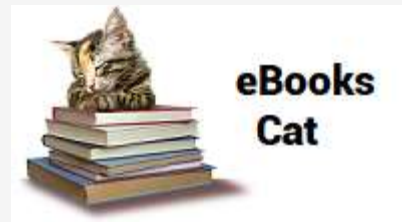
are blown away by every wind coming your direction. Metlha: Kago you are not suppose to say things like that a little mistake cant separate us...I have done a mistake and I admit it...but you are the only person I really love. Kago:(Paused for a moment) You don't mean it or you are trying to get rid of me because we don't have a baby together. But if that's the case then thank you so much you taught me a hard lesson I shouldn't have let my heart get so attached to you I didn't know your intentions but

now I have seen the true you...bye!  
A MONTH LATER... .

Insert 29

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#29 A MONTH LATER At Metlha's House Metlha watered the plants that was in the plantpot as his phone rang he then put the bucket of water down and picked the call. Metlha:(sighed)My man whats up? Dips:Are you free tonight? If you

don't mind I can help you with the fuel expense and we go out with some few friends and have some few drinks at the pub. What do you think? Metlha:Dips maan! I told you that the car is not mine and I cant go out anyhow tota nna I don't have any money to repair it ga e senyega akere I told you before. Dips:Ao kante aren't you my friend? Metlha: I am but you have to understand some things...(sighed) Gape muna nna I just want to live right am returning her car because I still have to fix things with Kago... Dips: Grootman...come on! Tseo tsa gago

le Kago you can still fix them akere but re majita and going out doesn't do any harm just for tonight..i will be buying for you akere waitse.

Metlha:(took a deep breath) Its fine I will think about it and call you kgantele. Dips:Sure!! Bua lenna.

Metlha:Sharp! Dips: Sure!! The call ended and Metlha continued

watering his plants... At Pearl's House Rex parked the car at the gate and took off the seat belt and stared at Pearl. Rex:(sighed) When

are we going to have a baby kante?

Pearl:A baby? Rex:(nodded) yes lenna I want to be a father.

Pearl:(Paused for a moment) Don't you think its too early to be thinking about having babies gape I don't think it's the right time now. We still have a lot of things to get done. Rex:E le gore what is it that have to get done? I mean there is nothing you should be worrying about I will support the baby. Pearl: Nna tota I wanted to have my first child after marriage that was my plan. Gape ngwana o tile go batla thokomelo e ntsi and am not ready for that also.

Rex:Most of the people have children and still are not married

some ebile they marry after having their first child...and we can do the same if that's okay with you.

Pearl:(sighed) why don't we wait and focus on our careers

first...(Gasp) Gape am afraid of Riri she is not happy seeing you

with me and I cant live in fear

anymore. Rex: I already warned her

I don't think she will ever poke her nose in our business...you shouldn't be afraid of her

anymore...(thoughtfully) and she

still owe you an apology. Pearl: No

need for her to do that gape it

seems like you are too nice to her

that's why she takes me for granted...and I have a feeling that she might take you from me. Rex: What? she cant do that..wena you worry about things which will never happen. Gape I heard that she is dating someone now and I really feel pity for that person she is dating. Pearl: Well atleast she wont have time for us...(sadly)I cant believe she was my friend waitse ke gore people can change so quickly and turns to be enemies. Rex:(held her hand) Its life honey atleast now you know what kind of person she is... Pearl:(nodded) That's what

am grateful of. Rex:(checked his watch) I have to go home now I want to go and watch a football match. Pearl:(smiled)alone? Rex:No I invited some of my few friends you can join in if you want...kana mathat wena ga o rate game.

Pearl:(chuckled) Said who?

Rex:(laughed) said me...do you even know any team in our country?

Pearl:(thoughtfully) I do...bathong!

E le gore you think that I don't know any football team..ijah. She sighed and opened the car door..

Pearl:(stared at him) let me go I will call you later. Rex:



(smiled) Good... Pearl:bye She then stepped out and closed the door.

Rex:(waving at her) I love you.

Pearl blew a kiss at him... At Leleti's House Later that evening There was a knock at the door and Leleti fixed her gown and went to open the door it was Davies.

Leleti:(smiled) Hi please come in.

Davies:(walked in and kissed her)

how are you doing? Leleti:Good...you

saw my text? Davies:(nodded) yeah

I was driving home after a meeting and I decided to come here.

Leleti:(smiled) you want a juice or

coffee? Davies: coffee will do...you

had a visitor? Leleti:(nodded)  
yeah...but is someone you don't have  
to worry about. Davies:its who? I  
hope is not Metlha the way he look  
at you everytime you come to my  
office. Leleti:(sighed) but I told  
you that you are my brother.

Davies:(Paused) What? Leleti: yes.  
You heard me. Davies:(sighed) bring  
my coffee before I lose my  
tempter. Leleti headed to the  
kitchen and plugged the kettle then  
put it on.She then walked back to  
the living room and sat down.

Davies:(staring at her)tell me  
something the person who always

come here isn't him right?

Leleti:(kept quiet) Its not gape it doesn't matter who comes

here...akere we are not married

Davies. Davies:(Angrily) Look Leleti

I invest in you wa utlwa its my

business to know what is happening

when am not here...do you think the

money I use to help you finance

your business is for you to give it

to small boys to play with it.

Leleti:(Calmly) You need to calm

down there is nothing to worry

about... Davies: I have to

worry...(thoughtfully) I don't

believe you really told Metlha that

am just a brother to you...and hopefully there is nothing going on between you two because you will be downgrading yourself because Metlha is just a low lifer he has nothing to give you. And the salary he gets monthly it is really low compared to mine. Leleti: What is it now with your comparison? Lets forget about Metlha and focus on the business proposals you said we have to discuss about tonight.

Davies:(Staring at her) Go bring my coffee.. Leleti stood up and went to the kitchen her phone rang on the

way and she just looked at it and put it on silent

## **Sponsored**

her phone rang on the way and she just looked at it and put it on silent she then put a spoon full of coffee in the mug and poured some water and took some sugar with her. At Metlha's House Metlha got inside the car and stared at Dips.

Dips:(curiously) who are you calling?

Metlha:(worried) don't worry.

Dips:Its that girl again Leleti.

Metlha: who told you her name.

Dips: well you thought I wouldn't know about her...ke sale ke itsile

leina la gagwe just that ne ke sa  
bate go tsena into your  
affairs...(sighed) dude does she  
really love you kana o batla go  
accomplisher sengwe ka wena kana  
this type of ladies soon they will be  
asking you for favors.

Metlha: That's what is worrying me  
I shouldn't have let Kago  
leave...goriamo jaana ene Leleti she  
is not answering my call I wonder  
whats happening now. I have a  
feeling that maybe she has a man  
and she doesn't want to tell me.

Dips:(sighed) You maybe be right...

Metlha:(stared at him) Gape I

should return this car and then leave her alone. Dips:(deeply) Nothing is for free.

Metlha:(Paused) what is the meaning of that? Dips: Bruh there is a price you have to pay...do you think she will just you borrow you the car just like that? Ao mona there is something she is up to.

Metlha:But she looks nice and kind too I never thought her as a bad person. Dips: you cant conclude by just looking at the outward appearance mathata ke gore o go chamile ka her beauty and she knew you will fall for that. Metlha:(took

a deep breath) Look lets go...maybe beer will make me feel better.

Dips:(played the music) A re tswe..

Metlha reversed and drove off he stopped at the gate and Dips stepped out and closed it and then they left... At Leleti's House

Davies:(leaned on the couch) I came with my clothes they are in the car...am going to stay here for a week. Leleti: Oh!...but you told me you don't like this place. I thought you enjoyed your new house.

Davies: I enjoy it...but I have to let my two cousins stay there they came yesterday...so they are better



alone gape they are disturbing me  
ga ke dira some paper works. Leleti:  
How old are they e le gore? Davies:  
They will be starting at tertiary  
they finished form five last year.  
Leleti: But they are grown up surely  
you can tell them to stop disturbing  
you. Davies: (Paused) Well I  
thought you said you missed me  
why is it now that you want to get  
rid of me. Leleti:(shook her head)  
No I was just saying...sure you can  
stay..ebile am lonely.  
Davies:(smiled) come here. Leleti  
smiled and sat next to him as she  
lied on his arms. At the pub...

Metlha remained on the car for some minutes as Dips stepped outside. Dips:Lets get inside...

Metlha:I want to make a phone call I will catch up with you. Dips; Are you sure?

Metlha:yeah but I wont stop you from going in you can buy some drinks and will join you in a moment. Dips:Okay... Metlha then took out his phone and tried

Leleti's number for the fifth time and she picked up. Metlha:(sighed)

Why were you not picking my calls its like the fifth time I tried to call. Leleti:I left my phone at home when I went out to the shops but

now am back. Metlha: Well I wanted to come by...but now its late I will see you tomorrow.

Leleti:(Paused) I don't think I will be available I will be busy the whole day am going to come back home late after work...is there

something you wanted? Metlha:No I thought of bringing back your car...I no longer need it. Leleti:

Why all of a sudden you want to bring it back? Metlha: Well I don't use it that much...gape am afraid I might break it. Leleti: Remember what I said? I will tell you when I need it...so don't worry.

Metlha: Okay no problem...will talk  
bye! Leleti: Bye!

Insert 30

#30 Later that night Dips and Metlha got into the car Metlha opened his bottle of black label and sipped then started the car they both pulled the seatbelts and put them on while waiting for the car in front to create some space for them so that they can drive off.

Dips:(Sighed) dude o sure gore you can drive? Kana you are drunk

waitse. Metlha:(Sipping his beer)O seka wara I can manage...ga ke a

nwa thata. Dips:(shook his head)No

Metlha you cant say that...you drank four bottles and this is your fifth one..o batla go re diga ka koloi? Metlha:(started the engine) Trust me...(blurry vision) eish ken ale stressnyana Dips turned off the engine and removed the car keys. Metlha:(turned to him) what are you doing? Dips:(opened the door) I will drive lets exchange the seats...I don't think you can do it. Metlha:(Loudly) I told you I can drive Dips you want to put me in trouble akere I told you gore I will never allow you to drive this car because its not mine...didn't i? Dips

kept quiet and helped him to come down so that he can take his seat and drive meanwhile he started the engine and joined the road as Metlha leaned on the seat and immediately dozed off Dips took the beer in his hands and put it in between his legs. After a long drive in the high way he indicated and turned left and the headlights of the incoming vehicle prevented him to see ahead and the car went off the road and hit the big baobab tree that was alongside the road it all happened quickly and immediately some cars stopped by

and people went out their cars and rushed to the scene The car wasn't damaged so bad because it was not moving at a high speed in which it could have over turned and led to some serious injuries. At Lefika's House In the morning there was a knock at the door Wame put on her gown and went to open the door.

Wame:(sighed) Riri! What are you doing this early morning? Riri: Eish am sorry for coming this early...but I really need your help Wame.

Wame:(Paused) help come in.

Riri:(walked in) Is Lefika around kana he doesn't want to see me

with you. Wame: He is in the bathroom but you can sit down and tell me what kind of help you want. Lefika immediately opened the bathroom door after hearing them chattering...He fixed his towel and stared at Riri. Lefika: its you again?

Riri:(embarrassed) Hi.

Lefika:(Angrily) What do you want inside my house? You want to try your tricks again on me.

Wame:(Staring at Lefika) Baby please!! Why cant we hear her out.

Lefika: I don't care I don't want to hear anything from this girl. Akere wena Wame I long told you to stay



away from her and still you are allowing her to come here?...*(pointing at the door)* Look Riri...out you go...NOW!! Wame:No she came to see me...

Lefika:*(Turned to Wame)* Wa reng? Did you just say No...this house belongs to me...kante wena Wame why do you forget so easily this is the same girl who forced me to sleep with her and drugged me...and now you are here defending her its not even long since she did that to me...kana you are trying to feel pity for her since you burned her with acid akere you apologized to her.

Kana you still want to be friends with her. Wame: (Sighing) Riri!! Just tell me what you want.

Lefika:(shook his head) Waitse Wena Wame o ntsaya mothofo kante o rapelang mo ngwananyaneng yoo? Riri:(stood up) Let me go!! I don't want to put you in trouble Wame. Lefika:Yes! leave...and never come here again if you want Wame then meet with her somewherebut not here. You think you can come here anyhow...(stared at Wame) and Wena you should be careful with this girl am warning you...if you keep hanging out with her then you

will find yourself in trouble.

Wame:I heard you...(stared at Riri)what kind of help do you want?

Riri:(low voice) I need some money to go for an interview and for some job application online at the internet cafe. Wame:Okay how much do you need? Riri: I think 200 pula is enough...am afraid to ask from my parents because they will think am wasting money.

Wame:Okay wait here...I will give you 300. Riri: I will return the money I promise. Wame: No need to do that. Wame went to the bedroom and opened her wallet

Lefika put on his shirt and stared at her. Lefika:(staring at her)  
What are you doing? Wame:Riri just asked for 200 and am going to give her. Lefika:(closed the door) don't ever leave this room with that money you hear me? Wame:Kante what is it now is this not my money? Lefika: If you no longer need the money I give you then tell me. The money am supposed to be giving you I will take it donate to those who need it

## **Sponsored**

e seng gore a neelwe bo Riri or whatever your friend is called

kante are you trying to please her  
gore a go itshwarele for what you  
did to her. Wame:(took a deep  
breath) I know you slept with her  
and she did wrong to you ...but that  
was the past and we are living in  
the present now.Lets just forget  
what happened. I forgave her and  
she did the same too. Lefika: Nna  
am not stupid I don't forget the  
wrong that was done  
intentionally...(gasped)now put back  
that money into your purse and go  
and tell that girl to leave now...or I  
will do it. Lefika opened the door  
and immediately Riri stood up and

left Wame stood behind Lefika and folded her hands. Wame:(sighed) so you really chased her? Lefika:You think am joking she can come if am not around...and she better make sure that I don't find her here a dire a iphithile...don't forget to tell her that. Lefika then walked back to the bedroom to finish dressing up. At Leleti's House Davies:(sipped from his cup of coffee) I think I should start working at home rather in my office I see that you enjoy spending some time with me. Leleti:(smiled) Akere I told you gore am lonely and everytime you

come here I become so happy...

Davies: Kana mme I don't like staying here too long you will get used to me and start to be bored my presence. Leleti:(chuckled) If that was the case many married couples will be divorced by now ga o bone even those people who are married for over 30 years are still happy today. They cant even live without each other.

Davies:(laughed) but I haven't even married you everytime I get asked why I don't have a ring on my finger and am tired of that question I don't know why people think that

when a man start making money he should get married ke gore its now a tradition gore when you start earning some money you get married. Leleti: Akere kana men when they start making money they start wasting it on girls and after that you have nothing left to live on. So if you have a wife atleast she will help you to manage it. Gore o itse gore you have to save for the little ones o tshwanetse gore o thokomele madi gore bana ba seka ba tsoga ba sotlega.

Davies:(nodded)Gone...(checked his watch)Look I have to go...I have to



go and wash my car at the car wash. Aren't we leaving together I can give you a ride...akere wa re go kgweetsa go a go lapisa.

Leleti:(sighed) No am not going to work. Its my day off. Davies: but you didn't tell me. Leleti: Am sorry that I forgot. Davies:Its okay let me go...(paused) by the way I found a buyer for that car that you are not using.Akere some days ago you told me you want to sell and save the money. Leleti:I changed my mind am not going to sell because I think am going to need it in the future. Davies: But you don't have a

child yoo ka e kgweetsang and you have another one. The current one you are using now. Leleti:(sighed) yeah but like I said I made up my mind and I will have to keep it.

Davies:Okay its your choice bye. He kissed her and took the car keys on the table and walked out as he closed the door. Leleti sat down and dialed Metlha's number as she bit her nails waiting for him to pick up. The phone just rang and she tried it for couple of times and there was no answer. At Princess Marina Hospital Metlha sat straight on the bed as the doctor

walked in. Doctor:(staring at him)  
You cant leave now and about your  
friend he is in the otherside  
because he had a cut on the  
forehead after he had hit the  
steering wheel. Metlha:(leaned on  
the board) But am feeling much  
better there is no any injuries...I  
have some work to do kana.

Doctor:(shook his head) No sir  
that's not how we do things  
here...am the one who will discharge  
you. Metlha: (sighed) how is the  
damage in the car is it that bad?

Doctor:I don't know but since you  
and your friend have survived we

could assume that the wasn't damaged badly...(staring at him) e le gore what happened?

Metlha:(shook his head) eish nna tota ke bone ke tsoga go ne ha...I don't even remember what happened tota. Doctor:Too much drinking now you see that the message wa don't drink and drive is very important...bottles of beer were found in your car and it seems like the cause was drinking too much. Luckily you two survived atleast you learnt your lesson...I will discharge you two this afternoon and when you get home

you rest. Metlha:(nodded)

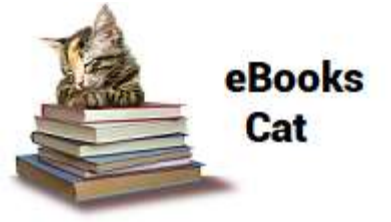
Thanks...nna am worried about the car tota. Doctor:but your life is more important than it.

Metlha:(stared at him)it was not mine and I don't know what am going to say to the owner..i don't have any money to buy a new one or even repair the damaged one. Ke gore am just me I don't know what I have put myself in...(shook his head) eish...

Insert 31

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#31 At KT'S House KT sat down pressing her phone as someone knocked at the door she stood up and went to open the door it was Pearl. KT:Hi Pearl:(smiled) o nale baeng? KT:(Chuckled) Okay you wanted me to say come in....(sighed)Okay you may come in please and please have a seat. Pearl:Thank you. KT sat down as well and put her phone on the table. KT: Aren't you supposed to be at work?malatsia o katswa o itirelela

waitse. Pearl:Ao mma e le o raya  
jang o re ke katswa ke itirelela.

KT:(Smiled) I was just saying since  
you found Mr Nice you hardly come  
to see me...I don't know why you are  
doing that...or he told you to stay  
away from me. Pearl:Hle mma Rex is  
such a good guy...He will never stop  
me from seeing my friends.

KT:(Staring at her) but he did why  
are you no longer Riri's  
friend...akere after you took him  
from Riri then everything changed.

Pearl:KT you know me have I ever  
stole someone's man? Rex is the  
one who decided to leave Riri..i

don't know what was their problem  
I was never the one who forced  
myself into him. KT: Kana mme what  
you guys did I don't like it. Kana  
wena and Wame turned your backs  
on her i mean Riri is just a nice  
girl...ke gore hela you guys don't  
understand her. Pearl:She is a nice  
girl?...(clapped her hands) the very  
same person who tried to kill  
me...kana wena KT mathata a gago  
ke gore everything I tell you you go  
and tell her. I mean I thought you  
and I are friends but you are slowly  
getting rid of me. KT:(Swallowed  
deeply) Am still your friend so have



you guys planned the future together? Kana ke dilo tsa go tsamaisa nako. Pearl:(sighed heavily) I don't know where our relationship is heading to even though he has started talking about having kids nna tota i don't want to have kids now. KT:(Paused) A re o batla ngwana? Pearl:(nodded) Ee. KT:Owaini after he impregnate you he will then leave and start running after chicks. Pearl: But what if he leaves me just because I don't want to have kids now. KT: You cant try to make a man stay by having kids with him whether you give him

children...ga a batla go tsamaya he can do that. Am telling you its not like am jealous but listen to my advice. Just tell him you are ready for that kana gongwe the reason why he broke up with Riri is because she denied to have a baby with him. Pearl: Are you sure about that? KT: Am not...ke akanyetsa hela...(gasped) Pearl: Look I have to go kana I still have to go meet with him...and he will be at my house pretty soon. KT: Why don't you stay at his house ele gore. Pearl: Ae kana ga ke a nyalwa..why would I stay at someone's house just like

that...what am going to say to his  
parents ba nkithela teng..ijoh  
There was another knock at the  
door Pearl stood up fixing her jean.  
Pearl:(stared at KT) Are you  
expecting someone? KT:(Sighed)  
Not at all

## **Sponsored**

gongwe ke batho ba BTC...they have  
to come and fix my landline. Pearl:  
Okay shapo I will let them in  
...(checked her watch) am leaving.  
KT:(nodded) yeah.. Pearl walked  
past her and went to open the door  
she turned and stared at KT.  
KT:What? Pearl:Nothing... It was

Riri she walked in as her eyes got fixed at Pearl who was standing at the door. Riri:(staring at Pearl) I hope you two were not talking about me. Pearl:(clicked her tongue) Who do you think you are and what is it that we can discuss about you. Riri:Don't try to ruin my day girl because if I can hold you with my hands you will regret the day you were born. Pearl ignored her and she then closed the door and left Riri sat down and stared at KT. Riri:Waitse I really hate this girl ke gore everytime I see her. I just wanna vomit...she really disgust

me. And I hope you two are not holding secret meetings to talk about me. KT:nna? E le gore o tla bo ntirele eng. Riri opened her envelope and took out some few papers and spread them on the table she looked at them one by one. Riri: This are the letters I got from the post office some in here are job approvals to where I applied. As you can see nna mma am busy..i don't want waste my time ka bo Pearl. KT: O bitter hle mma! At Leleti's House Later that afternoon there was a knock at the door Leleti opened the curtain hoping to

see Davies car before she opened up. She then fixed her dress and opened the door. Metlha: Hi.

Leleti: (staring at her) what happened to your hand? Why have you bandaged it. Metlha: (sighed) I heard a fracture... can I come in?

Leleti: yes... i wonder why you left the car.. or its because you couldn't drive. Metlha: (Sighed) I can

explain.. Metlha sat down on the couch as Leleti sat next to him.

Leleti: There is nothing you should explain akere you just told me you had a fracture... but I wonder why you didn't call me I could have

taken you to the hospital.

Metlha: Yeah...but I got a different story to tell. Leleti: I hope you wouldn't mind a cup of coffee while you tell me the story...I hope its not a terrible story.

Metlha:(chuckled)but you gotta listen to it... Leleti:(listened Attentively) Yes what is it that you wanted to tell me. Metlha:(deeply) I want to know whats going on between us because you really kept me in the dark. Leleti: Why are you asking that? Metlha:because I want to know because I know you wouldn't believe that I really had a

girlfriend but after she found that I have been seeing you she left.

Leleti:(Paused) you are lying aren't you? why didn't you tell me that you have a girlfriend back then Metlha.

Metlha:(took a deep breath) am sorry for that I know its awkward but I don't know if you really liked me or what. Leleti:kante what does that suppose to mean of course I liked you...e le gore you don't believe it. You think I could have borrowed you my car if didn't like you..come on Metlha.

Metlha:(cleared his throat) Don't you have a husband or a man you



are dating? Leleti:(Surprised) Why so many questions at once is there anything you are suspecting me to be doing. Metlha: (shook his head) No but I want us to go separate ways because my life hasn't been good after we met. Leleti:You must be joking Metlha is this some kind of prank...(laughed) tell me it's a prank. Metlha:(Straight face) I mean it. Leleti:(Paused) Well bring my car if that's the case but you have missed lot of opportunities...don't ever come back to me after you have regretted your now decision akere. Metlha: I

wont...(sighed) and I had an accident with your car that's what I wanted to tell you. Leleti:(Staring at him)You are not serious I want my car now...in the same condition it was when I gave it to you...or if you will have to buy a new one.

Metlha:Didn't you say it doesn't matter if anything happens to it.

Leleti:Nope...I don't care about what I said..i want my car or you will have to deal with lot of trouble ahead of you. Metlha kept quiet and put the car keys on the table and stood up meanwhile there was a knock at the door.

## Insert 32

#32 There was a knock at the door  
Leleti stared at Metlha for a  
moment before she went to open  
the door. Leleti:(Pointing at him)  
Don't go anywhere you stay there.  
Metlha:(sat down) I don't mind.  
Leleti slowly opened the door and  
just as she thought it was Davies.  
Leleti:(sighed) Hi. Davies:(smiled  
and kissed her) I don't understand  
why I should knock when am coming  
back home.. Leleti:(chuckled) uhm!  
I have a visitor...(staring at Davies)  
You know him? Davies:(put down his  
bag) just as I expected...(staring at

Leleti) what is this why is Metlha here. Leleti:(Calmly) is there any problem? Davies:(staring at Metlha)Mona what are you doing here just as I expected...and am not surprised waitse. Metlha:(stood up) what are you going to do?There is nothing wrong I have done.

Davies:(Angrily) Leleti what am seeing akere I told you gore don't ever let any man step in this house. And today you just decided to break the rule...and I suspect that this is not something new it has been happening when am away.

Leleti:(Staring at him) Am sorry

baby. Metlha:(Stared at Leleti)  
didn't you say he is your brother?  
Kante goriamo you are a liar...you  
told me that you don't have any  
husband and you are not dating  
anyone...(stood up) look am leaving i  
see that you are trying to play with  
me you made me leave my girl for  
this rubbish and I was stupid to  
believe. Davies:(interrupted) so you  
two have been dating each other?  
And wena Metlha you should be  
ashamed of yourself kante you  
forget gore I have more power to  
make you lose your job and I can do  
that anytime...am really surprised

at you. Metlha:(Angrily) I don't give a damn the person you should be blaming is Leleti not me. So don't try to mess up with me wa utlwa.

Davies:(took a deep breath and stared Leleti) I never thought you could do this to me so when am not around you act single kana that's how it is because this thing happening now wouldn't have occurred. Leleti:(Gasped) Its you if it were not you I wouldn't be doing this i was scared to tell you that I no longer need you. That's why when you come here everytime I wish you could leave because you

are not treating me the way you should be treating someone you love wholeheartedly.

Davies:(sighed) why didn't you tell me that you are not happy akere I could have ended our relationship and went on a separate what is it that you are not satisfied with? I helped you when your businesses were bankrupt and I gave you everything you needed and today you tell me that you are not happy...(turned to Metlha) and this is the idiot you have been cheating me with...he has nothing to give you what is it that you love in him?

Metlha: Don't ever call me an idiot you will be sorry for yourself if you don't behave. Davies immediately jumped onto him with some few punches and stepped backwards pulling back the sleeves of his shirt Metlha lied down on the floor and there were some blood coming through his nose he wiped them and stood up staring at Davies.

Metlha:(sighing heavily) I will kill you...(angrily) you will make do things that I don't want to do waitse. Leleti:(Tearfully) Please Metlha leave now...and you Davies you can go. Take your clothes that



you left in my room and leave or I will call the police. Metlha angrily walked out as more blood came through his nose Davies sat down on the couch fixing his shirt there were some buttons of his shirt that came out and fell on the floor.

Leleti:(Stared at him) How could you do that? Davies:Look you still have more to answer to

## **Sponsored**

you still have more to answer to so if I were you I will save my last energy for that.Am not done with you. Leleti went to the bedroom and locked the door as Davies

walked to the kitchen he then opened the fridge and took out the bottle of water and sipped from it he then leaned by the fridge and took a deep breath. At Dips's House Later on Metlha knocked at the door and Dips opened the door he stared at Metlha and there was blood stains on his t-shirt.

Dips:(Sighed) what happened? Are you okay? Metlha:(sighing) I feel wounded can I sleep on the couch?

Dips:come in and first tell me what happened did you get involved in a street fight? Metlha:That bitch lied to me look what her dog did to

me? Dips:(Shaking his head) I told you to stay away from her just last night we almost died and today again you want to waste your life Metlha?if you could have stayed with Kago nothing like this could have happened akere. Metlha: Whats the use of you telling me what I could have done its too late...and Leleti want her car problem after problem.

Dips:(sighed heavily) And that one is my problem now I don't know why I decided to drive that car last night nothing like this could have not happened. Metlha: You cant

regret now who knows maybe we could be dead by now. If you could have just allowed me to drive in the state I was we wouldn't be alive today. Dips:(took a deep breath) so what are you going to do now?

Metlha:(Angrily) I still want to teach that guy a lesson he cant do this to me and get away with it never...I don't care if I end up lending in prison. Dips:You need to calm down don't let anger drive you. What if you kill him? Kana that will be a charge of murder and you will serve a life imprisonment in Jail or be hanged. Metlha: Who cares what

happens...(sighed) I need to go home from now. Dips: Don't you think you need to go to the hospital kana that guy really injured you...(sighed) and did you fight him while your hand was like that?

Metlha: I didn't fight him I couldn't hold him. Metlha then leaned on the couch and closed his eyes as if he is day dreaming. At Leleti's House Leleti opened the wardrobe and took the bag that Davies has put his clothes in and walked out of the room holding it Davies stared at her as he leaned back on the couch. Davies: and what are you doing with

my back? Leleti:(threw it at him) I no longer want you here leave my house or I will call the police.

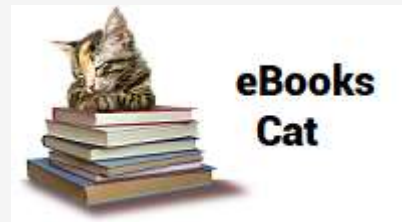
Davies: Am not going anywhere call them. You think am stupid you go around sleeping with small boys and there after you act like you are the one who was hurt there is no where am going. Leleti: But my relationship with you just ended I don't know what you are waiting for. Davies: (chuckled) You like jokes I see am the one who should end the relationship not you. I don't waste my time and energy for childish stuff. You think I invested

in you for nothing...(pointed at his bag on the floor)pick my bag and go and put It where you took it am very busy to playing around. Davies stood up and picked his bag and went to the bedroom...

Insert 33

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



.....

#33 At Lefika's Office Later that Day Lefika sent an email on the computer and then leaned on his

chair He then stared at some documents sent to him by post and then dialed a number on the office telephone. Wame:(Picked) Yes!

Lefika: Hey baby Its me...Lefika I called using my office telephone my airtime just finished. Wame:Okay I didn't recognize the number...so how is your day gape you left early this morning. Lefika: Am doing good I called because I didn't want to disturb you in the morning. I just wanted you to sleep.

Wame:(Smiled) But you should always wake me up before you leave so that I could help you in the



morning you are not supposed to iron your clothes when am there.

Lefika:(smiled) Come on! I grew up doing house chores and laundry as well so don't worry that much...(sighed) actually I called you because I wont come home early later. I want us to for dinner somewhere just the two of us.

Wame: Oh that's so sweet well I will prepare myself then...(paused) so aren't you going pick me? Lefika: Don't worry I will hire a cab to come and take you. Wena just make sure that before 6 pm you are good to go. Wame: Okay I will do that.

Lefika:Great let me continue my work. Ke tla go sendela message so that you get ready akere.

Wame:(smiled) Okay love. Lefika: Shapo! He hang up and smiled turning the office chair meanwhile the telephone rang. He immediately picked it. Lefika: Hello! Voice: Sir there is a meeting in the board room and its about to start now. Lefika: Okay am coming. I almost forgot about it. Voice: No problem we are sorry that it was a short notice. Lefika:Its okay I will be there in a minute bye He then fixed his tie and wiped the dirt in

the shoes and took his phone which was in the table and walked out of the office. At Seane's House Pako put his backpack on the couch and went to the kitchen and opened the fridge . He then picked the bottle of juice and stared at the househelper. Pako:(sipped from the bottle) Hi! Her:(sighed) why don't you pour it on the glass rather than drinking from the bottle.

Pako:Sorry I forgot. He then put it back inside the fridge and took a glass from the kitchen unit.

Her:where is your brother? Pako:Is he not home already? he left me

playing in the school grounds with my mates and he said he is going home. Her: But he is not here akere o thola o tla le ene Why didn't you do that today. Pako:Kante how long am I going to be his guard? His classmates who are doing standard two goes home by themselves everyday. Nna I wanted to play that's why I came back late. Her:Its okay but your mother is not going to happy. Akere you know how strict she is. Pako:Don't worry... Pako took with him the glass of juice and went back to watch TV. Seane in from the

bedroom and switched off the TV.

Pako: (Angrily) Mom what are you doing? Am still watching. Seane:

what did I tell you about playing with the school uniform why don't you go to your room and change

your clothes. Pako: I will but can I atleast finish the episode am

watching there after I will go and change. Seane: No...(Paused staring

at him) and where is Kabo? Pako: I don't know. Seane: You left him at

school again? Pako:(stood up) I

didn't he is the one who left me. I thought he is home but am

surprised not to find him too.

Seane:(checked her watch) Its already late in the afternoon...am going to beat him when he comes back...and wena tsamaya o ye go apola uniform. She then sat down and made a phone call. At Metlha's House Metlha dialed Kago's number and put the phone on the ear.

Kago:(Picked up) You called again?

Metlha:Kago would you please forgive me. Kana I made a mistake and I admit honestly I wanted to cheat on you but I decided not to. Can you please come back I will continue taking care of Precious I promise. Kago: So you are using

Precious as a trap so that I can come back so that you can hurt me again? Anyways her father is taking care of her. Metlha:(Paused) Since when? I thought you disliked him didn't you say that you want nothing from him. Kago: I said that but is it me or Precious I cant stop him from supporting the baby. Nna I don't need his things.

Metlha:Okay but what about me.

Kago:Nna I left because it was like now am annoying you so I wanted you to be free when you are doing your business...and now that you are done with it you want me to come

back to you. Metlha: Kante how many times should I tell you that am sorry

**Sponsored**

so I wanted you to be free when you are doing your business...and now that you are done with it you want me to come back to you.

Metlha: Kante how many times should I tell you that am sorry why are you making me to suffer like this...look am coming to your aunt's house to take you. Get prepared.

Kago: Do you think she will allow you do that? Metlha: I don't care akere she knew about our



relationship. I know she hates me but that doesn't have to affect our relationship I will call you when I arrive bye. Kago:but—...hello!

Metlha hang up. At Leleti's House Later that afternoon... Davies walked inside the bedroom and Leleti was applying her make up looking at the mirror.

Davies:(Stared at her) Are you going somewhere? Leleti: yes I will be back late. Davies: e le gore where are you going at this time? Leleti: So since when do I have to tell you where am going? Kante have you married me. Davies:

Watch yourself you shouldn't talk to me like that...am I not supposed to ask you where you are going akere even if I have not yet married I need to know where you are going. Leleti: Okay am going to meet someone. Davies:(took a deep breath and sat on the bed) So tell me about the car because you didn't tell me exactly where is it. Leleti: I rented it. Davies: You are lying Leleti if you rented it the keys wouldn't be in the living room akere kana you are going to tell me that it has two keys. Leleti: Its my carwhy are so concerned about it.

Davies: I need to know what's going on since you met Metlha you have changed...(sighed) I hope you haven't sold it to him because if you did am going to take it. Leleti: (Calmly) I borrowed it to him he said he wanted to do something real quick and he will return it. And I got the bad news that he was involved in a car accident with his friend and the car is damaged.

Davies:I knew it and what did you do about it? Leleti: Well there is nothing I could do I don't think he will be able to repair it.

Davies:(Angrily) Am going to deal

with him he is going to buy a new one...(Staring at Leleti) Kante why are you so careless did you really love him and he blinded you to a point where you gave him your car...(clicked his tongue) Am going to his house akere wena you are too soft. Leleti:(sighed) I hope you are not going to put yourself in trouble. Davies:(sighing) I don't care even if I end up in the police station...and wena you are really trying me o batla go tsoga o re ke a go tshwenya? Why are you being tempted by small boys kante. Davies walked out and went to take

the car keys in the living room and left. Later that evening... Lefika sat down on the table as the waitress approached him he put down his phone and wallet on the table and leaned on the chair.

Waitress:(smiled) would you like to order something sir?

Lefika:(smiled) Not now but when my woman arrives I will.

Waitress:Okay Sir. Lefika:

Yeah..(staring at the door) there

she comes. Waitress: Okay you can call me anytime if you want

something. I will be attending other customers. Lefika: Okay thanks...

Lefika stood up smiling as he stared at Wame walking in wearing her long white dress he pulled a chair for her and Wame blushed staring at him. Wame:(smiling) Nne rra wena why are you doing this? Nna kana ga ke a twaela.

Lefika:(chuckled) Don't worry honey you will get used to this after I marry you...to a point where you will be tired of going out to places.

Wame:(smiled)Really...(hanged her handbag by the chair) it didn't take me long to find you I saw you while I was coming in. Lefika: I saw that

too...I didn't order anything...I don't know what you would like...but before that I have to show you something. Wame:(Sighed) Is it a big thing. Lefika:(laughed) Not at all...(opened a gift bag and took out a small box wrapped nicely) You can open it. Wame:(opened it slowly) I wonder whats inside... She then opened it and there was a diamond ring inside with two rows of trapezoid-shaped diamonds.

Wame:Wow! A ring? How much did it cost? Lefika:(placed it on her finger) I will tell you when we get home I engage you. From now on I

will be treating you like a queen because you deserve it.

Wame:(surprised) I didn't think you will be so serious about marrying me. Lefika: When I do something love I do it. The money I have saved for our wedding is enough I really cant wait for the happy day so that I can officially make you my wife. Wame:(tears dropped from her eyes) this is beautiful I know I didn't deserve this but its just amazing. Lefika hugged her tightly as people stared at him murmuring. At Seane's House Seane:(Stared at Moathodi) I think we should call



the police at this time and my son hasn't arrived...kana its almost 7 pm...(tearfully) Nna am calling the police to report that Kabo is missing. Moathodi:(Angrily) e le gore what have you been waiting for you cant wait till this time while you can see clearly that he has not yet came home from school...where is Pako? Seane: Pako is in his room he said that Kabo left him at school a re o tla lapeng...nna I waited thinking that he will probably arrive. Moathodi: (sighing) call the police what are you waiting for...(stood up) am going to find my

son what if they kidnapped him when he was coming home.

Moathodi went to their room where Pako was sitting on the bed staring at his book. Moathodi:(stared at him) why did you let your brother come home by himself? Pako: I wanted to play with my friends and he decided to leave. Moathodi: Didn't I tell you to come home right after school? Pako cried as he was frightened he stared at his father with tears on his eyes. Pako: Am sorry... Moathodi slammed the door and took his car keys and went outside to the car...

## Insert 34

#34 At Seane's House Later that morning... Officer :(Staring at Seane) Ma'am I will make sure that me and my team we find your son before the end of today I promise.

Seane:(tearfully) Am worried because I don't know how he is now what have he eaten where did he sleep. What if they killed him?

Officer: Don't think like that just have a little hope. We will look everywhere and with some help am sure people will help us to locate him...(sighed) where is his brother am sure he could help us too.

Seane: how? Officer: well he might know where Kabo plays and the people he hang out with at school.

Seane: Okay let me go and call him He is in his room.

Officer: (nodded) Okay. The officer sat down as Seane headed to the kid's room she opened the room and Pako was putting on his school uniform. Seane: (stared at him)

come to the sitting room the officer would like to have a word with you. Pako: (sighed) what is it that they want? Seane: Would you please come quickly you will go to school later. Pako: Okay. Pako

followed his mother to the sitting room he then stared at the officer.

Officer:(cleared his throat) You were on your way to school? Pako:

No but I hope you wont waste my time. Seane:(Angrily) Pako!

Officer:Its okay...(turned to him) do you know Kabo's friends?

Pako:(shook his head) I don't know them. Seane: How come you don't

know your younger brother's friends surely you have to know his

friends. Pako:I said I don't know

them. Officer:(took a deep breath)

Look boy we want you to help us so that we can find your brother and

bring him home. Pako:(deeply)  
There is something that happened  
to him. They both stared at him  
with shock on their faces...

Seane:(sighing) what? please

Pako...what happened to him? Do  
you know where he is...(angrily)  
speak up where is he?

Officer:(staring at Seane) Please  
give him a chance to speak...if you  
get angry him he might withhold  
some information that could help us  
find Kabo..so be patient with him  
and lets listen to what he has to  
say...(turned to Pako) Boy! What  
happened to him? Pako:(tearfully)

After school...(paused wiping his tears) I left with him coming home and there was a car that stopped us after we crossed the street and heading home...they snatched him and I ran away I was afraid to tell mom and dad because the people inside were evil looking and they seem to be carrying guns. Seane cried as the officer shook his head...

Officer: Are you serious? Pako nodded.. Officer: Then why didn't you tell us from the start surely you could have been terrified by what happened to your brother don't you like your brother? Pako: I

like him Officer: and then you kept quiet knowing that people kidnapped him...(sighed) you will have to come with us to the police station and tell us everything you remember...would you do that?

Pako:yes... Seane:I will go with you...

They stood up and walked outside as Seane dialed Moathodi's number.

At Rex's House Rex walked opened the main door and walked in holding a box of pizza he put it in the table and sat down switching on the TV

Pearl opened the bedroom door after hearing some footsteps in the sitting room. Pearl:(staring at



him)Its you kana I forgot to lock the door. Rex: (smiled) never mind about that...I bought your favorite I know you like Pizza...did you eat anything? Pearl: (sat down) Well am a bit hungry...and thanks for the pizza.... She opened the box and took out a slice of pizza.

Pearl:(staring at him) you want some? Rex: yeah I will take a slice too...but baby

**Sponsored**

I will take a slice too...but baby don't you think its time for us to make something about relationship.

Pearl:(paused) something like?

Rex: you forgot already... what I told you last night to make a baby.

Pearl:(Chuckled) Are you really serious? Rex: Baby am serious about it. Pearl: and what about Riri?

Rex:(Paused for a moment) meaning? Pearl: aren't you the one who told me that you two have stopped talking to each other but it seems like he is topping your chatlist on whatsapp. Nna kana Rex its not like I don't see whats going on I understand that you told me that she is the one harassing you. But now it seems like you are

exchanging texts with her. Rex: Wa simolla akere kante why are you always mentioning that girl...its almost a month since I broke up with Riri and have cut contacting her. I really think you should stop bringing her up in our conversations kante why cant we just focus in building our future once and for all. Pearl:(sighed) you know what happened between Wame and Lefika? Rex:(took a deep breath) Another one...okay what happened? Pearl:(opened her gallery and showed him a photo) Wame sent me this photo last night Lefika just

engaged her and they are even planning a wedding soon.

Rex:(sighed) and what does that have to do with us? Pearl: This is a wake up call to you I mean other men are proposing their girlfriends for marriage...and rona here we want to have a child how am I going to be sure that you are going to marry me. Rex: I don't understand why you are comparing our relationship with other people's relationship's...And did I tell you that I have intentions of marrying you. Pearl:wow! So you want a baby with me and then you are gone

that's it? Rex: I never said that we don't even have months or year since we met but you already talk about marriage...am the one who supposed to tell you that am going to marry you or not...Lefika and Wame have been together for such a long time and surely their parents know about their relationship and their plans for marriage. Pearl: it does not matter how long we have been together we can still marry each other. Rex:(stood up angrily) You are beginning to irritate me Pearl ke gore everytime you have to bring up petty issues and comparing

me to other men...I don't know why you are not grateful with what am doing for you....(clicked his tongue) Am going to rest... He vigorously pushed the table and went to the bedroom angrily.. At Lefika's House Wame's phone rang and she excitedly looked at the caller id and it was Lefika she smiled and picked up. Wame:(smiled) Hi. Lefika:Love did you receive the flowers that I sent to you? Wame: yes and I love them...thank you so much. Lefika:Its nothing much but I hope you are having a good day. Wame: yes...and you?

Lefika:(sighed)hectic day...but am used to that...(cleared his throat) I did contact your parents and I invited them to come and spend a day with us some day. Wame:

really? And what did they say.

Lefika:(smiled) They agreed

Wednesday they are coming...I cant wait to meet them I will take a day off on Wednesday. Wame:(smiling)

Am really excited kana I haven't seen them in a long time.

Lefika:Well then be ready to see them...do you think they will like me? Wame laughed.

Lefika:(chuckled) why are you

laughing at me? Wame: Its funny how you are saying that. Lefika: (laughed) you never stop laughing at me...am now afraid to share with you some things because I know you are going to end up laughing. Wame: Am sorry my love...but don't worry about them they will like you...I mean on this earth who will ever hate you you are sexy kind loving and charming. Lefika:(laughed) you are exaggerating now... gatwe sexy. Wame:(smiled) okay you are hot. Lefika:(smiled) mxm! Go shapo mma! I will see you at home... Wame: bye and I love you. Lefika:I love you

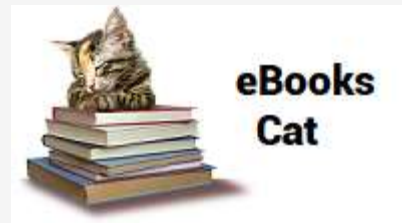


more.. The call ended and Wame endlessly smiled alone and then she put down the phone and looked at the ring on her finger...

Insert 35

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#35 At Lefika's Office Lefika sat on his chair and dialed a number on the screen. Voice: Good day how can I help you? Lefika: (Gently) I want to know how long is the loan going

to be approved and processed.

Voice: Thank you for your enquiry it will take a 48 hours however it can be a little bit delayed. Lefika: Okay

I will come to your offices this afternoon for further information because I want to apply for a loan.

Voice: No problem you can come to our Barclays offices anytime but we close at 16:30 in the afternoon.

You better hurry before the

closing time. Lefika: Great and

thanks for your time. Voice: Yes

anything you want to know about?

Lefika: No I think that's all I

wanted to know...bye Voice: Thanks

sir. Lefika hang up and put down the phone on the table a whatsapp message popped up in the notification panel and he immediately opened it smiling. At METLHA'S OFFICE Metlha walked in the office and started emptying all the drawers taking out everything that belongs to him he loaded even the documents and his books in the box Davies was standing at the door laughing at him he then closed the door and put his hands in the pocket. Davies:(sighed) what did I tell you? you thought I was joking when I

said I can make you to lose your job...(sighed) whose funny now?

Metlha:(Sadly)But did you have to lie to the administration office and even telling the boss that am not working effectively. If it was not by you I would still have this job.

Davies:(chuckled) do you even have qualifications for it? You should be thankful that atleast you managed to earn some little money...gape there are people who deserves the position you are in there are lot of graduates out there who still cant find a proper job they are the one who are supposed to be working

here. Metlha:(Angrily) Its fine we will see how you will benefit from this...I don't know why you are interfering in my affairs with Leleti..gape we were not in a relationship. But look what you have done to my life now you ruined it. Davies:(smiled) You are the one to take the blame you think you can mess around with my woman and expect me to be quiet...(shook his head) never! So hurry up and take all your things in here...(looked around) ebile some of the equipments does not belong to you go raya that means I should really

monitor you so that you cant leave with the office equipments...I will be keeping an eye on you...(checked his watch) Its not over yet I will be in my office and am giving you 10 minutes and I want you to leave immediately. Metlha:(sighing) Just leave me alone.. Davies laughed and walked out still with his hands on the pockets...Metlha closed the door and took his phone then dialed Leleti's number. Leleti:yes!

Metlha:(low voice) i will send some money in your bank account so that your car could be fixed....and like I said am sorry for everything wrong

I have done. Leleti:Its okay I will send you my bank account number.

Metlha:(sighed) and know that I lost my job because of your man i didn't think Davies was this cruel.

Leleti:(Paused) You lost your job?

Metlha:yeah but its fine..i will see

what to do. Leleti: so Davies is behind all that and when did that happen? Metlha:(sighed) I got a

letter now and am leaving the

premises soon. Leleti: Lookif you

don't mind I can find a job for

you...and about the car I will fix it

with my own money.if that's okay

with you. Metlha:If I may ask why

are you doing that?am starting to be suspicious because it seems like you are too kind to me.

Leleti:(Cleared her throat) What are you suspicious about?

Metlha:Never mind...but its okay I will just send you the money that I think is enough and lets cut off contacting each other.

Leleti:(Softly) Look don't do that to yourself you might regret the decision you are about to take.

Davies long told me about you.

Metlha:(Gasped) What is it that he told you about me? Leleti:Its

nothing to worry about...so what are



you saying should I help You or not?

Metlha: No but thanks for the offer I think its better I help myself.bye He hang up and sat down on the table and took a deep breath looking at the piles of paper on top of the table. He then took a paper that contained all his financial statements and then sighed looking at it. At Block 8 Kago sat down on a sofa as her aunt continued knitting...She then picked another cloth and stared at it then put it down. Kago:(sighed) I don't like the colors why don't you use atleast black or a dull color.

Her: You don't like bright colors?

Kago: Yes I won't even wear a skirt that is too shiny...(cleared her throat) why didn't you wake me up when my phone rang kana I missed Metlha's call. Her:(stared at her) you still love him aren't you?

Kago:(bit embarrassed) I do why would I hate him. Her: I thought you said you are no longer with him...goriamo you can still think about him

**Sponsored**

I hope you won't leave me again or else you are going to stay with him.

Kago: I just wanted to scare him so

that I can see his true intentions all I wanted was to be sure if he really cares about me or not...my aim was to give him some time so that he could choose whether he wants me or the new girl. Her: Kana mme I wont allow you to leave this time nna tota I want you to stay until precious grows up and there after you can start living your life anyhow ha nne precious a le atleast 3 years I was going to take care of her now that she is breastfeed and still young I cant do that.

Kago:Kana wena your problem is that you hate Metlha and because

he is not driving he doesn't have a lot of money and cars. You are belittling him and nna am not after his money and all that luxury. I just love him for the fact that he is kind and loving and he respects me. Her: respect you? if he respected you he could have not left you home alone and went to sleep with another woman kante since when are you going to learn about men Metlha is the same as Otsile they use people and there after they leave. Ebile Otsile is better because at times he helps us not Metlha... Kago: You can say all that

but am going to love him until...and am going to help him whenever he need my help. Her:(shook her head) we will see...I hope you wont come back again crying akere? Kago:Not at all... Her aunt just stared at her and then she continued knitting as Kago was busy with her phone. At Modise's House Later that afternoon Modise walked to the balcony of his house holding a glass of wine. Seconds later his phone started ringing he then picked up and went back to his room. Modise: I hope you have done what I told you or am going to tear up your

liver. Caller:(deep voice)Sir we have the kid right now...but what about our payments? Modise: Which payments you haven't finished the job I assigned you guys to do...and I told you to hold the kid until I finished my business of blackmailing her she has to give me a certain amount of money and that is when I will let the kid go and if anything happens to that kid you will see what I will do to you guys. Caller:How long are we going to keep him this will end up putting us in trouble...and he cant stop crying. Modise: Don't worry he will not die.

He can cry but he will never die...your money will be credited tomorrow but that does not mean it is the end of our deal akere you know. Caller: I know sir.

Modise:(Sighed) I never lose just watch how this game is played.

Caller:but do be careful sir things might not end well. Modise: Am

always careful with this game of money...just trust me. Caller:I trust you...and I will keep you in touch...I have to go now bye. Modise:bye

The call ended and Modise sat down on his desk and opened his laptop and sent an email. At Seane's House

Later that evening...

Moathodi:(shaking his head) I don't believe Pako could be so heartless like this surely he hated his

brother...who in this earth could withhold such sensitive

information...(clicked his tongue)

am starting to get irritated by this whole situation. Seane:(sitting on

the bed) but didn't I tell you that

we should take the kids to a private school and you refused. Moathodi:

whats the difference if it's a

person who has planned all this still

it was going to happen. Even if we

transfer them to a different



school the person could have done the same thing...(sighed) gape we didn't have enough money to take them to a private school. Seane: what about the house you bought? Akere we could have used the money to take the kids to a private school and pay for their transport fare. Moathodi:(staring at him) kante are you trying to put the blame on me? Seane:Am not but its something you should have thought of...right now we are suffering because of your decisions that you made. You left the house and your kids too if you could have listened

to me something like this could have never happened...(Glared at him) I don't know how you sleep whilst you know that your kid is missing...nna I cant even sleep.

Moathodi:(angrily) would you please stop!! Okay I take the blame so what? this is the time we should be looking for Kabo not chattering to each other and blaming one person.

Meanwhile Seane's phone beeped a message she immediately opened it and read the message and stared at Moathodi. Moathod: what is it?

Seane: (sighing)see for yourself...(handed him the phone)

Moathodi:(scrolling down) this is a spam and someone is trying to mess up with you...

Insert 36

#36 Moathodi sighed heavily staring at the screen of Seane's Phone... Seane:(staring at him) do you think we can trace the number or the person who sent this message? Moathodi: This is strange obviously is someone you knows...I mean where are we going to get that amount of money...(shook his head) 20K is lot of money this is a blackmail. Seane: But who might be this person tota...(gasped) I think

we can show the police maybe this will help because surely the person who sent this message is the one who took Kabo. Moathodi: (looked intently into her eyes) do you know someone who could have done that...

Seane:(shook her head) I don't know anyone. Moathodi:Are you sure? Seane:(Paused) Am sure...why are you looking at me like that? do you think I know where Kabo is?

Moathodi: I was just saying...well call the police then maybe they will help. Seane took her phone and dialed a number on the screen.

Moathodi walked out of the room

and headed to the kids room he opened and stared at Pako who was in the bed. Moathodi: Are you sleeping? Pako:(stared at him) No Moathodi:(sat next to him) don't worry your younger brother will be found i can see that you are really terrified but am here. Pako:(low voice) what if am next? Moathodi: You are not as long as am here am going to protect you. Pako: Are you going to leave again? Moathodi:(Paused for a moment) Am not there is no any other reason to leave....just sleep tomorrow I will take you to school.

Pako: I cant sleep I tried...

Moathodi: I can sleep with you tonight I hope you wont mind. Pako:

Okay if you say so. Moathodi: I

want to go and have a bath.. He

stood up and covered him with the blanket and walked out.. At

Metlha's House Later that morning

Metlha opened the gate and

crossed the road to the car wash

which was opposite his house the

boys were cleaning the cars which

was queuing there he sat down on a

rock listening to the music as the

other guys danced Villa the owner

of the car wash walked to him

holding a packet of cigars.

Villa:(stared at him) whats up?

Aren't you supposed to be at work now? Metlha:(sighed) I left there.

Villa: Why nna I thought you said you liked the place why did you

leave then. Metlha: Don't

worry...(staring at the cars in line)

ga o batle ke go thusa dah!! Even

for a small amount of money is still okay. Villa:owaii its late broh...I

even want to reduce the workers I don't have enough money to pay

them. Metlha: but you seem to be making a lot of money here what

are you doing with the money your

earn? Villa:(sighed heavily) To the children my tow baby mamas...and they are demanding...atleast you don't have children to worry about and don't ever think of making kids if you know you are not going to support them. Metlha:So you are telling me that this car wash is making a loss gape you don't have expensive equipments you are using...just a bucket washing powder and a cloth...and there are lots of cars coming here surely you have to be making some money.

Villa:(took a deep breath)You will never understand... Villa called the



other boy who was attending the VW and was almost finished washing it. The boy came running to him. Villa:(tapped his shoulder) Good job...(gave him some notes) Sharp akere. Him:(Paused) is that all am getting? Villa: how much do you want? Akere you just washed only three cars...and that's what you are getting..phuma! before I tell your mother that you skipped school. The boy took the money and left. Metlha:(stared at Villa) how old is he? Villa:He is very young I don't know maybe 13. Metlha: Aint he supposed to be at school? Villa:

Owaini these are the type of kids who don't know the importance of going to school so I hire them to help me here and they are very hard working believe me. Metlha: I don't know what will happen if their parents find out that they skip school and they come here.

Villa:(laughed) owaini even if they find out they don't care...(pointed) you can fill the space I will pay you.

Metlha:Okay...thanks man! Villa: I will tell one of the boys to show you how the work is done but you need to be patient because some of the customers are very rude they

might yell and piss you off...but you will get used to it. Metlha:(staring at him) I don't care about that only if you can promise me that you will pay me then its good. Villa: Don't worry you got that on me...and I have some few questions for you if you don't mind. Metlha:How about later? He then took a bucket and filled it with water then leaned against the pole that was used to erect the shade where cars undergo for cleaning. At Modise's House The house was very quiet yet Modise sat down alone staring at the screen of his computer he

scrolled down the mails he received suddenly there was knock at the door he closed the lid of the laptop and stood up heading to the door it was one of his accomplices.

Modise:(cleared his throat) Come in! The man walked in and took off his glasses and then sat down on the couch. Modise:(sat opposite him) I saw your message. Him: Yes didn't I tell you that we are running out of time...(exhaled forcefully) Its either I get the money now and pay the boys

**Sponsored**

didn't I tell you that we are running out of time...(exhaled forcefully)  
Its either I get the money now and pay the boys or I report you to the police...what should I do?

Modise:(Angrily) Are you crazy? If you don't know reporting me is the same as putting yourself in trouble...because even if the police arrest me am going with you guys..so you better watch yourself and think before you speak.

Him:(chuckled) So that's why you are refusing to give me the money? I can make your life miserable if you don't know do you think the

parents of that kid are happy wherever they are....look am giving you up until the end of today. And if you don't send me the money we agreed on then you get ready to spend your time in jail...I don't care if I go to jail or what...I have been there before and that place is my home. Modise:(calmly) okay lets solve this peacefully. Him:(smiled) you are talking now. Modise: But not the end of today just give me some time and I will make sure that I pay you. Him: I gave you plenty time and now am fed up...I might end up selling your car which is the

last thing you want me to do right.  
Modise: Not the car..i told you to be patient. Him:(stood up aggressively)PATIENT!! You are starting to annoy me...am going now and what am expecting from you is the money nothing else... He then walked out and slammed the door  
Modise hit the table with his fist and then took his phone and dialed a number on the screen. At Lefika's House Later that afternoon Lefika parked his car and opened the door holding some flowers in his other hand he then smiled heading to the house and opened the door. The

house was empty and he called Wame a few times and checked the other rooms. He then put the flowers on the table in the living room and then dialed Wame's number on the phone as he sat down on the couch. Wame: Hello Lefika: Love I thought you were home...where are you? Wame: I went to visit a friend is there something you want? Lefika: Don't worry am just arriving now...but its fine I will take a shower and rest. Wame: Okay I will see you later...and before I forget I got a call back home hopefully they are coming



tomorrow did you talk to them.

Lefika:I did that's why I came home early today...(smiled) I really cant wait to see your parents ebile am going to behave when they are around...gape you know that am shy akere. Wame:(laughed) Gatwe shy? Legale nna akere am used to you so I don't see any shyness in you...

Lefika:(chuckled) Whether you see it or not nna akere am telling you because I know myself better.

Wame:(thoughtfully) That reminds me of your pick up line the day that we met...(smiling) I never forget that day tota ebile I thought that

you were one of those guys who are just playing with girls kante little did I know that we will be together till this day Gosh! Lefika:(smiled) E le gore I looked like a player back then? Wame: Not really I was just saying. Lefika:its okay...look i really have to rest now I feel wounded. Wame: I will see you at home then... Lefika:bye Lefika hang up and smelled the flowers and smiled he stood up and after taking some foot steps his phone started ringing he looked at the caller id and it was Riri he thought for a moment before picking up.

Lefika:yes!! Riri:Hi Lefika: Wame is not home. Riri: Actually I wanted to talk you about something. Lefika: You are making a mistake because there is nothing that I have to discuss with you are you sure you dialed the right number?

Riri:(paused) Lefika! Its you right...look I think you should keep an eye on Wame...she is at it again.

Lefika: What are you talking about? Riri: You remember that guy Martin if am right I saw them together when I was at the mall.

Lefika:If this is one of your tricks you normally pull on people then you

got the wrong person...after what you have done to me do you ever think that I will trust you?

Riri:Look am be honest right now...i even have the pictures I can send to you if you don't mind. Lefika:

Look I don't care about what you saw even if you saw them kissing and doing all sort of things its none of my business and is not your business as well...so let them be and just stay on your lane.

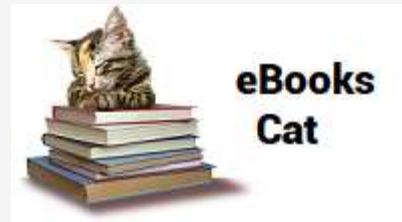
Riri:(sighed heavily) I was trying to help you I hope you are not going to regret afterwards. Lefika: You are just wasting my time...bye! Lefika hang

up and threw the phone on the couch...he sighed as he was thinking loud. Lefika:(loud whisper) What if she is right this time...

Insert 37

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



.....

#37 At Lefika's House Later on Wame walked in and found Lefika sitting down on the couch staring at the ceiling. She hugged him from behind but Lefika removed her

hands from his back.

Wame:(paused) Baby whats wrong now? Lefika: Where have you been?

Wame: didn't I tell you that I went to see a friend of mine. Lefika:

Which friend because the only friends that I knew about aren't your friends anymore.

Wame:(sighed) You are starting to scare me now why do you seem angry like this...e le gore what

happened? Lefika: (Looked into her eyes) have you been seeing

someone Wame I mean when am away? Wame: No. Lefika: I want

you to be honest with me.

Wame:(Irritated) I said no e le  
gore is there something you are  
suspicious of? Do you think am  
cheating on you Lefika? Lefika: I  
have not said that...but are you  
sure you went to see a friend or  
someone who is more than a friend.

Wame:(tearfully) Why all of a  
sudden you starting behaving like  
that I thought you were happy and  
even on the phone you sounded  
happy as well...but what went wrong  
number? Lefika:(deeply) I can  
cancel the marriage if you don't  
know I thought you were happy  
with me but it seems like you are

still attracted to Martin. Wame:  
Martin? Lefika: Don't act like you  
are surprised akere you have been  
going to see him when am at work.  
Wame: Martin long left the country  
who told you that I went to see  
him? Lefika: Your so called friends  
did. Wame: Look at my hair...I went  
to get my hair done by a friend  
ebile she didn't want me to pay her  
because she was just doing it to  
relieve boredom..i can give you her  
number and you can talk to her...if  
you think am lying I can go with you  
to her place...(sighed) so who did  
tell you that I was with Martin?



Lefika:(leaned on the couch) Never mind... Lefika then stood up and headed to the room as Wame followed him... Wame:So you are not going to tell me where you got the news? Lefika:(turned and stared at her) I told you is not that important lets just forget about it. Wame: Give me your phone I want to see who you have been talking to... Lefika: (handed the phone)I wont refuse to give you my phone. Wame scrolled through the received calls and recognized Riri's number. Wame:(sighed heavily) you spoke to her not long ago right.

Lefika: Yes akere she is your friend...so she told me what she saw and I couldn't doubt it.

Wame:(sadly) Lefika do you think at this time I will cheat on you...stop listening to what people say I don't believe you still don't trust me. Lefika:Am sorry just that I overreacted when I heard what she told me. I trust you love.

Wame:(crying) I don't believe it we both made mistakes in the past and we shouldn't let them hinder us anymore...nna ebile am starting to doubt gore you really love me. Lefika tried to hug her but she

pushed him and closed the bedroom door Lefika stood there and leaned by the wall. At Seane's House Moathodi sat down on the edge of the bed and there were piles of papers beside him he was just holding an envelope but it slipped through his fingers and fell on the floor he then turned and stared at Seane who was walking in at the moment. Seane:(Sighed) I just received a call from someone and the person said they can help me find Kabo. At least am starting to have a little of hope of finding him. Moathodi kept quiet staring at the

piece of paper on the floor.

Seane:(Cleared her throat)did you even hear what I said?

Moathodi:(deeply) Who is Kabo's father? Seane:(folded her hands)

What kind of question is that?

Moathodi: Am asking you...and I want you to be honest with me.

Seane looked at the papers and envelopes that she has put kid's medical cards inside lying on the bed and the drawers wide open.

Seane:(sighed heavily) kante aren't you the father

**Sponsored**

he then turned and stared at Seane who was walking in at the moment.

Seane:(Sighed) I just received a call from someone and the person said they can help me find Kabo. At least am starting to have a little of hope of finding him. Moathodi kept quiet staring at the piece of paper on the floor.

Seane:(Cleared her throat)did you even hear what I said? Moathodi:(deeply) Who is

Kabo's father? Seane:(folded her hands) What kind of question is that?

Moathodi: Am asking you...and I want you to be honest with me.

Seane looked at the papers and

envelopes that she has put kid's medical cards inside lying on the bed and the drawers wide open.

Seane:(sighed heavily) kante aren't you the father why all of a sudden you are starting to ask me that...look I don't have time for that if you aren't the father then who is the father then.

Moathodi:(stood up) If you think am wasting your time you will search for him alone and after that you can come and tell me name of the Kabo's father...you think am playing here. He then walked out and Seane picked Kabo's card that

included all the details about his birth dates and places she then put it down and thought for a second.

At Metlha's House Metlha stood up after hearing a knock at the door he opened the door and it was Kago.

He was bit surprised to her and he then let her in. Kago:(sat down) I hope I came at the right time.

Metlha:yeah...actually am just arriving now. Kago:from work?

Metlha: yeah.. Kago:(Paused) since from when you worked wearing overalls? Metlha:(cleared his

throat)Not the work place that you know...ko ke sale ke togetse now am

helping a brother at the car wash...you know it akere. Kago: yes I know it... e le gore what happened to where you have been working at. Metlha:(took a deep breath) It's a long story...(gasped) so what are you doing here? Kago:I just came to see how you are doing...you weren't expecting me right? Metlha: Yeah...but am glad that you came I wanted to come and visit you but because of time I couldn't. Kago: Its fine... There was a knock at the door Kago stared at him as he stood up heading to the door. Kago: you were expecting someone.



Metlha: Not at all... Metlha opened the door and it was Leleti.

Leleti:(smiled) can I come in?

Metlha:(Paused for a moment)what do you want ? Leleti: We have to talk about something. Metlha:

Wrong timing am busy now. Leleti:

It wont take long... She then walked past him and went to sit diagonally opposite Kago... At Modise's House He parked his car in front of the house and stepped out just after he has closed the door. The police car stopped by the gate and two police officers stepped out and opened the gate walking towards

him. He leaned by his car pressing his phone just as if he hasn't seen them. Officer 1: Mr Modise...how are you doing sir? Modise:(freaked out) Am...good! Officer 2: We are from Gaborone Central police station and we just received a call from one of your accomplices he said you can help us in our search of a missing child Kabo...whom you might be knowing where he is. Modise:(sighed) I don't know anything about that I don't even know anything about a missing person...maybe they gave you the wrong address. Officer 1:I think

we are at the right place...we are not saying that you are a suspect...we just want your help.

Modise: No who is this person who told you that I know about the missing child and if- Officer

2:(interrupted) look why don't you come with us to the police station so that you can explain everything you want to the sergeant. Modise

thought for a moment and then locked his car and went with them to the police vehicle his phone

beeped a message and he looked at it and clicked his tongue...

Insert 38

#38 At The Police Station Modise sat down on the chair and the officer walked in sat opposite him...he unhooked his handcuffs from the loop and put them on the table. Modise stared at the picture that has been nailed on the wall.

Modise:(cleared his throat) is that your wife and kids? Officer:(stared at the picture) yes. Modise: Atleast you have a wife and kids hopefully life is better on your side.

Officer:(took a deep breath) She died 2 years back...am only left with the kids. Modise:(Paused) Sorry to hear that have you

considered marrying again. Officer:  
Am fine alone I don't need a  
wife...(staring at the picture) she  
was my everything we have been  
together for almost 15 years  
everytime I look at that picture it  
comforts me. Not a day passes by  
without me thinking of her...(turned  
to him) do you have a family?

Modise:(shook his head) No I never  
married. Officer: do you have  
children? Modise:(Paused for a  
moment) I don't know.

Officer:(sighed) you don't know?

Modise nodded... Officer:(changed  
the subject) Okay lets just forget

about that...am officer Carl.

Modise: Carl? Officer

Carl:(nodded) yes any problem?

Modise: Not at all sir...so why am I here? Officer Carl rested his

hands on the table... Officer Carl:

According to one of your

accomplices you are the one who

knows where the missing kid is...so

I just want you to be honest with

me so that both of us can leave this

place happy I need you to

cooperate because I don't want to

hurt you. Modise:(Sighed heavily) I

think you got the wrong guy how

many times should I tell you this...I

even told the other officers that I don't know anything about the missing child...(calmly) do you know that I can sue both of you for false arrest you cant come to my house uninvited and start arresting me without any evidence that shows if am really the person who got the child. Officer Carl:(gasped) so you are telling me that you don't know where the kid is? Modise: Yes what else do you need? They can go to my house and search everywhere...there is nothing am hiding. Officer Carl: its okay... Officer Carl called the other

officer and he walked in as he closed the door behind him.

Officer 1: Sir! Officer Carl: Where is that video this young man needs to see it. Modise: (interrupted)

which video? Officer 1: (Played the video on the phone and showed him)

this one do you know this man

wearing a black suit? Modise kept

quiet... They paused the video and

stared at him... Modise: Well that's

me... who recorded it? This is

against the law to record someone

without their consent. Officer

Carl: Before we talk about what the

law says you are telling me that the



person wearing a black suit and some glasses aren't you? Modise:I admitted that its me. Officer Carl: And the kid at the end of the video is that not the kid who is missing? Modise took a deep breath and leaned on the chair. Officer Carl:(Angrily) look am not here to play games with you I need you to tell me where is the kid...where are you keeping him because this looks like a warehouse...(pointed a gun at him) am not afraid to pull a trigger I can do that. Modise:Its okay don't shoot me. Officer Carl: Any reason why I should not do that?

Modise: I can help you locate him.

Officer Carl: and you are coming with us. Modise: I can only give you directions. Officer Carl: (stood up) stand up... He then handcuffed him

and walked him out. Officer

Carl:(stared at the other officer)

come with me...this guy thinks am playing. At Seane's House Seane

sat on the bed crying Moathodi

stood in front of her and folded his

hands. Moathodi:I don't understand

why you are crying you still have

more questions to answer to.

Seane: (tearfully) what do you want

from me? Moathodi:I don't want to

lay my hands on you I just want to know the whole truth .Who is Kabo's father? Seane: Look

## **Sponsored**

I just want to know the whole truth .Who is Kabo's father? Seane: Look I told you before that its you...I don't know why you are asking me such questions while my baby is out there alone. I don't if he is alive or not...but wena you are busy you want to know Kabo's father.

Moathodi:(swallowed deeply)Am not his father and am not worried about him now.i don't care whether he is dead or alive because if he is

dead that will be your fault...(sighing heavily) I didn't want to say that because am not heartless even though he is not my child I still care about him he is innocent he doesn't know anything and I put the blame on you. Seane: So you have concluded that you are not his father? I mean you are not even show about it..are you?

Moathodi:Its okay once we find him...we will do a DNA test...and I swear if it shows that he is not mine. You will see what is going to happen...note that. Pako was standing at the door watching them

and tears began streaming down his face. Moathodi:(calmly) My boy are you okay? Pako:(tearfully) I couldn't help overhearing ...(staring at Moathodi) dad are you not Kabo's father? Moathodi: Look Pako you misunderstood ...Kabo is my son and you also...(held his hand) lets go to your room. Pako:No...(he pulled his hand) why is mommy crying? Moathodi:Its nothing you should worry about she will be okay...now lets go to your room. They walked out and closed the door...  
Meanwhile Moathodi walked back to the bedroom and closed the door.

Seane:(stared at him) you see whats happening Pako might look young but is not like he doesn't understand what its going on the moment you bring other issues ontop of the other it really causes confusion...we are still worried about Kabo and now you are bringing other issues which you are unsure about. Moathodi:Unsure? Am sure you thought I wouldn't know about this...am starting to ask my self gore how long have you been cheating on me and then after that playing a victim...the reason why I wanted to move away from

this home was because I wanted to avoid this whole drama. I could have maybe moved on with my life and later marry. Seane:(sighed heavily)Its okay I heard you.

Moathodi:Before I forget I got a call from Officer Carl he said he wanted to see you and you should come to the police station. Seane:

We will go together. Moathodi:No am not going anywhere...you can go alone. He then pressed his phone and walked out of the room. At

Leleti's House Davies put his large bag on the couch and walked to the kitchen he then opened the fridge

and took a bottle of beer and headed back to the living room. Leleti walked in from the bedroom and sat down. Davies:(staring at her) are you happy now that am leaving? Leleti: I don't know...but atleast you are creating some space for me. Davies: which is a good thing? He then laughed. Leleti: I don't understand whats funny or you are happy that you got Metlha fired. Davies: well that one deserved it...he is a jerk. Leleti:(glared at him) don't call him that...you are cruel Davies at first I respected you thinking that you



are someone who have a heart and is willing to help others. But now I saw your true colors there is nothing you should be proud of Metlha had nothing to do with you...he was not on your way and he never done anything wrong to you.

Davies: (sighed) you seem to be liking him right? Or should I tell him your real intentions when you first invited him here? Should i?

Leleti: What was my intentions?

Davies: You think I don't know?

Kana at times I feel pity for you because you will be thinking that you are keeping me in the dark by

not telling me some things...but then I tend to find out what you have been doing secretly. But I don't want to destroy your reputation if I wanted to do that I could have done that some time ago...so you better watch yourself...and tell Metlha that next time he messes with people I love and care for...am going to knock him off with a motor car.

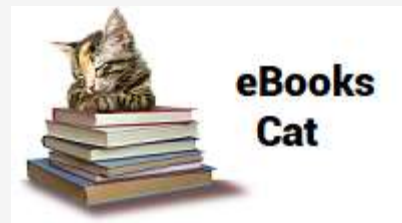
Leleti:(Angrily) you don't even love me and you never did...so just leave me alone I don't need your help anymore. Davies laughed and took his bags and walked out... Leleti

immediately dialed Metlha's number.

Insert 39

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#39 Leleti dialed Metlha's number and he picked up... Metlha: (exhaled) Hello! Leleti: Hey I want you do something for me and I will pay you. Metlha:(Paused) What is it? I hope you are not trying to put me in trouble. Leleti:(chuckled)

Come on! It's a little job and I promise you that I will pay you...a huge amount of money.

Metlha:(thoughtfully) Davies told me that I should stay away from you and that is what am trying to do...I don't want to bother anyone anymore. Leleti: Don't take orders from him...am just trying to help you I want you do something for me and in return I will pay you. Very simple isn't it? Metlha:Okay what is it? Leleti:I want you to spy Davies do you think you can do that?

Metlha: No I cant...why don't you do it yourself. Leleti: so you are happy

with what he has done to you? kana  
am talking about the same person  
who made you to lose your job. Nna  
I don't love him anymore he is a bad  
guy. Metlha: So you two weren't in a  
relationship? Why all of a sudden  
you start hating each other?

Leleti:(sighed) he used me  
everything that I have today was  
because I worked hard for it and  
he came into my life took away  
some of my belongings claiming that  
he can help me accumulate more so  
I want to trek him and make his  
life miserable. Metlha: and now you  
want to involve me in your issues? I

don't think that's a good idea trying to use me for your own benefit. Its not like I don't have people whom I care for am trying to make my life better not to make other people's miserable. Davies made me lose my job because I was in his territory without knowing and I don't want anything to do with both of you.

Leleti: You need to think about this I mean I got everything you need. I can make your life better just trust me. Metlha: I aint trusting no one am sorry about that. Leleti: really? Metlha: yes...so you better hang up before I do. Leleti:okay

bye At Rex's House The following day... Rex parked the car in front of the house and stepped out Pearl stood at the door staring at him. Rex opened the back door of the car and took some clothes and closed heading to the house.

Pearl:(folding her hands) where have you been? Rex:(sighed) Its none of your business...so let me pass. Pearl: you are not entering until you tell me where you slept e bile you were ignoring my calls.

Rex:(glared at her) look this is my house and I don't take orders from you...so before I get angry move

away from the door and let enter.  
Rex pushed her and walked in he  
then sat down on the couch as Pearl  
walked over crying. Pearl:(crying)  
what is your problem? Why did you  
leave me in your house the whole  
night and you decided to go and  
sleep somewhere else is there any  
girl you have been seeing? Rex:  
Even if she was there I wouldn't  
tell you am tired of you accusing me  
of having many girlfriends that's  
why I left last night...you don't  
respect me anymore Pearl. Pearl: so  
you left because am not respecting  
you? Rex you are lying...(angrily)



now I see why things didn't work out between you and Riri she refused to have a baby with you. Rex: what did you say? Pearl: You heard me all you want is a baby and I know your kinds ...after that you leave the girl with a baby nna am not stupid to realize that and am not going to give you a baby so that you stay in my life even if I have to leave you I will do. Rex:(Glared at her) if you keep talking to me like that I slap you...and didn't I tell you to stop bringing Riri in our conversations...(low voice) ebile she was better than you

## Sponsored

she never talked back when I was talking to her she listened...and I did not break up with her because she refused to give a child if that's what she told you then she was just lying. Pearl:(tearfully) so she is better than me? If she is why did you choose me over her.

Rex:(sighed) I did because I had no choice...(clicked his tongue) you are really starting to annoy me... He then stood up and went to the bedroom.. Pearl silently rubbed her tears. At Seane's House Later that day two police vehicles stopped at

the gate Seane slightly opened the curtain and surprisingly stared at Moathodi. Moathodi:What is it?

Seane: Two police cars stopped at the gate and they are coming here.

Moathodi: They are just wasting their time how long have they been searching for Kabo...surely someone who knows you kidnapped you because you have wronged them.

Seane: how can you say that...(sighing) huh! Moathodi stood up and went to the door Seane followed him and there was a knock immediately they opened up.

Officer Carl:(took a deep breath)

we found him. Seane:(smiling)

Thank you so much...(stared at Moathodi) I knew they will find him. Moathodi:(attitude) yeah.

Seane:is he in the car? Officer

Carl: No he is at the hospital...he was in a bad condition when we found him so we had to rush him to the hospital but we can take you there if you want to see him.

Moathodi: who is the culprit

officer? Seane: That's not important for now lets just go and see how my baby is doing.

Moathodi:I need to know who did this...(staring at the officer) did

you arrest the person or what?

Officer Carl:(sighed) we arrested him and it seems like its someone you knows...this was done on purpose all he wanted was money.

Moathodi: That's all. Officer Carl: well that is what he confessed .

Moathodi:(took a deep breath) I need to come with you to police station afterwards there is something am looking for.

Seane:(staring at him) You cant do that you are not a police officer and you should leave them to do their job they helped us find our son and that's all. Moathodi: If its

our son why don't you want me to go and see who kidnapped him.

Seane:(sighed) you can go- Officer

Carl:(interrupted) Okay I think we really have to go to the hospital

ma'am...the kid couldn't stop asking about you. Seane:Okay just a

moment I want to take something I will be back. She then headed to

the room Officer Carl stared at Moathodi for a second. Officer

Carl:(curiously) is everything okay gape you don't look good.

Moathodi:Am good Officer just that my wife and I had a little

misunderstanding but its nothing to

worry about. Officer Carl: Okay no problem...are you coming with us to the hospital? Moathodi: I will come later am in the middle of something now. Carl nodded... At Lefika's House Later that evening... Lefika walked in the room and lied besides Wame on the bed he then turned and faced her. Lefika:Baby are you okay? Wame:(low voice) yes. Lefika:(sighed) okay am sorry. Wame: for what? Lefika:I shouldn't have doubted what you told me believe me when I say I trust you. I made a mistake by being mad at you. Wame: Its fine its not your

fault...even if I were you I would get mad when someone tells me that they saw my boyfriend with someone..you have the right to know what am doing. Lefika:

(Smiled) do you still love?

Wame:(laughed) Why would I hate you...(kissed him on the cheek) I love you more than you think.

Lefika:(smiling) You should start smiling more often you just know how to do it...want to me how to smile? Wame: but you already

know...(cleared her throat)can I tell you something? Lefika:Anything you want tell me. Wame:(swallowed



deeply) I think am pregnant. Lefika kept quiet for a moment...

Wame:(staring at him) baby you heard me?

Insert 40

#40 At Lefika's House The following morning Lefika walked in the kitchen and took a glass to drink some water Wame put down the oven gloves and turned to him.

Wame: I tried to wake up in the morning but you didn't want to.

Lefika:(sighed) Its okay Am not going to work today...there are some few things I have to go and do in town and buy some few things

that we need in the house..we can go together if you don't mind.

Wame:Yeah...(gasped) The impression I got after I told you that am pregnant wasn't the one I expected I thought you would be happy or something. Lefika:(walked closer to her) Am happy just that I wasn't expecting that...(paused) you stopped taking the pills that prevents pregnancy? Wame:(nodded) Yes and am sorry...Lefika the thing is I don't you to leave me...and am really afraid to lose you ke gore everytime I think about that it doesn't sit me well at all.

Lefika: So you stopped taking the pills so that you get pregnant look we have been together for a long time we didn't have a baby but I never left you...(sighed) why did you stop trusting me kana go raya you want to catch me with a baby.

Wame:(sadly) I said am sorry  
Lefika I know sorry is not enough but you should understand how I feel every time when you are out there and am left alone at home I know you aren't doing anything you are not supposed to be doing. But at times I feel like am not the woman you want I dont have a job

yet and am not good enough to meet those standards that other women have...it makes me feel inferior that's why am afraid and have a feeling that maybe you might change your mind and find another woman. Lefika:(hugged her tightly) Wame you are the woman I need in my life and you should stop looking yourself down...I love you for who you are I don't care about how you look ...I just love the real you and you have to know that you are better than most of the women...(took a deep breath) I won't change my mind on marrying you

and never will I...I wrote your name in the tablet of my heart even if you don't give a baby I will still love you...(looked intently into her eyes)

Am happy that you are pregnant and that won't stop me from marrying you you just don't know how happy I am everytime you call me when am at work it just motivates me to work hard so that we better our lives...(deeply) I will never stop loving you.

Wame:(tearfully) I love you too

Lefika:(smiled) I heard that when you hug someone tightly they may want to stay...just come here.

Lefika hugged her tightly and kissed her in the forehead... At Seane's House Later that Morning opened the trunk of his car and took out a baseball bat and headed to the house he then walked to the bedroom and found Seane in front of the mirror applying her make up. Moathodi:(sighing) where are you going? Seane: To the hospital to take Kabo he has been discharged today...where are the car keys am gonna need them. Moathodi:You are not going anywhere...(locked the door) ke gore you are taking me for granted akere Seane.

Seane:(scarily) whats wrong with you...and why are you like this...(breathing heavily) what are you doing with the baseball bat?

Moathodi:you see this bat I keep it in my car to scare away car thieves and robbers...I don't want to use it on you now tell me the truth...(Calmly) That Modise guy is he Kabo's father? Seane:I don't know what you are---

Moathodi:(interrupted) don't tell me that you don't know what am talking about because I know he Is the one who kidnapped Kabo for some reasons that I don't know but

you know...(sighed) kana am talking about the man who infected you with HIV you are on medication because of him and as I thought that was enough he impregnated you. Seane:you would please stop humiliating me like this am I not your wife? Moathodi:so am humiliating you? how Seane? ...you are refusing to give me an honest answer akere...o batla gore kamoso o re am an abusive husband akere but e le wena who made me abusive ke sa batle. Seane:(picked her handbag) look you are wasting my time I need to go now...unlock the



door before I call the police to come and arrest you for threat to kill...you are even carrying a bat and you want to hit me with it.

Moathodi give her a hot slap and she fell on the floor crying

**Sponsored**

I need to go now...unlock the door before I call the police to come and arrest you for threat to kill...you are even carrying a bat and you want to hit me with it. Moathodi give her a hot slap and she fell on the floor crying she was bleeding in the nose and mouth.

Moathodi:(angrily) I will kill you am

not afraid to die in prison...o batla go tshamekela mo go nna ke gore. He then took Seane's phone and threw it in her feet and unlocked the door. Moathodi:(turned to her) call the police and tell them what I have done to you...don't forget to tell them that I threatened to kill you wa utlwa...If you don't know me I will kill you and Modise. You think I married you gore wena o tsamaye o dira bana le some foolish guys out there look what you got in return a virus...tota Seane you should be ashamed of yourself...I pray to God gore atleast Pako and Kabob a seka

ba tshwana le wena.

Seane:(tearfully) you never loved me that's why i-...(she paused)

Moathodi: What did you say?

Seane: Just leave me alone am tired of you...even if you leave me again I wont beg you to stay...I even regret wanting you back I was happy alone and now you are here to disgrace me in front of our kids and saying bad things about me as if am the only one making mistakes...(Angrily) its not like you are perfect too. Moathodi: Am not perfect Seane but I respected you...I never went out there chasing

after women...I knew I had a wife back home and I also respected this gift of marriage would you be happy if I was in the state you are in now? Seane:(stood up and sat on the bed) You just ruined my day and I hope that made you happy because you always wanted to see me crying. There was a knock at the door Moathodi stared at her. Moathodi: When I come back I don't want to see those tears again..wa utlwa. He then went out and closed the door. At the Boutique Wame walked past the jeweler section and stopped by

taking a look at the necklaces  
Lefika walked over and stood  
behind her. Lefika:(smiled) you like  
it? Wame:(smiling) it would look  
great on you. Lefika:(chuckled) but  
am a man. Wame:(laughed) so?  
Lefika: Necklaces are for the girls  
imagine am wearing this...what will  
people think of me wearing  
this...(sighed) you can take it.  
Wame:(looked at the price) No I  
don't want it...its not that good.  
Lefika: Are you sure?  
Wame:(nodded) yeah.. Lefika then  
left as he walked across other  
sections the shop assistant walked

over to Wame. Her:(low voice) ne  
mma why did you refuse to take  
itkana this is an expensive necklace  
we have in store..it cost 3K pula and  
it has diamonds beads on it.

Wame:(sighed) Its too expensive.

Her: so when your man tries to buy  
something expensive for you you  
refuse...kana its not everyone who  
get the chance like yours you are  
very lucky. Wame:(stared at her) I  
know what you means...but am not  
that kind of lady you think I am...I  
have the same tastes like any other  
girl but I have limits. I know how  
hard it is to make money I will buy

this necklace once I start making my own money...gape I don't want him to spend so much on me.

Her: Okay... She then walked away Wame stared at her and shook her head. At Rex's House Rex dialed Pearl's number and lied on the seat of his car. Pearl: (low voice) hi. Rex: Look I don't like how you are treating me why do I have to struggle to get hold of you...kante what kind of games are you playing on me. Pearl: So wa bona gore go bothoko when someone ignores you...akere you think I enjoy it everytime you ignores me. Rex: Am

coming to your house you cant just leave my house like that...gape you agreed to come and stay with me.

Pearl: I changed my mind. Rex: you cant kante o batla go ntshamikisa pearl...and why did you even tell your friends gore am cheating on you have I ever cheated on you?

Pearl: I only told KT am I wrong to get advices from friends? Rex: Did you have to do it gone mme? Why do you have to tell your friends everything that we do..when are you growing to grow up tota. Pearl: what are you going to do then?

Akere I told them. Rex: you must



be trying to mess with me am coming to your house now...you cant just leave like that. He hang up and started the engine and drove off.

At Lefika's House Later that evening they sat together on the dinner table and eating.

Lefika:(stared at her) I liked that african wedding attirewhat do you think about it? Wame: It was great i would love to wear it one day.

Lefika:(smiled) you are going to...(paused) I have something for you am going to the bedroom I will be back. Lefika went to the bedroom and came back holding a

small box and put it on the table.

Lefika:(sat down) open it.

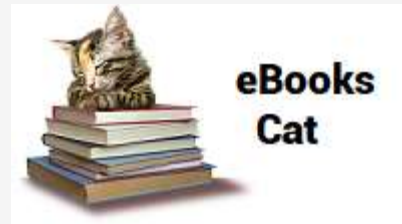
Wame:(sighed) what is it? Lefika: I hope you will like it just open it.

Wame opened and it was the necklace she saw earlier at the store. Wame:did you have to do this Lefika? I told you that I don't like necklaces akere. Lefika:(Low voice) Am sorry I didn't know you don't like it. Wame:(deeply) Am sorry but you should return it and get a refund. Wame pushed her chair backwards and went to the room Lefika sat there on the table alone sadly...

Insert 41

## Daily New African Novels Download Here

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#41 At Lefika's House Lefika then followed her to the room and closed the door slowly Wame sat on the bed staring at him.

Lefika:(sighed)There is chocolate ice cream in the fridge I know you like it...can I get it for you?

Wame:No Lefika:You don't seem okay I thought you would be happy

for everything am doing for you.  
Wame: Why do you have to do all  
these things it's not like am not  
appreciating those things you have  
been doing for me but some you are  
overdoing them...do you really have  
to spend so much on me?

Lefika: (cleared his throat) well it's  
nothing much...some of these things  
am doing to put a smile on your face  
because I always want to see you  
happy Wame... (Paused) I know what  
you are thinking. Wame: (her eyes  
gorged) what am I thinking? Lefika:  
Look you don't have to worry...the  
money for our wedding is safe in

the bank gape it seems like you don't believe that I will marry you. Wame: yes that's what worries me. How can I believe you Lefika when you are keeping me in the dark you haven't told me anything yet about the plans and how we are going to do things I know I might be quick to know but at the end I have to know what's really happening...even though I am not contributing financially but I have to know about your finances maybe I can help by finding a part time job so that I can contribute. Lefika: you don't have to do that I can do that

alone...(sat next to her) you should stop worrying too much have everything on me. Wame:But you should start sharing with me everything I need to know maybe I can help you...right now am pregnant and we should start saving for the baby as well. Lefika:(nodded) We will...(gasped) about the necklace do you still want it? Wame:(Paused for a moment) I will keep it...I like it. Lefika:(smiled) Should I put it on your neck...I wanted to do that. Wame:(smiled) You can do that. Lefika:Yeah..a moment please I left it on the table. At Seane's House

Later that night Seane sneaked out of bed while Moathodi was sleeping and took her phone she then walked out and slightly closed the door and headed to the sitting room Pako and Kabo were not yet asleep they were watching TV. Seane:(Stared at Kabo) You should be sleeping by now the doctor said you need more rest. Kabo:but am feeling much better now am fine. Seane:(to both of them) Its almost 11 pm and you should be sleeping Everyone should be sleeping before 9 pm didn't I say that? Pako:but you are not sleeping here you are...(Chuckled)

okay am sorry I will turn it off.

Seane:(folding her hands) Good!!

Its sleeping time now. They switched of the Tv and walked to their room Seane dialed a number on her phone and sat down on a couch. She was calling Moathodi's mother. Her:(sleepy) hello!

Seane:(low voice) Dumelang! I hope I didn't wake you up? Her: You did but its okay...(gasp) why are you calling at this time kana go bosigo thata you should have waited till morning. Seane:(took a deep breath) I couldn't wait its very important. Her:Okay tell me.



Seane:(Paused)Its about your Child Moathodi...he is becoming another person now. Her:I don't understand. Seane:He is abusive he yells at the kids and—(Paused) he even beats me...nna tota am really afraid of living with him now because one day he will kill me. Her:E le gore when have he started behaving that wayMoathodi have been good and I never thought I would such news about him...how long have he been like that? Seane: Its months now I didn't want to tell anyone because I thought maybe he will change ...but I think this is because he has

started drinking alcohol and he comes back home late at night

## **Sponsored**

and that is when he will start shouting at me and waking up the kids. Her: Look I will speak to his uncles and I will make sure the visit that side to speak with him...and I will make an appearance too he is really a disgrace....i never thought he will be like that.Gape ke mo itse e le motho yoo sa nweng bojalwa but now am surprised to hear that. Seane: He really needs counseling because am afraid am might leave himka gore nna nkase kgone tota.

Her: Don't worry my child I will try to speak to me. And you did a good thing to let me know about this...(Sighed) did you tell your parents about this? Seane: I haven't because if I do they won't let me stay with him...and I don't want that. Her: Good and thanks for letting me know. Seane: ee mma go siame. Her: Robala sentle bye. Seane hang up and then stood up walking back to the room but Moathodi was standing at the door staring at her. Seane:(Sighing) how long have you been here? Moathodi:Long enough...why did you

do that? Seane:Do what? Moathodi:  
I couldn't help overhearing your  
conversation on the phone...and it  
seems like the topic was me. Seane:  
Am I wrong to talk to the phone at  
night gape are you sure gore I was  
talking about you?

Moathodi:(Glared at her) what is it  
that your parents doesn't have to  
know I hope you were not talking to  
my parents. Seane:Even if I did is  
it wrong? Look just move away from  
the door I want to sleep.

Moathodi:If I were you I wouldn't  
be doing that remember that you  
have more questions to answer

to...(staring at her as she entered)  
what you are doing is really wrong.  
Seane:I don't care about whats  
wrong and right am doing this for  
me... Moathodi stared at her and  
kept quiet. The following day... Kago  
rubbed her teary eyes as Otsile  
stood besides her carrying the  
baby...he then broke the glass that  
was on the table and stared at her.  
Otsile:You cant stop me from  
taking my baby am going with her.  
Kago:(crying) you cant don't that  
she is still young please am begging  
you Otsile...Please! Otsile:Where is  
your new boyfriend now? He should

be the one coming here to help you  
I told you that you should stay  
away from him and you refused...I  
don't like him and I don't want to  
see you with him . He has no right  
to take care of my baby I told you  
I can do that. Kago:(tearfully)  
would you please stop what you are  
doing our relationship has long  
ended and I told you to stop calling  
me unless you want to talk about  
the baby what do you want from  
me. Otsile: I want you to stop  
seeing Metlha I said it and it seems  
like you didn't hear me well. I will  
beat the both of you and tie you

together with him and then light fire to burn you. Kago:(Crying) do whatever you want to do but you should stop hurting me. The door opened and they both stared at it it was Metlha. Kago:(staring at him) What are you doing here?

Metlha:Have you been crying kago?...(turned to Otsile) Put down that baby and leave now!!

Otsile:(laughed) you are the hero now huh! Or you are trying to act like one...this has nothing to do with you. Metlha looked at the floor and it was a mess broken glasses...he walked closer to him. Kago:Metlha

you need to stop please. Metlha:I cant let him do this to you anymore and I don't understand why you are still allowing him here where is your aunt? Kago:she is not here.

Metlha:(Took the baby from him)  
Now leave!! ...(reached to his pocket) you see this gun I don't want to use it on you.Now leave..

Otsile:(clicked his tongue staring at Kago) you are lucky. He then walked to the door and left...Metlha handed the baby to Kago. Kago:You didn't have to do that Metlha I can handle this on my own. Metlha: so I should let him to this to you one



day he will kill you...(sighed) Am gonna have to deal with him if you don't mind. Kago:No and what did you get this gun? Metlha: Don't worry about it...(gasped) you should come with me incase he comes back...I don't think it's a good idea for you to stay here...Otsile is a Psycho. Kago:I thought you didn't care about me. Metlha:but now I do...I borrowed a car from the car wash where I work...you can pack your things and come with me. I will take good care of you you need me more than you could think. And I need you. Kago stared at him with

teary eyes Metlha wiped them and took the baby from her and sat down. 2 MONTHS LATER... . . To be continued.

## Insert 42

#42 2 MONTHS LATER Metlha opened the door of the bedroom and found Kago wearing only a panty he then slightly closed it while staring at her. Kago:(smiled) You don't need to be afraid you can come in. Metlha: (Sighed and walked in) I know we have been together for a long time now and I don't want to bring what happened in the past in our relationship.

Kago: Is there something you want to tell me? I mean you can go on even if it's the past I would like to hear it. Metlha: (cleared his throat) Its been hard out there after you left and honestly I did like Leleti and am afraid that she still contacts me but I don't love her. Kago: (Paused) why are you telling me this suddenly. Metlha: I want our relationship to work out... Transparency I don't want to hide anything from you now on. I mean if there is something you have been hiding from me then this is the time you should bring it

on...even if it's the deepest secret that you think will break our relationship still you can tell me.

Kago:Metlha I wont hide anything from you...and you mentioned that Leleti still contacts you but you again you mentioned that you don't like her...hopefully there is nothing going between you two.

Metlha:(nodded) I can assure you that...(looked her in the eyes)anything you want to tell me?

Kago:Huh! Am not hiding anything from you and never will I do that...the only threat in our life is Otsile but I hope one day he will

admit that things aren't working out as he expected...you saved me and my baby and that's one thing I will never forget. Metlha: Is that the reason why you wont leave me? Am just asking. Kago: No but I think you have got a better place in my heart...if I was someone else I could have left and never looked back. Metlha:(smiled) You are such an angel. Kago:(Gaspd) I hope we will never bring Leleti in our conversation again...she seems like a bad girl who just want to use you and leave. And I hope she didn't fool you into thinking that she still

loves you. Metlha: If Leleti and I were still together do you think I could have told you the truth about what happened between me and her. That means I still need you in my life and am gonna make sure that you are safe I will do everything to put a smile on your face trust me. Metlha held her and kissed her...they both smiled staring at each other. At Martin's House Martin stepped out of the car and opened the trunk to get his bag he then locked the car and dialed Wame's number heading to the house...the phone rang and

Wame picked up. Wame:Hello!  
Martin:(laughed) guess who is  
back? Wame: Martin what do you  
want? Martin: I thought you will be  
happy that am back in the country  
I tell you what...there are hot  
chicks in Capetown but not as hot  
as you...anyway how are you doing?  
Wame: You are making a mistake if  
Lefika finds out that I have been  
talking to you I don't think he will  
be happy. I didn't want to delete  
your number but you will force me  
to. Martin:(chuckled) come on  
pretty girl this Lefika guy is he  
your hero? I don't know why you

two are still together I mean that  
guy is broke...if you were mine I  
would have taken you to Capetown.  
You know I have money...Look Wame  
you need me remember how we  
used to be happy together we went  
out together I bought you  
everything you needed and now you  
are telling me about Lefika. I mean  
come on! Wame:Look Lefika will be  
my husband soon—

Martin:(interrupted with some  
laugh) Look

**Sponsored**

Lefika will be my husband soon—

Martin:(interrupted with some



laugh) Look I think you should wake up from your dream...if he told you that he is going to marry you then don't believe him...akere I told you the same thing and here we are you still left. I don't know how stupid you girls are believing that a guy can marry you just like that. Ebile if it was someone better than Lefika maybe I would believe that. Wame;I think you are just trying to bring me down you think I will change my mind just because of your words. I don't understand why you still chasing after me why don't you admit that things will never

work out between us. Just admit it please! Martin: But its reality baby girl whats the use of you two marrying each other and then later on divorce its waste of time...open your eyes Wame before its too late am here. You know how much I loved you. Wame: What we have done it's the past and it was a mistake I have been with Lefika for such a long time and I wont let him down I think you are bitter because none of your relationship is working. But you should avoid messing others relationships just because yours is messy.

Martin:(Exhaled forcefully) We will see...I will be watching from a distance but if you change your mind in the long run then you will find me...I will be waiting for you...and I will be waiting for your marriage as well. Bye Martin hang up and smiled opening the door and threw his bags on the couch and took off his shirt and headed to the shower whistling. At KT'S house Pearl's phone rang and she just looked at it and ignored it...it was Rex calling. KT:(curiously) you should just answer it there is no need of you avoiding it. Pearl: He

want me to come to his house. KT: I thought you too are good.

Pearl:(Crying) I didn't want to tell anyone this but Rex is not what you think he is...he is forcing me to sleep with him and if I don't he

beats me. KT:(Surprised) so the bruise in your face is caused by

him? Pearl:(nodded) yes. KT: God! E

le gore why are you still sticking

with him now? Kana you want to die

ne pearl nna I wont let that happen.

Pearl: What should I do it will make

things worse if I leave him...and if

he knew I was here and telling you

this he is going to kill

me...(tearfully) Nna tota am afraid to let people know about this I don't know what I have put myself into. KT:Please don't cry...we should fix this if we have to call the police then we shoud...kana the swollen bruises in your face are now scary and people will hardly notice you. Pearl: Maybe he will come back to his senses I think he have anger issues. KT: Even if he have Anger issues he shouldn't be treating you like this...and I heard many girls saying that a guy will reform until those guy kill them...I don't want to regret not helping you. I cant let

you live like this. Pearl: What are you going to do? KT: I will confront him about this...or let the police know...(sighing) e le gore wa mo tshaba? Pearl:(nodded) I don't think you should really confront him...he might even injure you...just let me handle this. KT stood up angrily and stared at Pearl.

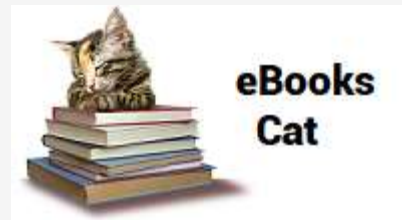
KT:(Sighing) Put on your shoes and give me your phone. Pearl:(scarily) what are you trying to do KT? KT:I will call him and tell him that am coming with you...You will see what I will do when we get there...now give me the phone Pearl.

Pearl:(shook her head) I cant let you do that...you are not supposed to risk your life for me. KT: I don't care what will happen...Just give me the damn phone now!! The phone rang again still it was Rex ...KT took it from her hands and picked up... . .

Insert 43

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



....

#43 At Rex's House Pearl and KT knocked at the door but it was very

quiet as if there is no one inside the house yet the car parked outside the shade. Pearl:(sighing) I don't think he is around we must leave now...I don't want you to die for my own sins. I understand that you are trying to help me but what you are doing is wrong. KT kept knocking at the door and then turned to her. KT: (Shook her head) I cant die...(paused) he is coming I can hear the footsteps inside the house I think he is walking towards the door. The door opened and Rex covered his abs by buttoning up the shirt.



Rex:(chuckled) and then? Whats the meaning of this...le tshwarane ka matsogo jaana. Kana le di lesbian.

KT:(Gapsed) We need to talk.

Rex:(Roughly) Talk about what?

...(stared at Pearl) Wena! Whats wrong with you you gave this bitch your phone so that she could insult me akere. KT:Whoa! Don't call me a bitch...I answered the phone yes we are here not to start a war...(sighed) Pearl told me everything you have done to her and that's the reason why am here if you don't want to talk us nicely then you will see what I will do you

think just because you are a man with muscular body and you think am afraid of you. Hell No.

Rex:(staring at Pearl) I don't have time to argue with kids wena Pearl get inside the house now...and tell your friend to leave. Pearl:(scarily)

KT I told you to go. KT:Okay we are leaving together am not gonna leave you here.

Rex:(interrupted) I see that you haven't been beaten

waitse so ke wena o tsenyang Pearl bodipa goriamo you are the one

encouraging her to disrespect

me...(grabbed Pearl by the wrist) a reye wena!! KT pulled her back and

Rex stared at them and chuckled he then shook his head staring at both of them. Rex:I see well...you can go with her. Pearl:(Stared at KT) See what you have done...(turned to Rex) Am sorry for what I have done...but promise me that you wont raise your hand at me again because things have been going well and suddenly changed because you are really hurting me now. KT:(Angrily) Pearl! Are you mad kante...why are you apologizing e le gore Rex o go jesitse eng. He is the one who supposed to be apologizing to you why do you want

to stay with someone who gives you black eyes and bruises. Ae Pearl I mean for real. Pearl:(Soffly) he has done so many things for me and I cant leave him...I owe him. KT: Owe him what exactly? Tell me I want to understand. Rex:(Walked closer to KT) Leave my house now and leave Pearl alone...just go...you heard what she said akere..kante are you trying to act like a saint here what am doing to Pearl its none of your business while I beat her or do anything to her its really none of your business....ga ke batle mapodise in my house because if I

beat you now you will wake up from a coma after a long time. KT shook her head in disbelief and glanced staring at Pearl. KT:(Calmly) so you are staying now? Pearl nodded and went inside the house Rex closed the door and looked through the curtain staring at KT closing the gate and then left. He then turned to Pearl who was crying silently sitting on a couch. Rex:(Angrily) O bona wena ijah! Pearl:(tearfully) Am sorry I didn't mean to tell her...am really sorry. Rex:(Sighing) Don't ever tell anyone about whats happening in our relationship...bona

jaanong o ntwetsa your friends and they have started disrespecting me. Pearl: But you should stop beating me am starting to think that you don't love me anymore. Rex: Look just shut up because I will end up punching your face...so stop irritating me. You were not like this before and I know why you have changed...its your damn friends who doesn't know anything about relationships

## **Sponsored**

and I know why you have changed...its your damn friends who doesn't know anything about

relationships you think they care about you but they don't...(walked closer to her) and starting from today if I see you with them. I will kill you...wa utlwa? Pearl nodded and continued crying. At Riri's House Later that day KT sat down as Riri walked in with a bottle of wine and put it on the table with some glasses. Riri:(staring at her) You want some? KT:Am fine. Riri:you don't look good gape o tsena ha o kare you were chased by dogs...whats wrong. KT:(Sighing) I just don't understand what Pearl has gotten herself into....ke gore ke

a tenega every time I see someone who just stay in a relationship mme ba se happy. Riri:(laughed) Really? Why o itsenya stress ka bo Pearl kante...she deserves it. KT:(Glared at her) Are you serious now? Riri: I know Rex you cant stop him from doing what he wants...and I advice you not to try to get involved in their issues or you will regret. KT: But am going to I will do everything until Pearl realizes that she doesn't deserve that dog nna am not afraid of Rex tota. And what he is doing to Pearl isn't right at all he might end up killing her and Pearl le ene I



don't know why she is still chasing after him. Riri: So what are you going to do? Nna I stopped interfering into other people's affairs...even if you are trying to help bone they look at it the other way round batla go bolelela gore who do you think you are.

KT:(Staring at her) Pearl is my friend I know you hate her but I do care about her...so if it was you going through that do you expect me to watch from a distance just because its not my affairs. Kana Pearl came to my house and told me what she is going through and she

started crying...some weeks ago I saw the bruises in her face and she told me not to worry about it a re fell downstairs at work...kante its Rex. Riri:I understand how you are feeling now but do be careful please. KT:(Sighed) I will... Riri: Can I pour you some wine now? KT:Just a little... Riri poured some inside the glass and gave her... At Dips's house Later that afternoon Metlha sat on the trunk of the car and lit a cigarette as Dips walked to him holding a tool box. Metlha: (Chukcled) I don't know why you decided to buy a second hand car

ke gore o fithetse scrap hela o bo se reka...no maan! Dips: But half bread its better nothing ke gore hela e baakangwa every second eish. Metlha: (Sighed) you just wasted money kana o you just bought it gore banyana ba go bitse "Bruh yoo kgwetsang"

Dips:(laughed) o nale dikgang.

Metlha: nna mona I don't have time for chasing after girls now...some men out there ba pusha di hustle and they are building strong families. Dips:(thoughtfully) That's reminds me ebile...(staring at him) dude do you think this girl of yours

kago really loves you kana o batla o mo tlhokomelela ngwana...nna mona I don't trust some chicks after the baby has grown she might leave a re ene o ya go nna le baby daddy. Metlha: Don't say that I don't really think kago could do that to me...I understand that sometimes she says something that later on regret..but going back to her baby daddy. That one I don't think will happen. Dips: Look am not trying to be jealous or bring you down...but you should know that some people ba dirisa ba bangwe this life ke mathata bruh...kamoso motho o

tsoga a go tlhanogetse am telling you. Metlha:(Paused for a moment) what do you think I should do now? Chase her away. Dips: No don't do that...legale she will show her true intentions nako e ntse e tsweletse...(staring at him) Jaanong wa tenega? Metlha:(took a deep breath) No am just relating what you are saying I seen that happen to someone ke gore. Dips: But cheer up bruh...just love her and the baby. Metlha nodded but Dips's words had hit him hard. At Rex's House Later that night Dips sat on the bed and tied his

shoeslaces...Pearl was staring at him and haven't said anything since.

Rex:(Curiously) why are staring at me like that. Pearl: (Low voice)

Where are you going? Rex:

somewhere. Pearl: at this time e le gore nna ke sala le mang jaanong or I should just go with you.

Rex:(turned to her) you are not going anywhere if I come back and you not home...you will see what I will do to you...bye. He took his car keys and closed the door on his way out.

Insert 44

#44 At Rex's House After Rex closed the door Pearl got out of bed and put on her slippers. She then walked towards the door after hearing the engine revving outside. She then went to the window and opened the curtain as she stared at the car disappearing into the darkness. A tear dropped and she went back to the bedroom and lied down on bed. A little while later her phone started ringing she wiped her tear and picked it. It was KT. Pearl:hey KT:Are you sleeping? Pearl:No but I was about to go to sleep and why are you up at this

time I thought you were sleeping.

KT:I cant sleep...I couldn't stop thinking about what happened earlier...is he still there?

Pearl:(sighed) He went out and he refused to tell me where he is going exactly. KT: If I had a car I would come and pick you up you really don't deserve what you are going through...I think the reason why he is doing that to you its because there is another girl who is about to take your place he is just trying to get rid of you but he doesn't know how. Pearl:(tearfully) That's what I have been thinking I



just hope he get back to his senses  
I mean I haven't done anything to  
deserve all the beatings. KT:Please  
don't say that...he wont come back  
to his senses...surely someone  
convinced him that he deserve  
better. He changed so quickly but  
Riri told me that he wasn't like this  
before. Pearl:(Paused) Wait! You  
told Riri about this...KT what have  
you done tota I told you not to tell  
anyone akere...especially Riri. Kana  
for sure she is happy because she  
doesn't like me. KT: Am sorry I  
didn't mean to. Just that this thing  
is always in my mind and every time

I bring it up without even knowing...Bona if you don't mind I can call a cab to come and pick you. Pearl: And what if he comes back and he doesn't find me home I just want to be patient with him. And you shouldn't worry much about me I can handle this hlemma. KT: O dingalo hle mma! Ahh...nnya le gale shapo. Pearl: I will talk to you...i want to see his true intentions. KT: he just want to hurt you that's all...(sighed heavily) anyway bye and good night. Pearl: Have good night. The call ended Pearl clicked the phone icon and dialed Rex's number

she then thought for a moment and erased it and squeezed the pillow so hard and her heart aching. At Seabe's House The following morning Seane parked lunch box for the kids and then went to their room and put them on their backpacks as they got dressed.

Pako:(Angrily) I fucking hate school I don't know when we are going to close. Seane:(folding her hands)

what did you say...who taught you that word? Pako: Heard it on

Tv...The series I was watching last night the starring chopped off the other person's head and said the

word afterwards. Seane: do you even what the word means?

Pako:(shook his head) I don't know.

Kabo:(laughed) He knows. Seane:

You two should stop watching TV it teaches you nothing but violence and words which are really

offensive...Pako I hope this is the last time I heard you saying that you should stop...(turned to Kabo) and that's goes for you too.

Kabo:But i— Seane:No but...(glared at him) Or else am going to start using a rod to beat the two of you.

Pako:(took his backpack) Am leaving the school bus is taking long to

arrive...by the way give us pocket money. Kabo:(Smiling) And you gave Pako more money than me yesterday...today its my turn.

Seane:Am giving each of you equal amount of money...and I don't want to hear that Kabo...it may seem like I don't treat you equal. Moathodi was standing at the door watching them. Moathodi:(Sighed) I will give them... The kids smiled.

Moathodi:(staring at Kabo) Kabo I have 20 pula note in my wallet

**Sponsored**

give us pocket money.

Kabo:(Smiling) And you gave Pako

more money than me  
yesterday...today its my turn.

Seane:Am giving each of you equal amount of money...and I don't want to hear that Kabo...it may seem like I don't treat you equal. Moathodi was standing at the door watching them. Moathodi:(Sighed) I will give them... The kids smiled.

Moathodi:(staring at Kabo) Kabo I have 20 pula note in my wallet you know where it is. Go and take the money and you will give Pako 10 pula...akere Kabo:(smiling) Yes dad.

Pako: But am the older one I should be the one holding the money.

Kabo:(staring at him) who cares about who is old...he said I should give you your share...and you will take it at school. The school bus driver hooted the horn of the bus and Kabo went to take the money and they both left heading towards the gate where the bus awaits them. Moathodi closed the door and stared at Seane who was sitting down in the bed.

Moathodi:(sighing) I know you don't like to be told that you are wrong but I have to say it anyway...You are wrong making the other kid feel superior and the other one

inferior..thats totally wrong. Seane:  
Am I not treating them the same  
way? Have you seen favoritism in  
what I was doing?

Moathodi:(calmly) Look I don't want  
to argue with you...but like I said I  
managed to book for a DNA tests  
with the doctor I told you  
about...It's a private hospital and  
its going to be quick...Am going with  
Kabo tomorrow. Seane: So Kabo is  
going to skip school just for that?  
I cant let that happen. Moathodi:  
Its not going to take long...gape you  
don't like him I don't know why...and  
even if his not my child am not



going to treat him like he is abandoned. Am a parent and am going to do the right thing.

Seane:(stood up) Well go on!! We will see. She then walked past him heading out Moathodi sighed and sat down staring at the paintings that Kabo drew on a piece of paper.

At Lefika's House Later that afternoon Martin parked his car in front of the garage and stepped out heading towards the main door he knocked and smiled looking through the opening of the lock.

Wame opened the door and then suddenly closed it. Martin:(Cleared

his throat) Are you scared of me?

Wame: No just go away...what do

you want anyways. Martin: I came

to see my good friend its been a

while since I saw you...gape you look

pretty this days...(laughed) Kante

do you have any sense of humor?

Wame: Some of the things aren't

laughing matter..i told you not to

come here and you keep coming

uninvited...if Lefika find you here I

don't think you will ever like him.

Martin: I never liked him gape I

came to see you not him...akere we

are still good friends?...hle mma

opened the door am not leaving

until you do so. Wame opened the door and faced him.

Martin:(smiling) Look at you...You are even better than those girls who think they are the most beautiful girls in the world.

Wame:(gasped) Whatever... Martin walked past her squeezing himself in as Wame stood at there looking at him. He then went to sit down on the couch and looked around the house Wame closed the door and stood behind the couch.

Wame:Look Martin its not funny at all...ga ke batle kamoso o re am a bad person...but honestly you should

stop contacting me even sending messages on my social media accounts. You think I like it kante? Martin:(calmly) Just relax! Its nothing you should worry about...(sighed) gone mme this guy o ipecheditse the house and all the luxury inside and you are taking care of that... nnya mme you can be a wife..you are ready now. Wame: You came here for that? Martin: I came here to say Hi...(smiling) I heard that the old dragon tried to snatch Lefika from you are the news true kana jang? Wame: They are true...I even taught her a hard

lesson if you keep bothering me...you are next. Martin:(laughing) Funny!!...let me just go I don't want Lefika to find me here.

Wame:(chuckled) Ebile o boi...hee!

Martin:Ebile am staying...why don't you welcome me with some glass of 100% fruit juice and some

homemade cookies...huh! Wame:

No... Suddenly the sound of an engine which they heard outside stopped and the door closed.

Wame:(sighing) I told you to leave...(checked her watch) Lefika is not going to be happy. Martin: we haven't done anything wrong did

we? Lefika opened the door and paused staring at them.

Lefika:(Sighed) Wame whats going on here? Is that Martin kante?

Wame:(scarily) Yes...but we were not doing anything he just came back some days ago and he came to see me just to say hi.

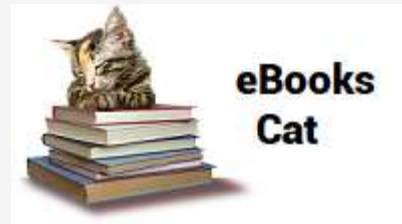
Lefika:(Angrily) Why are you standing besides him...didn't I tell you not to allow him to come into my house. Martin:(interrupted) You need to calm down boss...I didn't come here to see you wa utlwa...

Lefika dropped his bag and headed to the back room...

Insert 45

## Daily New African Novels Download Here

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#45 Martin stood up and walked out to his car and drove off. Wame closed the door as Lefika walked in she turned and stared at him.

Wame:(sighed)Baby am sorry.

Lefika: You should stop bringing your ex here I don't like it. Next time you do this again you gonna leave with him. Wame:Believe me

when I tell you that I didn't bring him here he came on his own.

Lefika: But you let him in didn't you?...(sighing) if he comes here again am going to beat the hell out of him gongwe ga a nkitse.

Wame:(gasped) okay can we stop talking about it now akere he left.

Lefika: No its not the first time you have done something like this...you evolved from communicating with him over the phone now you are bringing him in my house. Wame:Look whatever you think its going on between me and him then you are wrong...kana ke



gore you don't want to believe what am telling you...I did not bring him here...(gasped) okay you can go yourself and tell him not to come here. Lefika:If you keep doing that you might end up thinking that I don't love you. Wame kept quiet and walked outside... At the hospital The following morning The doctor led Moathodi and Kabo to his office and he opened the door and they walked in. They sat on the chairs opposite the doctor's table.

Kabo:(staring at Kabo) Dad what am I doing here am not sick. Moathodi: Don't worry am not sick

either...(turned to the doctor) how is done? I mean the DNA tests I hope its not going to take long.

Doctor: We are going to compare the genes and the results should either be zero percent or ninety nine percent am just going to take his cells and yours then I will match them...(took a deep breath) look its nothing complicated.

Moathodi: Its okay I have all the time here...I don't care how long its going to take as long as I get the results. Doctor: You don't trust your wife? Moathodi:(Paused) I do just that some things you have to be

sure about...the reason why am doing this is because I saw some documents which really made me doubt that he is mine...so I want to be sure. Doctor: so if you find out that he is not yours what are you going to do? Divorce chase him out. Moathodi: No I wont do that...I will still treat him like he is mine.

Doctor: I hope you are sure about what you are saying because this can destroy your marriage in the future. Moathodi:(gasped) can we start already... Doctor:(stood up) follow me...I have a section where I normally conduct tests lets head to

it. The both followed the doctor outside... At Leleti's House There was a knock at the door and Leleti went to open the door.

Leleti:(smiled) you came. Man:Am not going to be here long I have to go...I don't like to be seen coming here. Leleti: come on! I hope you wont mind if I bring a bottle of whiskey and lets talk. Him:(took of his sunglasses) Be quick... He walked in and Leleti went to the kitchen and brought the bottle of whiskey and some glasses and sat down. Him:(opened his briefcase) I managed to take this pictures they

are not clear because quality is poor...but if you look at them carefully you will see that Davies was trying to make a business deal with someone I mean its not enough evidence but you can use it against him. Leleti:(sighed) Kana he took an amount of 20

## **Sponsored**

I mean its not enough evidence but you can use it against him.

Leleti:(sighed) Kana he took an amount of 20000 pula from me and he told me that after trading he will pay me back...I did this because I loved him that time...I didn't know

he is a crook. Him: That's what he does he focuses on lonely women who have money and then he act as if he want a relationship with you that's how he operates...am sorry to say this...but you are not the first victim...gatwe he does this more often. Leleti:(Cleared her throat) so is there anywhere we could eliminate him? I mean it's a lot to ask but I want to know what you think. Him: Eliminate meaning? Leleti: Silent kill. Him:(Paused) Am not a serial killer I was just trying to help you to gather more information about him...not killing

him...(gasped) if you think that's what am going to do then you are wrong...I have done my part. Leleti: But the mission is not complete then...I cant pay you the amount you required just for this.

Him:(Glared at her) Okay bring half of it...and we done...you will never see me again. Leleti: (Handed her the phone) put on your account number...(sighed) I know someone who can eliminate him for me.

Him:(Typed the number and gave her) who? Leleti:Don't worry.

Him:Look don't do that...you will be putting your life in trouble...why

don't you leave him alone or take him to court for taking money from you. Leleti:(shook her head) he deserves what is coming his way... he didn't only steal from me he wasted my time and broke my heart. Him:(stood up) You are on your own now am leaving...don't forget to credit my money...bye. He took his briefcase and left Leleti smiled and looked at the pictures on the table and then dialed Metlha's number. Metlha:Hello Leleti:(softly) How are you doing? Metlha:(Paused) Good...why are you calling me? Leleti: You never



responded to me after I told you that I have a job for you. Metlha: Why don't you give it to someone else akere nna ke rile am fine with it. Leleti: Don't be ridiculous...we can meet and have a cup of coffee together there after we see what develops what do you say about that. Metlha:I want to know why you care about me that much because you are starting to scare me...e se gore you are trying to put me in trouble. Leleti: if I wanted to I could have done that...remember what you have done to my car but I was patient with you...so just come

and see me. Metlha: I will see.

Leleti: I hope that's a yes..i will be waiting for you...bye She hang up and smiled...

At Rex's House Later that day Pearl walked past Rex holding her bags.

Rex:(stared at her) whats going on. Pearl: Am leaving....and am not gonna come back.

Rex: (Chuckled) That's a joke right...leaving me? Pearl: am tired of crying day and night...you just take me for granted you go out at night and when I try to talk to you you get angry...you chatting with girls and you expect me to sit here and pretend as if everything is

okay. Rex: You are not going anywhere and who said am chatting with girls...you call my cousins girls.

Pearl: Your cousins? Tota war eng ke gore o tsaya gore am stupid mo ele gore I cant see what you are doing in secret...look you are wasting my time let me go. Rex held her wrist and took the bags from her and put them down.

Rex:(Angrily) O batla go tshamekela mo go nna kante Pearl? Kana ke your friends ba bar eng you should behave like this...if I see you walking out of that door you will hate me more than you do. He then

went to the door and locked it.

Rex: That's not how you are supposed to do things tell me what's the problem and let's try to solve it...e seng mo o go dirang.

Pearl: (tearfully) Am done talking... I can't keep living this way. Rex: You are wasting your tears why don't you talk to me the right way...

Insert 46

#46 Rex glanced at Pearl and stood straight fixing his collar...

Rex: (smiled) My love you worry yourself too much...kante do you think I don't love you? Pearl: I don't want to believe that you still

love me how you have been treating me this days really show that you don't even care about me...I loved your whole heartedly but still you never appreciated my love...(staring at him)I just think maybe we should go separate ways and maybe you would find someone who will love you more than I do. Rex:Pearl I love you...(took a deep breath) I admit that I have been such an asshole for the past days but am sorry- Pearl:(interrupted) sorry? Are you really sorry or you are trying to make me feel better...I don't think what you have done to

me it's a mistake...you really wanted to get rid of me..KT was right and I should have listened to her. Rex: When you bring that little girl in our conversation I get mad because she is the one convincing you so that you believe that am not the best for you...lets just forget about what have been happening recently ..(held her hands) Lets fix things I love you and I don't want to lose you. Pearl: There is one thing I want to know...(looked intently into his eyes) Rex:(swallowed deeply) what is it? Pearl: is there any girl you are dating besides me? Rex:

(Shook his head) No Pearl: I find it very hard to believe you going out at nights and then when you come back you don't even have time for me when I ask you what you have been up to you get angry...I mean do you think I can trust you...(sighed) Am trying to patient with you but there are no signs that shows if you will really change your mind and come back to me I just think am wasting my time with you. Rex: what is it that you want more sex...money- Pearl: That's not what am looking for there more than that Rex...I just wanted your

love...you never heard me complaining that you don't give me money or sex. But if you think you cant love me enough then just let me go. Rex:(calmly) I love you and I promise you that I wont let you down this time. Just give me a chance I will fix all my mistakes... Rex wiped her teary eyes and kissed her... Rex: You are right...I haven't been giving you some love...but promise me that you wont listen to KT. Pearl:(smiled) I promise...(crossed her fingers) Rex unzipped his pants as Pearl put her hand in his underwear as he



breathed heavily clenching his jaws...She then leaned over and—(#removed ... Explicit content is posted in the group link is below at the end of the insert) At Martin's House Riri stared at him and leaned on the couch... Riri:(sighed) Why do you look little peaky? Martin: well its your friend...Wame- Riri: My friend...I don't have a friend called Wame. Martin: But before she was your friend Right? Riri:(Paused and nodded) she was...why did you call me here is there anything you want? Martin:(Sighed heavily) I want you to help me with something

am sure is too much to ask...but I think you are the right person for it. Riri:Am not used to coming here the last time I came in this house I was with Wame...but now I just feel a bit uncomfortable.

Martin:(chuckled) is that important now? Riri:No I was just saying...okay what did you say.

Martin:(took a deep breath) I don't know how to put this but can you talk to Wame on my behalf...just like you did last time. Riri: I don't understand...(Paused for a moment) you want her? Martin:(nodded) I still love her...I just wish I could

convince her that she deserves better but everytime I try to talk to her I screw things...I make things worse and that guy Lefika seems like a tough guy.

Riri:(laughed) Look you are just wasting your time...I don't think she will ever be convinced again you better move on than wasting your time trying to win her back. Martin: come on!! There is always a way...akere you are a girl and you know what girls like I mean you will be doing this for me Riri and I know you can. Riri: Do you even know that she is engaged? Martin:

(low voice) I know that...but that doesn't mean they have married each other...(thoughtfully) but Is she happy with Lefika?

Riri:(nodding) very happy...Lefika o mo jesitse. Martin: there is nothing like that I always hear people saying motho o njesitse but then they end up breaking up I think there is always a way out. I understand that you and Wame have differences and hate each other but still there is a way you can help me. Riri:Martin why don't you find yourself a new girl and settle with her than to waste your

time trying to win someone's else girl. I mean you have qualities that other girls may be looking for just forget about Wame and find yourself someone who will love you back. Martin: The reason why you are saying that its because you haven't loved someone so much before

## **Sponsored**

just forget about Wame and find yourself someone who will love you back. Martin: The reason why you are saying that its because you haven't loved someone so much before and that person will always

be in your heart and mind. I mean how do you describe that? You don't understand how much I love Wame the reason why I left some few months ago Is because I wanted to get her off my mind but still I couldn't ...(shaking his head) I couldn't . Riri:(Cleared her throat) yeah! I understand the feeling...but how am I going to talk to her if it was still those days I know I was going to set a date for you two...but Wame have changed she is not the same you know...I understand that you like her because she is pretty have a beautiful body and all

that...but Martin Wame have a boyfriend not just a boyfriend but a man who is to become a husband...(stood up) am sorry I cant help you Martin:Please don't do that to me. Riri:(Picked her purse)Am sorry if I have disappointed you...but I cant help you...bye Riri walked towards the door as Martin followed her pleading. Martin:You are leaving just like that? Riri:(turned to him) Yes just like that... She closed the door as she left Martin scratched his head and sat down on the couch drinking from a bottle of wine. At

Seane's house Later that afternoon Moathodi dropped some papers on the table and headed to the bathroom...Seane stared at them and continued reading her magazine as Kabo walked in. Seane:(Staring at him) Are you okay my boy. Kabo:(sighed)I am just that am tired...I think I should just go and rest. Seane: Your food is in the microwave... Kabo:Dad bought me lunch on our way from the hospital and some ice cream. Seane: Okay you will them later. Kabo: (Nodded) Am going to my room. Seane: Its fine... Kabo headed to the room as



Seane picked the envelope on the table and removed a paper from it...She started scheming through the page and then took off her specs and fixed her eyes at the results. Moathodi walked in zipping his pants after a leak he then went to sit opposite her and sighed heavily. Moathodi:(Leaned on the couch) What are you going to say about that? Seane:(Sighing) you faked this...look this was staged Moathodi why didn't you allow me to go with you. Moathodi: Who in this world can fake the results? I mean why would I do that

Seane...its zero percent and our genes don't match. You know when I was coming here from the hospital I couldn't drive ...and Kabo just stared at me calling dad and telling jokes but I couldn't laugh...in my heart I knew he is not my son but I had to pretend...(Angrily) why did you do this to me? Seane: You are mistaken- Moathodi: No I think what you are saying is bullshit(he paused) its nonsense all this time you lied to me. Seane kept quiet. Moathodi: Now you see that you are the one destroying our marriage you went and slept with

that dickhead you call Modise.

Seane: I don't know what to say since you don't believe me.

Moathodi: There is nothing you can say because you cheated me...now this is how we are going to do things you are going to tell my uncles my parents and your's too...tell them what you have done...and I will ask them if I can continue with this marriage or not. Am going to call them for a meeting akere last time you lied we will see what you are going to do now...nna tota am tired of all this I don't even remember the last time I was

happy. Seane:(tearfully) Am sorry.  
Moathodi stormed out of the house  
angrily and headed out to his car  
and drove off speedily...

#SexScene next chapter

Insert 46(Adult Scene)#\$#&\*

Daily New African Novels Download  
Here [www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



#46 #Removed Rex unbuttoned  
her blouse and rubbed his dick  
against his boobs as it became even  
more harder than before.  
Pearl:(Breathing heavily) Ohh!

Shit...I like this. Rex:Yes that's what you wanted right...you will be feeling my dick in a second. Rex pulled her even closer and put his dick inside her pussy...he then pulled out and sucked her boobs as Pearl moaned continuously.

Pearl:(sighing) Are we not using a condom. Rex:(breathing heavily)its too late...I will pull out quickly. Rex fucked her even harder and she started squirting...Pearl stared at him and her heart started pounding. She felt the dick as Rex pounded without stopping. He then spread her legs wider and Pearl

looked at his big dick and felt like she was losing her breath.

Pearl:(Moaning) I cant..Stop!

Rex:But I haven't done anything we just started baby. Pearl:No we just started baby. Pearl:No this is painful....i cant take it anymore.

Rex:(Pulled out shot her butts with some cum) Did you like it?

Pearl:(nodding) That was very extreme. Later on she wiped her pussy with her blouse and turned to him... Rex:(Sighed) I love you.

Pearl:(smiled) I hope you really mean it... Rex:(laughed) Come on! I mean it...or you think I just love

your pussy? Pearl: Maybe you only love it who knows... Rex pulled her much closer and tongue kissed her. She then put on her panty and sat on the bed staring at him...

## Insert 47

#47 Later that evening Lefika alongside the high way and then turned off the engine...he sighed heavily and removed the seatbelt he then reached to the backseat and took a bottle of beer. He then checked the time and opened the lid and took a sip from the bottle. He then picked his financial documents on the passenger seat

and then dialed a number on his phone it was his financial adviser.

Him:(Picked up) Mr Lefika.

Lefika:Yeah...(Paused) I have messed up things I thought I calculated the money correctly but nah...I was wrong I don't know how am using my money but I promised my girl that I would marry her not just her but my parents knows about it too. Him: Lefika how come you do something like that I thought you were mature enough and could handle and use money wisely now what are you going to do because you cant borrow money



from the bank again. Lefika:  
(sighed heavily) how about you  
borrow me I mean I still have to  
repay the bank and that is done  
with monthly installments...akere  
you trust me. Him: Nope I cant do  
that...the money I have is to build a  
house that I and my family are  
going to live at even if you were  
going to pay me back soon I don't  
think I would still borrow you some  
money. Lefika: What have I done  
did you ever lend me your money  
and I didn't pay back...come on!  
Him: Am not the right person you  
should be borrowing from am only

here to help you manage your finances and I volunteered to since you are my work mate so that does not mean you should cry at me when you have financial problems. Lefika: I heard you I don't know what am going to do now...there is no one I can turn to. Him: Don't lose hope you can still bounce back...try to work a bit harder and overtimes..or even part time...(Thoughtfully) why don't you ask for some from your girlfriend maybe she can help you. Lefika: Don't be ridiculous what will she think of me...she is the one who supposed to ask money from me not

me asking her. Him: That's a problem now atleast you two if you really love each other you should be helping each other...(Sighed) Look I have to go home now my wife is probably waiting for me...I should be home by this time. Lefika:Me too...(gasped) I don't believe I parked besides the road at this time...this stress is on another level. Him: You are not home goriamo? Lefika: No I feel like I should be honest with her and tell her whats going on...but she might lose trust on me because I told her that everything is okay. Him:Well

now things have changed...just be honest with her. No time to beat around the bush...(swallowed deeply) I was in the state you were in before I finally married and I know how it is...just that you youngsters want to marry so quickly and then end up divorcing. Lefika: If I don't marry her then whats the use of me having her in my house am doing this for my kids...I don't want them to grow up without a father..or kamoso a raya my kids a re I left when they are young...those are the things I don't want. Him: Well find a plan...we will

talk bye Lefika: Sharp..i will see what to do. He ended the call and then dialed Wame's number...the phone rang and she didn't pick up Lefika tried it for the second time and she picked up. Wame:(Low voice) Am sorry I left my phone in the living room ...Why are you not home by now...its late.

Lefika:(Sighed heavily) Well I was very busy today...anyway how are you doing..did you eat? Wame: I ate but I feel dizzy I don't know why or its because I went to the hospital on foot and it was very hot during the day. Lefika: I told you

that when you want to go  
somewhere you can always call me I  
will come and pick you up you are  
not supposed to walking from home  
to the hospital like that ebile go le  
letsatsi...you are pregnant and  
anything can happen. Wame: Its not  
very far akere mme

## **Sponsored**

you are not supposed to walking  
from home to the hospital like that  
ebile go le letsatsi...you are  
pregnant and anything can happen.  
Wame: Its not very far akere mme  
gape nne ke batla go walker...am  
tired of staying home doing

nothing. Lefika: I understand but now that you pregnant you should be careful...I still want you and I don't want anything to happen to you. Wame:Nothing will ever happen I promise love...so when are you coming home I prepared your favorite meal. Lefika:(Paused for a moment) Am on my way now...(cleared his throat) And there is something we should talk about legale we will do when I get home. Wame: What is it? i hope its not bad news. Lefika: (chuckled) No its not...or maybe its bad news. Wame:Okay...I will be waiting for

you..bye. Lefika: Sharp... He hang up and rolled down the window and threw the empty bottle outside then started the car and joined the road. At Leleti's House The following day Metlha made an appearance at Leleti house he stood at the door and knocked couple of times and she opened the door. Leleti:(smiling) Look who is here...the fact that you never take long to come here whenever I call you makes me to love you more. Metlha:(curiously) who are you with...I think I heard people talking while I was standing here...you have



visitors? Leleti:(chuckled) It's the Tv I increase the volume whenever am in the kitchen so that I hear my favorite programs while working...(sighed) just come in people might become curious seeing you standing outside. Metlha walked in and sat down... Metlha:Am not here to stay I told my girlfriend that am coming back soon so just tell me why you wanted me to come here. Leleti: She might have to wait...(took some stack of cash from her bag) I hope you wont say no to a little donation of 3000 pula. Metlha:Wait! Donation...where

did you get all this money. Leleti:I have money is there anything you doubt? Metlha: There must be a reason you are giving me this money you said you have a job for me.

Leleti: Yeah but you can take this money as a start...I will give you more after you have done working for me...(gasped) I want you to work with me to bring Davies down you will not be doing this for me only but for you of course for what he has done to you. Metlha:(shook his head) Everything he has done has passed and I don't have time to fight him. Leleti:(low voice) Wait!

Have you killed someone before?

Metlha:(Paused for a moment) what did you say? Leleti: You heard me

Metlha. Metlha:I haven't done

that...(Thoughtfully) you want to

kill Davies? Leleti:(nodded) Yes and

am going to need your help...after

that I take everything he

accumulated and I will give you half

of it I know the times are difficult

in your side but you don't have to

be struggling like this. Metlha: Are

you really serious about what you

said...look I understand that I need

money but killing someone is

messed up if we get caught or I get

caught alone I will end up in prison.  
Leleti: Trust me you will never get caught...don't you want to see yourself driving a nice car that own having a nice house and lot of money...(looked intently into his eyes) Believe me you can have all that without having to work hard. Metlha kept quiet and stared at her for a moment... Leleti:(smiled) Just think about it don't be scared.

Insert 48

#48 At Leleti's House Metlha sat uncomfortably and his eyes fixed at the ceiling Leleti shook him and sat properly. Leleti: Are you day

dreaming? Metlha:yeah! Actually I was trying to think about what you said...(sighed) you were right I shouldn't be scared anymore.

Leleti:(smiled) you see so what are you saying..are you going to help me or not...I mean its for a good

course. Metlha: Just give me the details about him where he lives exactly and I am thinking of someone who can help me...but—(he paused) am not going to kill him.

Leleti:(Disappointedly) that's not the impression I got I thought we agreed on this and the payment will be enough for you if you do what I

say. Metlha:(gasped) this will be a revenge for what he has done to me but i don't want blood in my hands...if only you can allow me do what am planning to do then I will finish with him. Leleti:Okay I will hear from you...(gave him details including Davies addresses) I think this will help. Metlha:(stood up) let me get going... Leleti: Well you can stay I was about to eat my dinner...and since you are here i will serve for you. Metlha:I need to go maybe next time. Leleti: Okay bye...(Paused) Metlha! Metlha:yes! Leleti: this is between us right...no

one has to know about this or else you will be ruining my career.

Metlha: You don't have to worry about that I won't tell anyone about this. She walked closer to him and grabbed his D\*\*\* and kissed him Metlha smiled and stared at her.

Metlha: (smiled) I should go now...bye! She stared at him as he walked out of the door and she went and closed it. At Rex's House Later that day Pearl put her hand bag on the couch and switched on the TV her phone began ringing and she picked up it was KT.

Pearl: (sighed) KT am just arriving

from work now I took a day off I was bit tired...I couldn't work well.

KT: Well I thought you said you were not going to work when I called you in the morning. Pearl: I changed my mind...so whats up. KT:

I wanted to know how you are doing..did you manage to talk with Rex and how are things?

Pearl:(smiled) I told you not to worry about us he came back to his senses...he apologized for

everything he has done. KT: But that does not mean things are going to be fine he might act like a saint now and later on changes...that's



how he is going to treat and take advantage of your good nature...(sighed) am not trying to be jealous but I think you should just leave him to save your heart from pain and disappointment.

Pearl: Look I told you that we are good now no need for me to leave him...and I still love him he apologized and I forgave him.

Akere now he is realized that he was the one who was wrong. Nna I still want him mma! KT: I hope you understand me well I said-

Pearl:(interrupted ) look I didn't want to say this but now I see gore

Rex was right gore I shouldn't be taking advices from you and now you are the one trying to destroy my relationship KT you are my friend but when it comes to my relationship you should start to refrain from telling me what to do...I understand that you are trying to help me but I don't agree with what you are saying I cant leave him...or you want him just like what Riri did to Wame. KT:Am sorry I didn't mean to offend you...and of course not I don't want him nna I was just trying to help. Its not like am trying to poke my

nose on your affairs I was just worried about you...gape I know gore you are someone who is afraid to tell someone gore you don't like what they are doing so I was standing for you

## **Sponsored**

that's why I faced him and told him to leave you alone. Pearl: Well thanks...but am not turning back...we are doing good now.

KT:Its fine that way I just hope you wont come running to me crying after Rex hit you again. Pearl: You shouldn't be mad at me. KT:(trying to calm down) I was just saying I

know men...and since girls are easily convinced they then do things knowing that later on he comes to you and beg you to forgive then do the same thing again and again.

Pearl: (took a deep breath) Look I heard what you said...I just want to rest now bye KT: Go sharp.. The

call ended and Pearl opened her Whatsapp and took off her shoes then laid down on the couch scrolling through whatsapp statuses she then clicked the other one which was updated by Rex some minutes ago the picture included Rex with a girl but her face was

blurred using a big heart emoji and they seemed to be in restaurant sitting on a table of two she tried to zoom the picture as much as she can but she couldn't see the girl's face her heart pounded and she then replied the status with a question mark Minutes later Rex called back. Pearl:(Sighing) What is that? Rex:Baby its my work mate...it was her birthday and I decided to celebrate it with her. Pearl: That's a lie why did you blur her face with a heart emoji then send me her full picture let me see. Rex: The way you do things will

make you end up being hurt you shouldn't be offended by small things...I told you that it was her birthday today nothing more after that I left her and left with my friends gape it would be inappropriate for me to send you girls pictures. Pearl: I want to know why you blurred her face akere the reason why you did that its because you don't want me to see it...if there is nothing going on between you two you could have just uploaded without having to hide the girl from me...(sighed) am tired of all the games you are playing on me

you don't even respect me and then you want me to believe that you love me. Rex: Believe me Pearl I told you I cant cheat on you.. why is it— She ended the call. Rex:Baby are you still there? Pearl put her phone down and then picked it up together with her handbag and walked out of the house... At Davies House Later that night Dips parked the car near the gate and turned off the engine two incomings cars passed by ...they rolled up the windows and Metlha opened the door. Dips:(stared at him) what are you doing? Metlha: I want to go

inside. Dips: and after that? what are you going to say to him. Metlha: well I will see...remain here.

Dips:(grabbed his hand) close that door you cant just go inside without observing first. Ebile you are not sure if its his house or not.

Metlha:Dude I know it...that car belongs to him...I know it. Dips: You can go in and I will remain

here...(gave him the gun) I don't know how to use it...maybe you

know. Metlha: You are a coward..i thought you were brave waitse.

Dips: call me coward but I don't want to see myself in prison...I



don't want to die am just accompanying you that's all. Metlha: so we are not in this together we agreed that we will share the money you cant change your mind in the final stage. Dips: It was your deal with Leleti and yeah! I have changed my mind go in now.

Suddenly the door opened and Davies walked outside and his phone on the ear they stared at him until he got inside his car.

Dips:(turned on the engine) lets get out of here. Metlha:(sighing heavily) No wait... He opened the door of the car and headed to the

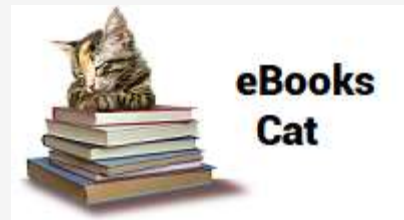
gate.. Dips:(loud whisper) Dude don't do that please... Metlha never listened to him he jumped by the side wall and walked to Davies car...

.

Insert 49

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



.....

#49 Later that night Metlha approached Davies the long sleeves of his shirt was torn by the piece of metal that was nailed to the

wall. He sighed while approaching him Davies closed the doors and threw off the last piece of cigarette and looked at him amazingly. Davies:(whistling) Well!!Well! look who is here...(Paused) I wonder how you got in because I didn't hear the gate opening or its because I locked it. Metlha:It was locked so i- Davies:Wait! Just wait do you know that what you have done is a crime? And I should be calling the securities to come and take you then put you in your place. Metlha:(sighing) There is no time

for that but if you want to you can do that...but there is something I have for you. Davies:(leaned by the trunk) What is it that you have for me? ...sneaking in my yard at night I presume you were here to break my house or harm me...(removed his phone from the pocket) Am calling the police now. Metlha:Please wait...I don't want to do what am supposed to be doing now am here to give you a head up...(Paused for a moment) or maybe I shouldn't..(he spoke with a loud whisper) I want to warn you about Leleti look I know what you have done to me in

the past but I wont revenge or do anything bad to you not because I cant do that but because I don't want to- Davies:(Folding his hands)

What is it that you want to warn me about did she send you here?

Metlha:(Gasped) No she didn't ...but I overheard her conversation with some guy and they seemed to be plotting to kill you. Davies:(laughed)

Are you drunk? Or you have been smoking some weed...Leleti wont do any kind of that shit...so leave my

yard now! Metlha:I don't know how to say this now because you don't believe me am telling you that she

is plotting to kill you and you are laughing at me? ...I mean who in this world will come from far at night just to save another person who is not even related to him I mean just a stranger...and here I am trying to help you...(Insisted) You need to be careful of her am not as bad as you think I am...but be warned. Metlha stared at him for a moment Davies just kept quiet staring back.

Metlha eventually turned and walked backHe stopped and looked at him. Metlha: I told you right?

Metlha jumped the wall like before Davies got inside his car and rested

his head on the steering wheel. IN THE CAR... Metlha closed the door and turned to Dips he then sighed heavily and leaned back on the seat. Dips:(curiously)And then? What happened? Metlha:(low voice) I cant do that...that's not who I am...I maybe desperate but I cant kill another person. Dips: but you took long enough there what did you say to him. Metlha:I just gave him a heads up but he seemed to not believe me...I have a feeling that Leleti is going to make sure that Davies is dead. I maybe not so sure about what she told me the things

that happened between her and Davies but it seemed so serious that she is going to end up making sure that Davies is dead. Dips:so you are now feeling pity for Davies isn't that the same guy who got you fired..maybe you could still be working there and have a better life but see now...the guy is progressing and is living a happy life...well not a happy life but am sure he does. Metlha:(Glared at him) Look at you! I thought you were the last one to say that but now you are even encouraging me to kill someone and there after I give



you the money and I go for a life imprisonment for murder...(Angrily)

You are not a true friend Dips.

Dips:Am sorry I was just sayin...

Metlha opened the door and stepped out he gave him a quick look and slammed the door. Metlha:

You can go I will walk home. Dips:

Its very dangerous to go alone at this time hop in bruh. Metlha: I will rather risk my life by walking home

at night than smiling with a fake

person. Dips:(slightly opened the window) Its all your fault don't try

to take out your anger on me

Metlha you are the one behind all

this now you are trying to make me seem like a bad person for not advising you on the decisions that you make...(sighed) well lets keep it that way...bye Dips turned on the headlights as he started the car and drove off. At Leleti's House The following morning Leleti left the engine revving outside and she rushed to the house

## **Sponsored**

she walked to her room and looked herself on the mirror she took some few selfies and smiled looking at them her phone started vibrating due to the incoming call.

She cleared her throat and answered it. Leleti:(smiled) Metlha I tried to call you few times last night...why didn't you answer my calls. Metlha: Am sorry for not picking your calls I was busy...(sighed) by the way job well done. Leleti:(Paused for a few seconds) for real...(surprised) I mean that was quick. Metlha: Yeah I dumped his body far from the city..i think he is flowing with the river by now. Leleti:(Glanced) where is the proof I want to see the proof so that I can believe what you are saying.

Metlha:(stammered) i...the thing...is...I forgot to take photos but you have to believe me...I have a witness..the guy I was with.

Leleti: I will never believe that until I see proof gape I never had any rumors or something that could convince me to believe what you are saying. Metlha:look just believe what am saying...why would I lie to you. Leleti: Am not gonna pay you until am sure that he is dead...who knows maybe you are lying...(took a deep breath) we will just have to wait until I learn about his death. That's when I could pay you right?

Metlha:(exhaled) Okay fine!! Leleti:  
We will talk I have to go meet  
someone now..its urgent.bye

Metlha: sharp!! The call ended  
Leleti walked to her car and hung  
the jacket on the seat then  
reversed the car and drove off. At  
Metlha's House Kago made the  
grilled cheese sandwiches in the  
frying pan she then stared down at  
the pan and pulled up the edge of  
the sandwich to check the bottom  
side Metlha was standing at the  
door staring at her. H e silently  
chuckled and then walked in.

Metlha:(smiled) you know how to

cook right I never ate something like that in my life. Kago:(laughed) you are kidding right?

Metlha:seriously I don't even know whats that but it smells great and it seemed to be tasting good. Kago:

well am making some sandwiches...My mother used to make them for me when I was growing up..i love them...(sadly) she was an expert when it comes to cooking. Metlha: So you inherited her skills...(Paused for a moment) did you lose your mother too?

Kago:(Paused) I just don't know where she is she left when I was

young I wont even recognize her...I was raaised up by grandmother and later she died and I had to stay with my aunt. Metlha: Am sorry to hear that I know how it feels. But you never told me about that when I asked you about your family.

Kago: I didn't want to bring it up because it makes me sad maybe she is somewhere and married to another man just that I don't know why she left me...it pains me because I know that she is there somewhere or maybe (Tearfully) or she could be dead? Metlha:(hugged her ) Am sorry love but you

shouldn't be thinking like that...atleast have hope that she might be out there and one day maybe you will meet her..i don't think she forgot about you...(deeply) I lost my parents when I was young and I heard by the relatives that raised me and they said I had an elder brother...I don't know him I don't even know where he is. But the last time I heard again about him they said he is residing in south Africa and he is working...I don't know if the news are true or not...but I believe they are true. Kago:(stared at him)



Maybe he is there looking for you why don't you search for him...am sure with some help you can find him. Metlha:(Sighed) I don't think so gape am used to living alone without any relative or sibling.

Kago:But you should really look for him atleast you will be having someone you were born with...just try hard to search. Metlha: I will..believe me...(smiled) can I taste them sandwiches? Kago:

(laughed)let me finish slicing a tomato am not done with them.

Metlha:(chuckled) I will just have to wait then... He opened the fridge

and took a can of soft drink and opened the lid stood back and sipped from the can. At Davies House Later that afternoon Davies dialed Leleti's number but the call was going through but ignored. He tried for couple of times and on the fifth trial she picked up.

Leleti:(sighing heavily) Davies!

Davies:(Evil laughter) In the flesh...why are you breathing heavily...are you okay? Or did something scary frighten you?

Leleti:No just that...never mind.

Davies:(Deep voice) I heard all about your plans...and don't try to

interrupt me because I don't think someone will come to me to tell me lies like the ones I heard...(sighed) so tell me were you trying to kill me? Leleti: Look i- Davies:(angrily) just answer the damn question!!..answer the question..yes or no? Leleti kept quiet for a moment..

Insert 50

#50 Leleti finally replied...  
Leleti:(Swallowed deeply) where told you that I was planning to kill you? Davies: Does it matter Leleti? Just know that you have really provoked me and I wont let you get

away with that because if I do...(he paused) you might kill me before I let the police know about this.

Leleti:(Sighed) Look you don't know what you are talking about...even if you let the police know I have more to declare about you...you crooked me you lied and pretended that you are a helper and ate all my money so that you could be rich. Davies: so that's the reason why you wanted me dead? Ebile sending someone to do it for you...now I see why you and Metlha has been getting along when I was still with you...but am glad he turned his back to you and

told me the truth. Leleti: Metlha has nothing to do with this don't try to involve him...why do you even think I sent him to kill you. Davies spoke calmly. Davies: Look what you have done can put you in jail for a long time but this is how we are going to do things. You will be working for me and half of your income belongs to me if you agree to do so. I wont tell anyone what you have done...(Chuckled) am a nice guy or what? Leleti:(Glared) You are a crook and if you think you can bribe me...then forget about it Davies. Davies: (Laughed) Wow! I

mean really...am trying to help you and that's how you respond to me...anyway lets just wait and see what will happen next..bye He hang up and sat down on the couch and opened his laptop. At Lefika's House Later that afternoon Wame watered the flowers that were in the plants pot Lefika stood besides her and picked the rose from the pot and smelled it. Lefika:(smiled) you took care of this flowers I never thought they would even emerge from the soil...did you put manure in the plant pots? Wame:I did. Lefika:(stared at her) Gape you

have been out here watering them  
I think you should now...the state  
you are in doesn't allow you to do  
this. Wame:(Paused)I can manage.  
Wame replied with an attitude she  
seemed like she was not interested  
in the conversation but Lefika  
noticed that. Lefika:(took a deep  
breath) Is there something you are  
unhappy about it? Wame:No Lefika:  
Wame you are not always like  
that...I can see that there is  
something bothering you so tell me  
what is it? Wame:(sighed) Am  
okay...(Looked him in the eyes) why  
didn't you go to work today?

Lefika: So that's it? Wame: I want to know and tell me who you were talking to this morning on the phone...is that your boss?

Lefika: wait! The reason why you are upset its because I didn't go to work? Wame: I want to know whats going on Lefika you haven't been yourself this days you come home late at night and smelling alcohol...tell me the truth whats wrong with you. Lefika:(took a deep breath) You know I tell you everything that happens if I had problems I would have long told you...you shouldn't be worried



because of me...nna am doing just okay. Wame: Then why are you suspended in your workplace....now that's what worries me.

Lefika:Suspended? Wame: I overheard your conversation through the phone I was standing at the door and I saw through your eyes that something happened...just that I didn't want to ask until you tell me. Lefika: Look you are making a mistake Wame...I didn't go to work because I wanted to spend a day with you I was planning that we go out this afternoon to a nice place and chill there...that's what I

planned. Wame:(Angrily) You are lying...(sighing) i didn't want to call you a liar but am sorry because you are...you told me that you saved money for our marriage but you know well that you didn't ...ebile you shouldn't have promised me marriage from the start.

Lefika:Look you are taking whatever I say too literally the thing is I wanted you to give birth first and there after I can proceed with the marriage. Gape this pregnancy wasn't planned at all.

Wame: That's the excuse now? The pregnancy wasn't planned...huh!

Lefika you should have just told me that you don't have enough money and I could have went out there to go and look for a job and help you...but then you stopped me and told me that everything is okay see whats happening now. Lefika:

Things have changed Wame well you can go and look for a job.

Wame:Yes I will do that...and if I don't find it...am going back home...ke a go bolelela nako e

santse e le teng. Lefika: You cant do that...that's the same things as leaving me. Wame:(nodded) exactly. She then went back to house Lefika

took a deep breath and picked a rose then went back to the house too At Seane's House Moathodi's two uncles sat down on the couch and Seane poured some tea for them...she then brought some homemade cookies and put them on the tray. Seane:(sat down) I just sent him a message but he never replied it...hopefully he saw it.

Uncle 1:Moathodi wasn't like this before I just hope what you told us is the whole truth because-

Seane:(interrupted) If things were okay here

**Sponsored**

I just hope what you told us is the whole truth because-

Seane:(interrupted) If things were okay here I wouldn't have called you to come and talk with him...I wouldn't waste your time if this wasn't important believe me. Uncle

2:(nodding) I agree with her gape wena ngwanaka o botho ebile o

maitseo...I saw that on your wedding gore you are a well

mannered woman. Uncle 1: I second that...(sipped from his mug) where

are the kids? Seane: I think they went to play with the neighbors

kids. Uncle 1: They must have

grown up last time I saw them they were still small babies.

Seane:(smiled) yeah...I really take care of them. And they are doing well at school Pako was ranked number one in his class last time.

Uncle 2:(smiling) O bolaile ngwanaka...one day he will be a doctor or even an engineer. Just continue molding and showing them the right path...they are the leaders of tomorrow. Seane:I will do that... The door opened it was Moathodi...he then closed the door and walked in they all turned and stared at him. At Lefika's House

Lefika sat on the edge of the bed and stared at Wame. Lefika:(sighed heavily) Please am sorry...you were right about what you said earlier...(gasped) I got suspended. Wame:Why? Lefika: I was called from office yesterday and told that there was a meeting...and like I told you that I deal with finances and book keeping...I (paused) I was accused of stealing the company's money. Wame:(Paused for a moment) You stole money? Lefika: No I was accused of doing that because in the books there is no where it shows where the money

was spent on...cash outflow...so the blame is on me gatwe I know where the money is. And they froze my bank accounts. Wame: No

Lefika...this is really serious now...e le gore when were you going to tell me...after you get arrested? Lefika:

I didn't know how to put it into words...gape I knew you were going to be angry. Wame:(thoughtfully)

how much is missing? ...and are you sure is not you who took the

money? Lefika: Am not the one baby why do you think I would such thing...its 10K that is missing.

Wame: That's a lot of money...Gape



I don't understand why you got suspended because they are not very sure if its you who really took the money. Lefika:I had money on my savings I have saved up to 30000 pula since I started working...I kept the money in a fixed account so that I don't use it until we get married...but it seems like the bank is going to withdraw the money since am a suspect...but mind you I have my financial scripts that's shows all my monthly income and where the money was spent on and how much I have saved monthly...I have to present the

statements tomorrow at the bank as an evidence. Wame: This is the work of the devil....No they cant take your money after you have worked hard for it. Lefika: I know...but am sorry for not telling you this I thought maybe you were going to get mad at me or to a point where you leave. I was really afraid of that. Wame: Its okay I understand now. Lefika's phone started ringing he looked at the caller ID and stood up staring at Wame. Lefika: I have to answer it. Wame:Okay. At Seane's House Uncle 1:(staring at Moathodi)

Moathodi you have just arrived and you stood there staring at us you haven't even greeted us...is that how you were raised?

Moathodi:(glared at him) I want to know whats happening here a meeting is called and I was not told that it will be held here....(turned to Seane) Whats going on? Uncle

2:(interrupted) Look we are not here to start a war...just sit down and lets talk. Moathodi: Talk about what? Seane: I have called them I told them everything they need to know...and how you have been behaving so sit down and listen to

what they have to say.

Moathodi:(sat down) I hope you even told them what you have done...right? Seane kept quiet and her eyes were all over the house she was embarrassed. Uncle

1:(stared at Moathodi) what have she done? Don't start to blame Seane for your actions she told us that you are abusive and you are even coming late at night...this is not the first time we heard something like this about you I thought you were told how to behave and respect your wife.

Moathodi:You don't know a lots of

things the things she has done you cant even believe them...it's a big issue...so if you listen to her more often she will even convince you to think that am the one causing trouble here at home but am not. He then stood up picked his bag and headed to the room and closed the door. Uncle 1:(Turned to Seane) Whats going on? Seane:(she insisted quietly) I don't know what he is talking about. . . To be continued

## Insert 51

#51 At Seane's House Later that evening Moathodi sat down on the

dinner table as the kids and Seane stared at him... Moathodi:(took a deep breath) I don't remember the last time we gathered like this again...(stared at Seane) I hope you can see that our marriage is broken. Seane:(low voice) You cant say such things infront of the kids they are not supposed to hear this. Moathodi: We can longer pretend that everything is okay they already know whats happening...instead of us fixing things...you go again and make matters worse...(shaking his head) I hope what you told my uncles was

the whole truth. Seane:(Paused)  
can we talk about his later?

Pako:(interrupted) I want an ice  
cream. Seane: But you have to eat  
your food first....you haven't even  
touched your plate. Pako: (insisted)  
I want an ice cream not this.

Seane:(stood up) i will go and get it  
for both of you in the kitchen.

Seane stood up and headed to the  
kitchen as Moathodi followed her...

Seane:(turned to him) What are  
you doing why are you saying such  
things in front of Kabo and  
Pako...those are not just kids they  
can see whats happening...(sighed)

now they feel uncomfortable around us. Moathodi:(low voice)  
Look Seane we are adults...and what you have done was wrong and you know it. But then why did you call my uncles and lie to them...this is not Seane I have married...(sighing)  
I don't know whats wrong with you.  
Seane:(softly)Look am sorry...its all my fault...everything that has happened recently its all my fault...(gasped) I didn't mean to tell your uncles that just I cant live with the fact that I cheated you...I thought its over with our marriage but I was surprised to see that you



still care...(tearfully) Am sorry can you forgive me for every wrong I have done? Moathodi:(Paused for a moment) I don't want to lie right I might say that I forgive you now but my heart not really meaning it...and the only reason why I seem to care its because of this innocent kids. If you want to make things right clean all your mess and admit all the wrongdoings you have done...I think that's the only way to a happy life...am not really happy with how things are like now. He then opened the fridge and took out the container of ice cream..

Moathodi: I will serve them... He then walked out as Seane leaned by the kitchen unit crying... At Riri's House Later that morning... KT stared at Riri as she looked herself on the mirror she then turned to KT smiling. Riri:(smiling) how does the red lipstick look I like it.

KT:Its good just that Wame really ruined your face...(curiously) when was the last time you talked to her? Riri: I don't remember...but we are fine now not really sure but it seems like regretted what she have done. Ke gore its just that each and every day when I remember what

she has done to me...eish ke a tenega. KT:Forgive and forget...am sure her intentions was not to do that to you...she was so angry and she couldn't control her anger lets just say it was a mistake.

Riri:(staring at her)

whatever...(took a few selfies) am in love with myself waitse just take a look at this photos. KT:(Looked at the photos) you have a boyfriend?

Riri: No why are you saying that?

KT: Just that I thought there is something going on between you and Martin...if you two are in a relationship you shouldn't be hiding

it. Riri:KT am not in relationship with him he wanted me to help him with something..thats all. KT:

Something like? Riri: Its not that important...its too personal.

KT:(Paused) but it has something to do with Wame because I know you were the one who set a date for Wame and Martin even though you knew that Wame has a boyfriend.

Riri: Its not my fault that they dated I only did what I was asked to do...(stood up and took her purse) am going somewhere... KT:

Where? Riri:Hee! Bathong!! (Paused for a moment) I might leave this

place before the end of this week...am going back home...there is nothing left for me here unless trouble. KT: No

## **Sponsored**

unless trouble. KT: No does that mean I wont see you again. Riri: Yeah..but am might show up anytime. KT: Ijoo! Riri walked out of the room as KT followed her outside. At Metlha's House Metlha smiled holding Precious he then put her on the mat where she was crawling and playing.

Metlha:(stared at Kago) she grows up quickly its not the same Precious

of few months ago. Kago:

Yeah...After she starts walking ...am taking her to a day care and go to

look for a job Metlha: Day care

centres are costing a lot of money

do you think you will be able to pay

the amount required while you are

still searching for a job...(sighed) if

I was still working I would help

you...but now all I do is to hustle

which still is not enough. Kago: I

know but I want to see us going

forward...every legal way of making

money...am going to do that.

Metlha:(nodded) yeah...that will be

better...(cleared his throat) what

did Otsile say about supporting the baby? Kago: I never pick his calls I have long told him not to help me...I don't want him tomorrow to start troubling us and saying that he helped me Raise Precious...and am sure that's what you would not want to hear. Metlha: But still he has to help I mean there is no enough money left for us but the baby has to cared for...legale I didn't mean you should start troubling him about supporting Precious.

Kago:(sighed) That's what you meant. Metlha: I was just saying- His phone started vibrating from

his pocket he reached to it and it was Leleti calling him...he swallowed deeply and went out picking the call. Metlha:(low voice) Leleti.

Leleti:How dare you Metlha why did you do that for? Metlha:whats the meaning of that? Leleti: you lied about Davies being dead...I mean how can you that and not feeling ashamed of yourself afterwards.

He called me and said that you are the one who told him that I wanted to kill him...is that how you do things why didn't you tell me you cant and I was gonna leave you alone. Metlha: you are making a



mistake did he mention my name.  
Leleti: (Angrily) Am not stupid  
Metlha you went and warned  
him...now am the one in trouble I  
didn't know you are cruel  
waitse...you have ruined my life now  
I don't know why I trusted you in  
the first place if I knew what kind  
of person you are I couldn't have  
reached to you for help. Metlha:  
You deserve it I wanted him to  
know how evil you are...and am glad  
he did...(sighed) I don't care if you  
hate me akere its not like I owe  
you something. Leleti: You better  
be ready for whats coming for

you..you are going to regret betraying me. Metlha: You are going to kill me as well? Leleti: just wait and see... She ended the call Metlha shivered for a second and then exhaled forcefully he turned and found that Kago was staring at him.

## Insert 52

#52 Metlha slowly put back his phone in the pocket and walked closer to her... Kago:What are those off going business? Metlha: Baby you shouldn't be doing this now ke gore everytime when I answer the phone you monitor me I

still cant believe you don't trust me. Kago:I never said I don't trust you...but I feel there is something that you are hiding from me and I should have known it but still you are refusing to let me know...why are you doing this Metha. This is not suppose to be the life we are living I don't want to be insecure anymore...but it seems like there something wrong you are doing.

Metlha:Stop it! Why all of sudden you suspect me to be doing something wrong...what is it that you think am doing the things that you think am hiding from you. Kago:

You know...how can I know if you are not telling me...just yesterday you talked about finding your brother and you seemed so serious about it...what stopped you now? Metlha: that one I will do it in my own time gape its not that important...(Sighed) do you want to help me find him? Kago:No you will do it alone...(walked away and stopped) and if you think there is something I really need to know then you can let me know. Her eyes were gloriously intense as she uttered that last sentence. At Lefika's Workplace... Later that day

Lefika passed by his Office he looked at it one more time it was locked and it seemed like it haven't been opened since he left One of the former co-workers approached him. Her:(smiled) Glad to see you again you are back? Lefika:(shook his head) No am here to see the boss...I received a call from him so I thought maybe I should make an appearance and hear what he has to say. Her: Hopefully you will return...(low voice) Something like this happens year in and year out...it doesn't stop believe me when I tell you that this is not the

first time it happened...and there is always someone the management put a blame on...and our boss here for his whole five years working here...this cases happens more frequently...but don't get discouraged Lefika I know you are a good person...you will make it through this. Lefika: Have this happened again some years back? Her: I told you that it happens time and again. Lefika:(sighed) But people think that am the one who is responsible for all this mess...there is nothing I could but to admit it was me so that people can stop

talking. Her: You cant do that...do everything that it takes to defend yourself...(her face became serious) some people are getting more richer and some of us are still being poor they are not leaving any stone unturned the most saddest thing is that they are gaining illegally. Lefika:(Took a deep breath) You are right...I will just see how it end...(patted her shoulder) I will see you...let go to his office and hear what he says. Her: Yeah...head high..bye Lefika walked to the Manager's office and knocked at the door he then

opened and walked in it was his departmental manager who managed the unit that Lefika was in. Him:(staring at him) Sit down! Lefika: Am fine standing why did you call me. Him: I don't like your tone if I were you I would be more careful because what you have done is really shameful...I counted on you yet you let me down. Lefika:(pulled the chair and sat down) You never liked me so don't come here trying to act like a saint ...you are not even feeling pity for me you are just pretending because you know what you and your team have done.



Him:(chuckled) Look I don't know where you got those news...but let me just clear something because it seems like you have received false news from someone...(leaned on the chair) you see me? I have a family  
**Sponsored**

when I talk about family I mean I have a wife kids and I make sure that I take care of them on top of that I have enough money to provide for them...you will never see me wasting my money on pubs girls and night clubs...and last but not least...I will never use the company's money for my own

benefit. Lefika:(Angrily)

Liar...(stood up) is that what you called me for? Just to brag about how you spend your money and how you take care of your family...that's the last thing I needed to hear from your big mouth-

Him:(interrupted) Watch yourself Lefika the way you are behaving now it will make me stop what I was going to do for you...the reason why I called you was to give you back your job...we didn't see any reason to suspend you. But the way you talked to me wasn't what I expected from you...I will call a

board meeting and tell them that I changed my mind...(attitude) you can leave now! Lefika:(Paused for a moment) No am not. Him: you want me to call security? Lefika walked outside regrettably he slammed the door and stood at the door and could almost feel a lingering ache in his heart. At Rex's House There was a knock at the door Pearl immediately went to open the door it was lady standing at the door her hair was long enough to touch her back and she seemed to have took so much time working on herself so that she could look more beautiful

Pearl scanned her from the toes upwards. Pearl:(cleared her throat) Who are you? Lenna:(smiled) Am Lenna is Rex home? Pearl: (Paused) is he expecting you? Lenna:Kante why are you asking me so many questions o mang wena...his assistant or you speak on his behalf. Pearl: I just want to know...(called Rex) REX!! SHE WANTS YOU. Lenna:(Surprised) E le gore who are you? Pearl: I will tell you just come in. Lenna walked in and Pearl locked the door and went to sit down on the couch Rex came out of the bathroom wrapping

himself with a towel he turned and stared at them.

Rex:Lenna!!...(stuttered) Wh-What are you doing here? Lenna:(Paused

and she seemed surprised)

Meaning? Akere you sent me a message saying I should come

here...why are you changing your tone now? Rex:(Angrily) Pearl!

Where is my phone? Lenna:Whoa!

Stop there! I was about to ask you about this lady...is she your sister

or what? Pearl: Am not anybody's sister...Rex will tell you

everything...(smiled) Start talking

Rex. Rex: Pearl were you using my

phone all along? Pearl: You told me that you are not dating anyone apart from me and I sent a message to "My Love" as it was stored on the phone and I thought the message will report to my phone but it didn't...(chuckled) its weird right? Lenna:(staring at Pearl) Does that mean you are his girlfriend...(sighing) Rex were you playing with my feelings all along the reason why you didn't want me to come to your place its because of this...huh! You knew you had a girlfriend you are staying with and you two are enjoying sex in a nice

bed while me and you are doing it in the bush where it is not safe at all.

Pearl:Rex! This is the girl you have been seeing everytime when you went out at night?...(Rex didn't answer) and you even had Sex in the bush with her?

Rex:(exhaled)She is lying.

Lenna:(Paused) what did you say?

Rex: You heard me. Lenna:(laughed)

Wow! Waitse am glad I finally found out what was going on...all this time you have been keeping me in the dark. Pearl:(stood up) If you thought I was going to be angry at her then you are wrong...by the way

let me leave you two in this house so that you can enjoy sex in a safe and comfortable place...kana jang?

Rex: You are not going anywhere

Pearl this is just a misunderstanding...I told you that she is lying she even knows that.

Pearl: I don't think she is lying...you are the one lying so dear boy! You can stay here with your new girl without being disturbed by anyone...akere that's what you

wanted? The engine roared outside

Pearl hurried to the window to the check. It her cab the driver horned twice and Pearl took every last



stuff that belonged to her and walked out... Rex turned to Lenna his voice dropped a little lower.

Rex: Baby am sorry. Lenna: Am not your baby... She then walked out and slammed the door heavily...

### Insert 53

#53 Rex walked to the bedroom and picked his phone from the bed and dialed Pearl's number the phone just rang but Pearl didn't pick up He angrily smashed it on the floor and it cracked on the screen. He then opened his closet and picked some few clothes and wore them. After that he grabbed the car

keys and walked out towards the car and got inside then drove off.

At Pearl's House Later on Rex

Parked the car at the gate he then decided to drive in and parked

infront of the house The door of the house was slightly opened he

stepped out and walked towards it but Pearl met him at the door just

as he was about to get in. Pearl: You followed me? Rex: (Glared at her)

Why are you doing this to me I told you that it's a little mistake that

we can fix but it seems like you don't want to listen. Pearl: A

mistake? That was not a mistake

you think that I would change my mind just because you think what you have done it's a mistake. Ke gore nna ke yoo go tshamekelwang mo go ene you date the girls that you love and when you come you start telling me how much you love me its not like I was stupid for not realizing this. Akere jannong I gave you and your girl some space why are you bothering me now.

Rex:(Sighing) you don't understand Pearl I made a mistake and I have learned from it...I dumped that girl after I realized that am wasting my time on her...Please forgive me.

Pearl: No I don't want you anymore... can you leave now? Rex paused for a moment and then suddenly grabbed her by the hand and pulled her closer to him.

Pearl: What are you doing could you please leave me alone. Rex: You are coming with me you think am playing kante... akere I have long told you gore nna ga ke thadiwe o batla go ntshamekisa kante. Pearl: (Crying) kante why are you doing this e le gore wena o special go le kahe... akere if I were happy being with you I wouldn't have left do you think am enjoying being in pain each

and everyday. You cant force me to love you just know its over Rex.

Rex:(slapped her on the face)

SHUT UP!! O tsamaya le nna... He walked her towards the car but pearl resisted...Rex hit her with the fist and she started bleeding.

Rex:I don't want to do this again and if you scream I would kill you now. Do you think am playing kante and if you go again and tell your friends what I have done to you am going to skin you alive. Pearl:(spit blood) Look what you have done to me? Am going to report you even if you kill me afterwards I don't

care...I cant live like this anymore. Rex opened the passenger door and pushed her inside then locked the door and went to the otherside and got inside. Rex:(handed her some cloth) sutha madi ao its disgusting and if you keep talking back I will slap you again and this time you will wake up in the hospital. She took the small cloth that was handed to her and wiped the blood still crying...Rex started the engine and drove off. On the way Rex noticed that she was secretly pressing her phone he then snatched it from her and slowed down the car as he was

reading what was written on the message box. Rex:(Angrily) didn't I tell you to stop this? You want someone to call the police on me I don't want to be too cruel to you and if I want I can speedily drive this car and throw you out while driving at a high speed

## **Sponsored**

and if I want I can speedily drive this car and throw you out while driving at a high speed and you won't survive...you know that? Pearl nodded. Rex: I don't want to do that so just behave...(staring at her) do the right thing ga o lape ke

go lela? Pearl:(wiping her tears) Am sorry... Rex kept her phone and continued driving... At Metlha's House Later that night leleti parked the car at the gate she then looked through the window and lights were off at Metlha's house she turned to the man who was on the passenger sit and signaled to him that Metlha stays there. Leleti:(sighed) This is where he lives...(Paused) I didn't want to this but I have to he is the one who made things worse by telling Davies that I have plotted to kill him. Him:(removed his black mask) is he



a serial killer? Leleti:(shook her head) No I just wanted him to help me...I have long wanted someone to help me to finish Davies but no one was there so I ended up asking him to do the job for me. Him:so you think killing the guy will make things better I mean maybe-  
Leleti:(interrupted) what now? I made up my mind...I wont even feel pity for him look I have done bad things in the past for me to be where I am. That's why I seem brutal I earned money illegally I killed do you think I can start to have a good heart all of a sudden...I

know pain and also I know how to deal with it...so just do what I say have I ever refused to pay you?

..(Sighed) No...so just do the damn work I don't know how you are going to do it but after all I want the good results. Him: Maybe I should just burn his house but am afraid of killing innocents people...what if he has a wife or girlfriend or even kids.

Leleti:(insisted) Just do it don't sympathize with anyone... this is survival of the fittest for us to survive we have to eliminate things that distract us. This world is not

for the faint-hearted I told you this before. Him:(nodding) I will do what you say... He then stepped out of the car and put on his mask Leleti handed him his backpack and then drove off. The anonymous man stood at the gate wearing all black it was very dark outside and nothing could be heard except the barking dogs from a distance. At Rex's House Rex turned on the lights in the sitting room and Pearl was there alone crying she then wiped her tears as Rex approached. Rex: Are you going to sleep here? Pearl:(tearfully) what have I done

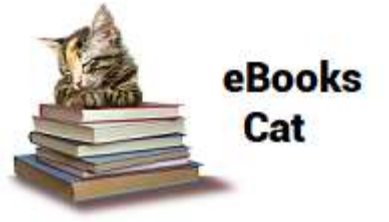
to deserve this pain you were not like this before. You cant expect me to be happy whilst all you do to me is giving me pain...I want you to let me go and I promise not to let anyone know about what you have done. Rex:(laughed) funny you think am afraid of the cops..or people knowing what kind of person I am...huh! (threw a sheet at her) you may need that for the night...you think you can destroy my relationship with Lenna and think that I can leave you like that...am not ashamed to even say this I loved her more than you- Pearl:

then if you did why didn't you just let me go so that you can love her without anyone having to complain or disturb you...(crying) you never loved her you just wanted to make me jealous and hurt me...that was your intentions and you know that as well. Rex silently walked closer to her and grabbed her by the throat... Rex:(Angrily) what did you say?

Insert 54

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#54 At Lefika's House The following day... Lefika sat down on the couch reading a newspaper Wame walked in and sat next to him.. Wame:(sighed) Reading newspaper wont help you at all you should be negotiating with your boss so that he give you back your job. Lefika:(irritated) Wame didn't I tell you that am trying...this is like the fifth time you are saying that...I gave up on that job I will see what I will do. Wame: Every

time am talking to you wa tenega  
gape you cant give up just like that  
e le gore does that mean re tla bo  
re sa bereke rothe. Lefika: Ee ebile  
re tla bo re tshwana. Wame: This is  
not funny you cant be joking with  
something like that...you have  
already disappointed me by not  
marrying me and now that we are  
going to have a baby we should  
atleast make sure that the baby  
does not have to suffer in the  
future. Lefika:(took a deep breath)  
I understand that I have already  
disappointed me but still there is  
time. Gape its not like I have failed

you I know I will bounce back and fulfill all my promises just have a little hope that at least things will be fine...(paused) gone mme do you still love me? Wame: I never stopped loving you e le gore you think I will change just because you are no longer spoiling me like you did before. Lefika: No just that I cant afford to lose you...(thoughtfully) Look that's reminds me...I know somewhere and I can work as a part timer there if you want to join me we can...we will be working in the afternoon till evening...its 3 hours we will be



washing dishes in a restaurant and cleaning as well the owner is a friend of mine am the one who helped him prepare as business plan. Wame:(laughed) Part time me and you? can that happen? Lefika: Am positive look we don't have any other plan...(staring at her) I know what you are thinking. Wame: It doesn't suit you for me yeah I can do that...but baby you cannot down yourself like this. Lefika: Before I found a decent job I hustled on the streets as well I know hustle...I don't mind what people will say this is our life. Wame:Okay nna I don't

have any problem with that...so we will be paid daily or weekly. Lefika: I think its weekly its better than nothing at all. Wame: (stood up) Am in then...(checked her watch) i wanted to use the oven to bake...but I think it will increase our electricity bill...should I just do it. Lefika: I can purchase the units using my phone you can use it. Wame: Okay... Wame went to the kitchen and Lefika scrolled through the contacts on his phone and then called the number he scrolled over to it was ringing. Eric:(picked up) My brother from another mother

whats up? Lefika:(smiled) hey how are you doing? Eric: Am doing good just that I never thought you will call me after a very long time.

Lefika: Well I called now...I wanted to know how your restaurant is going are you still earning something from it kana dololo.

Eric:(chuckled) Its profitable and growing...am thinking of relocating it or just open another one. Lefika:

Go raya o ja sengwe...(cleared his throat) well

**Sponsored**

the reason why I called I want a favor from you my guy...you know

things have been tough at work and now the manager gave me a bullet I don't know what to do now. Eric:Ao! E le gore what happened . Lefika: It's a long story ke gore its complicated. Eric: So o spana go dira eng now? Kana o mo dladleng hela. Lefika: Ke mo dladleng that's why I called you gore gongwe nka go thusa in your restaurant as a part timer I mean you have a large premises and I thought maybe you needed help there. Eric: You are right I was about to hire some people to increase my staff...and if that's the case ke tla go tsenya le

wena tota o kile wa nthusa thata  
and I feel that I owe you my guy.  
Lefika: I will be grateful for your  
help by the way am not alone who  
want to work there...I don't know if  
you will allow my girlfriend to work  
there as well she has been  
unemployed for such a long time.  
Eric: Yeah like I said am running  
low on staff members...akere you  
said you want to work as part  
timer. Lefika: yeah! Eric: Okay you  
come to the restaurant  
tomorrow...anytime nothing have  
changed ...you know where it is we  
can talk about the payments and

everything that needs to be cleared and you will start immediately. Lefika:(smiled) well then expect me tomorrow morning.

Eric: I will be expecting you sir.

Lefika: Okay sharp. Eric: bye The call ended and Lefika smiled heading to the kitchen Wame

stared at him and could see a smile on his face. Wame: (smiled) That smile means something. Lefika: I

talked to Eric the restaurant owner and he said yes...I mean atleast we will be having something to live on.

Wame: That's great...(Paused) what if they call you at your workplace

to come and continue working.

Lefika: Well I will go...gape working at the restaurant is not a big deal because I wont be working full time...so I can still keep up with two jobs. Wame: You are wise I mean I never thought you would come up with such a great idea.

Lefika:(smiling) empowered by her ladyship. Wame:(laughed) ooh!! Ijah  
At Rex's House Later that day a police car parked in front of the house and two police officers stepped out the other one had the handcuffs pinned in the back of his trouser he knocked at the door and

Rex opened the door. Rex:(Paused)  
Hi how can I help you? Officer  
1:(Gasp) Are you Pearl?  
Rex:(Chuckled) come on! Do I look  
like a lady? Officer 1: well we  
received a call from Pearl and I  
think we have arrived at the right  
house... Officer 2: That's the  
house. Rex:(Paused for a moment)  
is there something she has done I  
mean I won't be surprised since I  
know her better. Officer 1: Look  
can we come in please. Pearl was  
standing behind Rex... Pearl: You  
can come in I am the one who  
called...and this is Rex the one I



reported about. Rex:(staring at her) Stop there! This is my house you don't call anyone without my consent...why did you call them?

Pearl:(Glared at her) don't act like you don't know why they are here you thought was going to let you make me your punching your bag..

The police officers murmured behind them. Officer 1:(low voice) this guy is such an asshole. Officer 2: He doesn't know that real men doesn't raise his hands at a woman.

They walked in and sat down on the couch... Pearl:(stared at the officer) There is enough evidence

to this I hope you are not going to let him live freely because he has made my life miserable. Officer 1:(shook his head) am surprised at him I still don't believe there are man like you...(staring at Rex) you should be ashamed of yourself.

Rex:So what are you going to do arrest me? Officer 2:(took out the handcuffs) I heard this poor lady crying on the phone when she called us so you will have to go with us to the police station...ke gore rona re lwantshana le Women abuse wena on the other hand you are promoting it. He then handcuffed

him but Rex didn't even resist arrest...he stared at Pearl angrily.

Rex: You are doing this to me

Pearl? Ke raya nna? You are making a very big mistake I just cant believe you called the cops on me.

Pearl:(Clicked her tongue) what were you thinking e le gore I even told them that you locked me in your house and you never wanted me to go out. Officer 1: This should be published on the papers and social media so that people can know what kind of person you are.

Officer 2: I agree...(turned to Rex) a reye. They dragged him to the

car and pushed him in the back of the van and closed the door. Rex stared at Pearl through the window she smiled and closed the door. There after the car took off...

## Insert 55

#55 At the police station Rex sat down on the bench as the officer arrived the officer checked if the handcuffs are very tight on his hand and then adjusted them he then realized that he was bleeding which was caused by the handcuffs. Officer:(sighed) were you trying to get them off? Rex: No they were very tight and hurting me.

Officer:(smiled) That's what I wanted they are doing the work...if you are not careful they are going to cut off your wrists...(sat down) are you married to Pearl?

Rex:(shook his head) No am not

Officer: Then why are you treating her so badly kana o batla gore motho yoo tileng go mo nyala a fithele her face e le di scar which are caused by your punches and

brutality. Rex:You don't know the whole story she was not listening to me I was just trying to show her the way...that's all I wanted not to hurt her. Officer:Ao so you show

her the right way by beating her?... (surprised) ke gore o monna wa mohuta mang mona... your parents didn't teach you gore mosadi o tsewa jang... o paletswe ke go bua le ene hela sentle? Rex: She never wanna listen she was cheating me... everytime I tried to talk to her nicely she will be furious and started insulting me... that's why I started beating her so that she can start respecting me. Officer: You are wrong who said beating someone is the only correctional way of making someone to start respecting you... (called the guard)

put him back in the cell we are going to fine him and he must receive his punishment as according to the law. Rex:I thought you are done with me I cant go back to that cell...that's not my place I want to go home now. Officer: You are mad. Guard:I will take him sir...(he grabbed Rex by the hand and moved him to cell)  
Officer:(staring at Rex) That's your place if you don't know...(clicked his tongue) ga a swabe. At Rex's House KT picked some clothes from wardrobe and put them in the bed. KT:(Turned to

Pearl) Do you think they will release him. Pearl: I don't know but hela se ke se itseng ke gore kamoso he will be back because the officers never take a serious disciplinary action...(Angrily) I so hate Rex I feel like I can destroy everything in this house ke gore ke mo swabise. KT:Don't wena just make sure you stay away from him akere I told you gore he will never change and you thought I was jealous . He really ruined your face now but am glad that atleast you are free now. Pearl: kana I was scared to tell you gore he locked



me in the house for the whole day...mme e be gotwe motho wa ratiwa..ahh! that was so cruel...I even saw the girl he was cheating me with le ene she didn't know gore Rex has a girlfriend. KT: What did she say. Pearl: Nothing she was just surprised...I left them in the house...that's when I realized was following me because when I arrived at home he arrived too...and he forced me to go with him to his house. KT:(Shook her head) That dog! Pearl:(put her clothes on the back) Maybe in the future I will find someone who will truly love me

but then am scared of falling in love again...ke gore I never thought I will be in this kind of relationship even when I heard about people talking about abusive relationships I thought ke dilo tsa maaka...(sadly) gone mme ga o ratile motho you never want to listen to what other people say ke gore you become blindfolded and the only thing you can do is to pray gore atleast that person could change and start loving you again. KT: Owaii nna I never gore a person has reformed so quickly...if you are a bad person like Rex...it will always be like that

unless you are delivered kana o  
direlwa kosha ko kerekeng.

Pearl:(laughed) Ga o bona o direlwa  
kosha wa bo o padile... KT:(laughing)

ee that's the only way my

babe..(checked her watch) a re

tsamaye...kana I have a night shift

tonight. Pearl: Am not even locking

the door even when thieves comes

it will be a chance for them to take

everything and leave...(Paused) kana

ebile nka tsaya di key tsa koloi...

KT:(Chuckled) Ahh! Nnya...mma!

Lets just leave his things

behind...karma is not yet done with

him...wena just watch. Pearl: O kare  
o ka thulwa ke koloi ebile

## **Sponsored**

or just a truck the one with  
multiple trailers e e be e mo swaa..  
They then left and closed the door  
they passed by the sitting room  
and Pearl picked her pair of shoes  
and they left by the main door. At  
the Restaurant The following  
morning... In the office Lefika  
signed a paper together with  
Wame...Eric then took it and put it  
on the shelve where other  
documents are stored. Eric:(smiled  
and shook his hand) done nna ebile

am glad helping people that I know...I look at it as a blessing to me. Wame:(smiling) Well le rona we are blessed. Lefika:(cleared his throat) so when are we going to start...akere we are working from 6pm to 8:30 pm? Eric: you are right...you may start this evening that's when lot of customers arrive here...and by the way I have regular customers and I want them to be taken care of. But that one is for the staff that serve customers but you can help if you want.

Lefika:(smiled) okay...I don't have any problem with that...(turned to

Wame) baby lets leave now. They stood up and as they about to leave Eric called them. Eric:wait! Maybe for a minute. Lefika;(turned) yeah.. Eric: you may sit down I heard you saying that you didn't manage to get married because of money...I mean I can help you I know how it is to struggle to get something done. Lefika:(smiled) really? Wame:(interrupted) what kind of help ? Eric: financially I can offer you two a loan...and you can repay me back when you are now financially secure. Wame:We appreciate but I don't think that's

a good idea. Lefika:baby he is trying to help he is my friend. Eric: well you can discuss it with her and there after you will let me know if you want some help.

Lefika:(nodded) okay... They then left heading to the parking lot and stepped in the car. Wame:(sighed) what are you doing? Lefika:(Paused) meaning? Wame: you cant borrow more money even thought you know you don't have any means of paying it back o batla gore kamoso o bo sa itse gore o ka dira when he started wanting his money back. Lefika: you worry too much Eric is a good

guy...he is not like other people who always pretend to care about others whilst they don't. Wame: I understand but not now I do understand that you are trying to do the best for me and for you of course...but now you are taking it too far...you can marry me when times allows this shows that this was not the best time for marriage and now I will always be patient because I know one day things will go right...lets just try to not live beyond our means now. If atleast we can try to manage the little we have that means we can save more



and spend less. Lefika:(took a deep breath) kana mme am the one who messed things I blame myself-

Wame:(interrupted) No its not your fault...like I said we didn't do things well and we couldn't plan well...but its never too late to do that...(grabbed his hand) lets just wait for the best time its our lives after all we are not in a competition with anyone.

Lefika:(Teary eyes) I agree...and thanks for everything you have done to make me a better person. He then hugged her and then they left. At Metlha's House Later that

night... There was a knock at the door Metlha looked at the clock and it was late at night he then stared at kago and she was fast asleep and Precious as well. He then wondered for a moment and then put on his slippers and went to open the door he found himself at a gun point by the mysterious man.

Man:(pulled down his black mask)

shh! Metlha:(scarily and breathing heavily) Please don't do

that...(lowered his voice) I don't

have any money. Man:(loud whisper)

I don't want your money...(put on a black plastic to cover his face)

follow me and we will move silently  
one mistake then you are gone. The  
mysterious man took him to the car  
and put him in the trunk and closed  
it...he then threw his AK47 at the  
back seats and took off his mask  
he started the car and left. 2  
DAYS LATER...

Insert 56

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



....

#56 2 DAYS LATER The light rays entered through a little opening in the window the room was dark except the light rays that lit the corner where Metlha was lying on the floor he opened his eyes and he noticed that there was a stool a stool at the door and there was a person sitting down on it. He couldn't stop coughing because of the dust that filled the room.

Man:(deep voice) How are you doing sir? Metlha tried to look carefully to see who the person who was sitting down but all he could hear was just a voice coming from the

unmovable object that sat on the stool he looked again and noticed the man was wearing all black.

Metlha:(sighing heavily) you have kept me here for days now why wouldn't you let me go I haven't done anything wrong? Man:Do you want some water? Metlha: I want to leave this place this room is dusty and I cant breathe well...just untie me and let me go...I haven't wronged anyone. Man:(stood up with an evil laughter) Really? I thought you enjoyed staying in the forgotten room...(his face broke into a smile)Metlha! Metlha!

Metlha:(kept quiet for a moment)  
what?? Man:Look around you.

Suddenly the light in the room  
turned on Metlha hid his face since  
the rays affected his eyes...he  
looked and realized that there has  
been a table behind him and it was  
Leleti who was sitting in the rear  
of the room. Metlha:(Staring at  
her) Am not surprised...

Leleti:(serious face) I told you that  
am gonna fix you I thought you can  
be trusted but damn you are  
not...(walked closer to him) you  
disappointed me I counted on you  
but then what did you do?

Metlha:(Gasped) Leleti am sorry I couldn't do what you wanted me to do...am not kind of person you thought I am I have never murdered before and I will never do that. Leleti: I don't care about that but now you messed up my plan... why didn't you come back to me and let me know that you cant do the work I assigned you to do...but instead you decided to warn Davies about the plot...(turned to the man in the stool) have you told him what I did in the past and what am capable of doing if someone doesn't want to obey my

commands? Man:(deeply) I told him he already knows what will happen from now on...but its pity since he is not gonna leave the place alive.

Metlha:(his eyes wide open) what? no you cant do that please....(tears streaming his face) am sorry.

Leleti:(cleared her throat) tell me something what is your last wish?

Metlha:(tearfully) just let me go and I will never cross you again I swear. Leleti:(light tone) well!! Well!

Its too late..(she smiled) what about this...(Metlha fixed his eyes to her) I like surprises. The door opened and two men were holding



Kago she was tied both hands and the feet. They pushed her on the floor Leleti stared at Metlha and laughed. Leleti:(sighed) you are shocked aren't you? Metlha:(turned to her) Please why are you doing this...(sighing) just let her go and instead you can do whatever you want to do with me. Leleti:(shook her head) No...(stared at the other man) where is the little baby? Man 1:she is in the car...should I bring her? Leleti: No but I have a plan. She then opened the other door and inside it seemed like a storeroom with many tools and

machines...she started sorting the tools that was in box and then left them on the floor she opened a unit board which was mounted to the wall...she looked a little peaked as she took something sharp and then smiled closing the unit. At Seane's House Moathodi put the bags in the trunk and pako opened the door and stepped inside

## **Sponsored**

she opened a unit board which was mounted to the wall...she looked a little peaked as she took something sharp and then smiled closing the unit. At Seane's House Moathodi

put the bags in the trunk and pako opened the door and stepped inside Moathodi started the car and walked out as he leaned by the door. Pako:(rolled down the window)

Kabo is not coming with us?

Moathodi: That's why am waiting I want to know...kana legale he doesn't want to spend time with granny...(sighed) where is he?

Pako:I left him in the room and Mom was helping him to put on his shoes...but he didn't seem happy.

Moathodi:(took a deep breath) its almost 2pm and its hot here I want to drop you off and by 6pm I want

to be in GC because I haven't done with my business proposals. Seane walked out of the house heading towards the car. Moathodi: where is Kabo we have been waiting for him...its now getting late.

Seane:(sighed) he said he doesn't want to go ...I don't know whats wrong with him. Moathodi: He has been out of character this days kana mme I don't think Pako will want to go alone. Pako: if he is not going so am i... Moathodi:but you have your playstation packed in the bag surely you can play with some kids when we get home. Pako: No

why is Kabo not wanting to go...there must be something...last night he was excited about spending holidays with granny. Gape its nice there last time we went there we enjoyed ourselves we played with the kids from the neighbors and we told them we will come back again. Seane:(stared at Moathodi) lets cancel this then. Moathodi:(glared at her)No we cant...I cant disappoint the old lady...I told her that I will bring the kids when school closes. She is very lonely and she likes it when kids are there ebile Pako and Kabo

are old enough to help her with some chores. He then headed to the house and went straight to the kid's room Kabo was lying down on bed playing some games on an Ipad. Moathodi:(Angrily) and what is the meaning of this Kabo do you know how long we have been waiting for you..kante whats wrong with you.

Kabo: I made it clear that am not going anywhere I changed my mind this morning...I even told mom.

Moathodi: (calmly) look I don't want to be harsh to you...but you have to know that decisions are made by me and your mom that's

all...whether you want to go or not...I make decisions...now put on your shoes and go to the car...(checked his watch) NOW!! He then closed the door and walked back to the car. Seane:(softly) Were you shouting at him? Moathodi: No I wasn't. LATER ON!! Leleti walked back to her table that was in the rear of the room she grabbed the chair back in order to steady herself. She looked at the sharp object in her hands and gave Metlha a quick look Metlha froze and began shivering. One could hear his loud whisperings

as if he was somehow praying.  
Leleti:Relax! She then gave the men a signal to bring Kago over to her they did so. Leleti:(placed a sharp tool on Kago's throat) Am showing you an example Metlha so that you can see that am not joking about serious things when I want something to be done...it has to be done...(staring at Metlha) I want you to watch and learn. Metlha took one more deep cleansing breath and closed his eyes as tears streamed down...

Insert 57



#57 Leleti pulled a chair and made Kago to sit on she then pulled back her steak knife and made fun of Kago her intentions was to irritate Metlha to see his reactions but Metlha just stared at her and never said a word his mind was a mile away. He thought to himself thinking about the danger he has put Kago and Precious in...Leleti turned to him with a light tone. Leleti:(sighed heavily) Are you not going to save your girlfriend or you don't even care about her. Metlha: Easy for you to say that how can I do that while you tied me to a

chair...(his face changed) but if you dare harm her I promise you that I will never ever forgive you.

Leleti:(laughed) What are you gonna do to me because after I finish with her its your turn...huh! Dear boy...(fixed her long hair) right now you should be worried about one thing whether you are going to hell or heaven...I know its hard to choose but you can take your time. The two men behind her laughed Metlha didn't even move his lips...he just stared at her and pretended as if he heard nothing. But deep down in his heart he was

worried about Precious because she was left alone in the car he knew very well that he messed things since he endangered Kago's life...

Metlha:(low voice) Whatever that you are going to do do it to me since it seems like I am the one involved in this drama of yours.

Leleti: wow did you just say

Drama...(walked to him and lifted his chin) read my lips...(slowly)

YOU-ARE-THE-CAUSE...do you think something like this could have happened if you did what I said you should do...of course not now you must pay the price because you

ruined my life now. Metlha: I knew there was something you want from me you came to me acting like an angel and pretending as if you care about my life but you did not...you just wanted me to work for you.

Leleti: Just shut up!...am going to give you two days you hear me...just two days and what you should do in this two days can only save you.

Metlha:(swallowed deeply) but don't harm kago and my baby please.

Leleti: Only if you follow the rules I will let them go...(cleared her throat as Metlha listened attentively) Honestly I shouldn't be

doing this to you the one who should pay the price is Davies not you...but since you seem to be connected to him you will pay for his sins...(turned to the men) am I wrong guys? They shook their heads she then continued talking to Metlha. Leleti:(put a gun in front of him) you will use this to do the assigned work that you failed I just hope this time you meet the target and bring the proof right?

Metlha:(Paused for a moment) Look if you want to end my life do so I told you that I cant do that...and I don't want to agree with you on this

one. Leleti: you are making things hard for you...kana ke gore am being soft to you because I want you to feel free...but then you are pushing me to the limits I don't want to do this the hard way...I just want you to agree with everything I say. On this one you don't have a choice (loudly)you hear me!.. Metlha nodded Kago's anger aroused as she looked at Metlha. Kago:You cant do that! you have already caused much trouble and that's enough...I thought you said you stopped talking to her and I believed you little did I know that

you are still her slave.

Leleti:(stared at her) I thought you are mute are you Metlha now?

Kago:(Glared at her) No but I cant just pretend to agree with what you are saying and the way you are treating him...he made a mistake but then what you are doing now its cruelty and if the police finds out you are going to be sorry for yourself. Leleti:(Sighed) so if I let you go now

**Sponsored**

you are going straight to the police station to let them know about this? Kago:Yes I will do that.

Metlha:(low voice) baby! leave this to me. Leleti:(took a deep breath and stared at the men) Am leaving now make sure nobody knows about this place I want to go home and relax...am missing a lot of things...I have to watch my favorite TV series at 9pm I have to take a shower make dinner sleep and blah blah.. Metlha:(sighing) and you are going to leave us here again?

Leleti:yes.. She handed the keys to one of the man and put on her jacket and walked to the door.

Kago:(Loud voice) and my baby? you are going to leave with her...I don't



even know if she is crying hungry because you locked her in your car. Leleti: Who cares? She can come with me I don't have a baby and I adore yours...(smiling) I can adopt her and make her life better can I buy her? Kago:(Angrily) to hell with you!! She then laughed and went to the car... Later that night... At Metlha's House Dips knocked at the door until his finger started hurting he paused and then tried the lock and the door opened he turned to his other friend who accompanied him. Dips:(Shocked) What the hell is wrong with Metlha

he didn't lock when he left...kana I haven't checked him in a while and I don't know where he is now. Him: Maybe he is inside you can check...I will wait here. He handed the beers to the guy and walked in lighting the lights he checked the other rooms but it seemed like someone is home...he walked outside and closed the door. Dips:His phone is there and there are twenty messages and some missed calls...probably the missed calls is from me because I tried to call him this morning. Him: Any drinking place or a bar you know he might

be? Dips: He doesn't go out a lot he goes out only if I force him to go with me...(thoughtfully) I just wonder where the hell he went.

Him:(opened the beer and took a sip) ke mathata! Dips:(turned to him) you cant be drinking now? Him: Why? akere Metlha is not home...the beer you bought for him is now becoming hot because we haven't even touched one since we bought them. Dips: No maan! I know when he goes out he never take long to come back...(took the beer from him) You are not drinking until he arrives. Him:So you are now

punishing me? What if he never comes home tonight...maybe he is seeing someone or he went to sleepover at his girlfriend's place.

Dips:Nothing of that kind can happen he cant even try that...(sat at the door step)lets wait for

him..(checked the watch) if he doesn't come back that's when we can leave...gape I cant leave the door wide open ebile go sa lotelwa.

Him:(sighed heavily) we are staying here for the night? Dips: yes

atleast it will be safer for both of us...even if we have to wait until he arrives...we will do so. Him:(Paused)

Just give me my share and I will go  
I think we bought enough beer for  
the three of us...I will just take  
two bottles. Dips: If you do so then  
I will never buy for you. Him: Okay  
we will stay...lets just wait inside  
its cold out here. They went inside  
the house and sat down. At Leleti's  
House Later that night she looked  
at the clock on the wall and  
switched on the Television...there  
was an incoming call on her phone  
she stared at it and couldn't  
recognize the phone number. She  
ignored it and continued watching  
Tv again the call came in...she then

picked up and responded harshly to the caller. Leleti:(Annoyed) Wrong number idiot! Davies:(Paused) Hey! Watch your mouth... Leleti:(Softly) Davies! Davies: Its me. Leleti: what do you want? Davies: Nice question...(laughed) it seems like you have something to offer you already know that I want something. Leleti: I don't want to play games anymore and you should know that whatever you heard or the rumors about me plotting to kill they are all lies. Davies:I know! Leleti: Thanks but can you stop calling me now? Davies: Not until we

finish our games I have a new one now...just guess? Leleti:(Kept quiet)

Davies: Okay you don't want to talk...(cleared his throat) I might pay you a visit later this night you should be prepared to welcome me...(deep voice) You provoked me and you are aware of that right?

Just as she was about to respond

Davies ended the call...she looked at her phone and went to the bedroom to change her clothes.

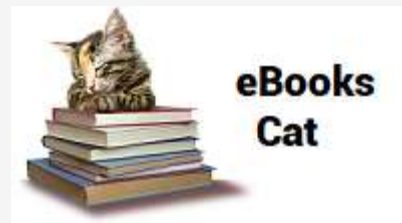
She then took the car keys and walked to the main door...just as she opened the door a car stopped at the gate. She paused and went

back inside the house and closed the door then locked.

Insert 58

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#58 The following day... At Lefika's House Lefika was washing his car as Wame approached him he then lowered the car radio's volume and sat on the seat with the door open. Wame:(Gave him a glass of orange juice) What do you think will be the



best name to give to our child after she is born? Lefika:(laughed) she? It's a he...I have told you that already gape you asked early ...you don't even have 4 months since you were pregnant but already you wanna give the unborn baby a name. Wame:(smiled)Just that am happy because I will be able to hold my own baby e be ke tshwana hela le basadi ba bangwe...(paused) what if its twins? Lefika:(sighed) or quadruplets? Wame:(burst into some laughter) that will be too much No...I think that will be a curse...nna nka se kgone. Lefika:

kana mme those who don't want quadruplets are the very ones who gives birth to them. Wame: But then how will one know gore its quadruplets or even more than that are they being examined at the hospital or what...kana ke sone scan. Lefika: Am clueless nna hela ha e tsene e be ke rota ...I know I have done my part..(chuckled) tse dingwe di saletse wena bo gore a baby it's a she or he...or o lebile north kana east its your part. Wame:(Laughed) but you have to know also its our baby. Lefika:(smiled and pulled her closer to his arms) When you go for

check ups I will always go with you...that's the only way I can learn.

Wame: That's sweet... She then laughed staring at him...

Lefika: That laughter means something...what is it?

Wame:(continued laughing) No just that i was watching this other comedy...and those funny scenes are in my mind. Lefika:I doubt that

I must see it also. Wame:You know what? Lefika:hmm! Wame: You have a thin orange moustache...(laughing) its funny. Lefika didn't remove the thin orange moustache of the juice and kept staring at her as she was

laughing. Lefika:mmm! I knew there is something wrong with me come and remove it...or am going to be mad at you. Wame:(shook her head) No just leave it that way...its cute. Lefika stepped out of the car and held her and started tickling her Lefika was just surprised because he barely see her in a happy mood. He didn't want to let her down but to cheer her up always they then sat on the lawn under a shade which was made by a tree in the nurseryShe laid her head on Lefika's lap... Wame:(sighed heavily) Am damn hungry? Lefika:I wanted

to hear that kana nna I know gore when someone is pregnant they should eat a lot. Wame: but I never eat a lot kana nna I have small intestines...so I don't eat that much. Lefika: Have I ever cooked a nice meal for you?...(paused) yeah I did...(confused) I cooked rice last month and you enjoyed it.

Wame:(laughed) that's what you mean by cooked kana. Lefika: yes what do you call it? Wame:(with a smile on her face) Am glad that atleast you try even if I leave for a week...ga o kake wa bolawa ke tala...(mock-frowned)at least you

can cook rice and tea.

Lefika:(laughed) I knew it....you are mocking me now...gatwe cook tea....legale I will start reading books about cookery and I will be your chef. Wame: (smiled)

Really?....You know I always wanted that...(opened her phone and went to gallery) look at this what do you think?I made this for us? It was their video when Lefika engaged her she edited the video with some nice features...Lefika watched it in silence. Wame:(stared at him) you like it? Lefika:(nodded) yeah. His face changedand their eyes locked.

Wame:(Low voice) I accepted everything that happens its not your fault...am glad that you became a man you are you make me happy...you haven't failed me. I know I kept my hopes high but after all here we are...nothing separated us. Lefika:(took a deep breath) I know that you think about this disappointment each and everyday...and that really breaks my heart because its like I haven't met the standards that I set...but I want you to know that everything that I said I will do will come to pass. I promise you.

Wame:(nodded) I know that. An instagram notification popped in her phone's screen she opened it...and then scrolled through the photos immediately he then handed the phone to Lefika. Wame:Its Riri she is at the beach...(paused) e le gore when did she leave the country...or the reason why she has been silent its because she was planning to leave. Lefika: This is not even Durban whoa!! She must be in the US she is surrounded by whites dudes...and who is this guy whose face is blurred with a heart emoji. Wame:(zoomed the picture) I cant



see his face but he is black...(said in her head) " What the f\*\*k Riri has a boyfriend and all this time I thought she is single or she tried to act like she is...wait!! She has been fucking with me she is..." (thoughts filled her mind

## **Sponsored**

she is..." (thoughts filled her mind so many questions) Lefika:(staring at her) Are you day dreaming? Wame:(sighed) sorry what did you say? Lefika: Its Miami look at this other photo...(zoomed the picture) the board over there....maybe its one of those guys on websites who

lure into ladies and send them money to visit them. Wame: Wow so it works? Lefika:(Glared at her) Pardon? Wame:(embarrassed) I didn't mean it that way just that am surprised. Lefika: Its better she is gone I never liked her.

Wame: yeah..(she didn't mean it she admired the beauty she saw on the pictures) but she is having a nice time. Lefika:(turned to her)Don't be fooled by instagram photos maybe she photoshoped them...everyone can edit photos with nice background surely Riri cannot afford this kind of lifestyle.

Wame:(tuned the video) but what about this video same place same people...the white bikini with pink dots all over it it's the same as the one on the photos. Lefika: I can see by the look in your face you admire this. Wame: No not at all.

Lefika:(stood up) I will bring ice cream its hot here...do you want vanilla or chocolate? Wame:(eyes glued to her phone) yeah. Lefika: I mean choose. Wame:(turned to him) what did you say? Lefika: vanilla or chocolate? Wame:(low voice) I don't like milkshakes just a bottle of water. Lefika:(annoyed) I meant

the ice cream we don't even have  
milkshake in the fridge...(sighed)  
okay I will bring your water. Wame:  
And my laptop...I want to connect  
my phone to check something on  
the internet. Lefika: okay noted.  
Lefika went to the house to get ice  
cream and Wame's bottle of water  
Wame couldn't take off her eyes  
from the screen of her phone she  
looked at the pictures from every  
angle. She zoomed every picture  
that Riri uploaded...it was like a  
dream to her jealousy  
overshadowed her...she then typed  
Riri's number on the phone three

times and deleted it. She finally went through her contacts and dialed KT's number. KT: Hello  
Wame: hi I know I haven't called you in a while...just that I want to ask you something.. KT: Its okay just ask. Wame: did you see Riri instagram photos? the recent ones I think she uploaded them like 5 minutes ago...where she is seemed to be in a beach side. KT: Yeah I saw them on whatsapp I don't have instagram...infact she sent them to me. Wame: where is her did she tell you that she was leaving? KT: it was some days ago she told me that she

is going back to her hometown...and she even said she might not come back to GC...but I was surprised when she called me saying that she is in airport and flying to the states. Wame: so its real. KT: Real what? something happened? Wame: No just that I was curious to know her whereabouts. KT: I thought you didn't like her. Wame: I never hated her just that she was being a douchebag at times....(sighed) anyway bye KT: Sharp. Lefika put down the two cups of ice cream he gave her vanilla ice cream because he knew its her favorite he then

opened the laptop and put it in front of her. Lefika:(eating his ice cream) there we go. Wame:I said I don't want this where is my water. Lefika:okay am sorry I thought you liked Ice cream. Wame:No I don't. Lefika: since when? Wame: look I will go and get my water. She stood up took the laptop and the towel she placed on the lawn and went to the house leaving lefika alone Lefika just stared at her and continued eating his ice cream.... At Leleti's House Later that night... Leleti rifled

through the drawers and held her waist as she exhaled forcefully...

## Insert 59

#59 At Leleti's House Later that night Leleti rifled through the drawers and then held her waist suddenly there was a knock at the door. She thought for a second and then headed to the main door fixing her neck scarf. She stood at the door... Leleti: who are you?

Davies:Its me. His curt response puzzled her Leleti:(sighed) You who? You don't have a name. Davies: Mr Davies the only king you have ever dated...(laughed) are you not



going to open the door for me I think me and you have something in common. Leleti:(she thought for a moment and opened the door) Look whatever that you want I don't have it. He then walked in and sat down on the couch pouring some whisky into the glass. Leleti stared at him and never said a word.

Davies:(sipping from a glass) I like the taste of this whisky I will have to take this bottle with me. Leleti: I thought you said you can afford anything now you want to take my bottle of whisky. Davies:(smiled) I can afford this and I can buy this

house...and its household including you...(gasped) but because I don't like spending much I prefer saving...I cant buy whisky while I have one here. He chuckled as Leleti held her waist... Davies: (Serious face) I reflected to what Metlha told me and I was surprised...even when you told me it was not true I doubted it. For such a long time you have been haunting me you remember how you wanted to kill me again a year ago while driving from an airport? Leleti:(thoughtfully) that was an accident I didn't do it

intentionally...I just lost control that's all. Davies: That's all?...(he shook his head) you wanted us dead...i saw that you never cared about yourself so you tried to crash into a truck...you did it intentionally Leleti...(stood up and walked closer to her) You look beautiful. Leleti:(stepped back) whats the meaning of that?

Davies:(smiling) it's a compliment. She glared at him and her posture stiff. Davies started touching her breast moving down trying to pull her red mini skirt. Davies:Damn nice legs. Leleti:(sighing) what is

your problem? Am not a release for your horniness. Davies:(low voice) come on!! I know you like it...just let me touch those fresh legs I want you. Leleti:No you better leave before I call the police...are you trying to rape me? Davies: Whatever you call it but I just want love from you. Leleti:Just— Davies:(interrupted) shh! If you can just let me slid through your panties I promise you that I will never bother you again remember what you have done you wanted me dead? And that's crime....i don't want you in jail so just relax and

lets go to bed. He grabbed Leleti by the hand and pulled her closer to himself she tried to resist but he held her tightly. Her phone slipped through her hands and fell down... Davies:oops! Suddenly there was a call on it she tried to pick it but Davies already got it before her. Leleti:(sighing heavily) don't please don't!! Davies:Shh! If you move your lips...you will see what I will do. Leleti kept quiet Davies picked the call and kept quiet. Voice:(deep voice)Ma'am what should we do with them its unsafe here..especially at night. The man

rushed words without even taking breath...Davies hang up and turned to her with an evil look. Davies: What is going on? Did you put some people into captivity? Leleti:Please leave my house. Davies: Am serious now...I don't want to ruin your cute face. Just tell me what you are up to. Leleti: You know I have agents for my upcoming business. Its sales people I— Davies:(Loudly) Liar! Ke gore someone will think you are an angel looking at that beautiful face but you are nothing but a wolf in sheep's cloth...you think I don't know your tricks? Leleti

straightened her clothes as she picked her phone and tried to walk to the bedroom. Davies: Where are you going? Leleti: This is my house and I don't owe you any explanation...I do what I want and no one can stop me...since when you became a detective to ask me some damn questions. Just as she burst opened the door baby precious started crying. Davies overheard the cry and then walked to the room... \*\*\*\*\* Later that night the guard...one of Leleti's accomplice stared to the other guy

and shook his head. Man 1:(Angrily)  
this is bullshit

## **Sponsored**

the guard...one of Leleti's  
accomplice stared to the other guy  
and shook his head. Man 1:(Angrily)  
this is bullshit she just picked my  
call and then ended it. Man 2:  
Maybe she doesn't have money to  
pay us and now she don't know how  
to tell us. Man 1:She cant do this to  
us...I mean really? ..(thoughtfully)  
should we just let them go?  
Metlha:(Cleared his throat) just let  
us go we promise that we will never  
put you two in trouble.



Kago:(added) yeah...we  
promise...gape I want to go and get  
my baby. I cant live without her  
what if she killed her. Man  
1:(stared at the other guy) should  
we let them go? Man 2:(sighed  
heavily) I don't know about this  
kana if we let them go...this means  
we will not get our payments and  
that's a lot of money. Metlha: come  
on! Do you think money is important  
than a life? Man 2:(Angrily) shut  
up! Do you know how long we have  
been doing this? This is our daily  
hustle you doesn't know shit about  
how we struggle to get money...if

you keep talking that crap am going to cut off your tongue. Metlha: Okay sorry. The two men struggled to come up with some solutions to the problem. At Leleti's House Davies stood at the door staring at leleti as she was holding baby precious... Davies:Leleti! What is this? Leleti: Its none of your business. Davies: Don't start fucking with me whose child is this?... He closed the door and took out his phone. Leleti: what are you doing? Davies: Am calling the police until you tell me the truth I wont let you go away with this.

Leleti: Okay I adopted her. Davies: from who? Any signature or papers that shows you adopted her?...ele gore are you barren.

Leleti: I don't want to have a baby I have given birth to...just that I don't want any man in my life...but I wanted a child so I adopted her from a lady the lady had many children but was poor...so I was just trying to take off the burden and take one. Davies: Any proof? Leleti: No I have met the lady in the streets. Davies: Give me her contacts...I want to be sure. Leleti: look why are you interested in

knowing my businesses...you are not my man...and I don't take orders from you. Davies took her phone and went to the calls logs..the very number that called Leleti some minutes ago he called it back using Leleti's phone. Voice:(Angrily) What took you long to call back you are not playing well with us we have done the damn work...or you want us to let them go? Davies: (Thoughtfully) Leleti has gone out she said I should tell you to come here now she will be back soon. Voice:(freaked out) Who are you? Davies:(Paused)No need to know

Just come here. The call ended  
Davies threw the phone on the bed  
and walked to her. Davies:(looked  
intently into her eyes) Leleti! Is  
there something you are doing  
secretly? Leleti: Would you please  
leave my house I told you that I  
don't owe you any explanation.  
Davies: I played the patience game  
for too long. And still you don't  
want to be honest with me...I don't  
want to call the cops but now you  
are provoking me to do so....(heavy  
tone) now this is what we are going  
to do we get in your car together  
with that baby and you are going to

drive me wherever this people of yours are...we do it now...lets go.

Leleti: Its late at night and we cant drive with this baby its not safe.

Davies: I don't care...now move...where are your car keys?

Leleti got the keys together with the baby and walked to the car

they got inside and Leleti started the engine. Davies:(turned to her) I

will drive I don't trust you..(sighed) you will direct me...and don't dare

try to get us lost. Leleti: I can drive. Davies: No lets swap the

seats...and you hold the baby...you haven't even placed her well in the

back seat. They exchanged the seats and Metlha reversed the car and passed his car driving to the gate...

## Insert 60

#60 It was very dark and the silence together with the mixture of nervousness didn't sit Davies well they have driven like a mile from the city. The car stopped along side the gravel road and Davies turned to Leleti.

Davies:(turned off the engine) Why did you stop me have we arrived already? Leleti paused for a moment trying to come up with a

plan that will work against Davies she then finally replied.

Leleti:(nodded) There...(she pointed) that house. Davies: Does anybody stay there? Looks like an abandoned home...I hope you are not trying to mess up with me right? Leleti: Am being honest right now...just drive and park the car in front of the house. He then started the car and drove slowly into the woods the moonlight disappeared into the clouds...he drove like three hundred meters from the gravel and he stopped at the house. He rolled down the



window and looked at the house it was lit but the dusty windows made it hard for one to notice what's happening inside. Davies stepped out of the car Leleti stared at him for a moment. Leleti: What are you doing? Davies: Going inside. Leleti: Just like that? you should remain in the car I will go inside alone.

Davies: No the reason why we came here together is because I want to see what is happening...I didn't come here just to remain in the car...if you are not doing anything bad then you shouldn't be scared.

Leleti:(nervously) Am...am not

scared of anything. Davies: Step outside that baby is sleeping..leave her inside we will lock the car and open the windows a bit for circulation of air. Leleti: No I cant risk doing that...anyone can come and steal the baby. Davies: Its not like we leave the windows wide open..we just roll them a bit so that she can breathe well.Do it and then take the lead. Leleti opened one window and then locked the car they both walked to the house and she started knocking... No response she continued knocking for a couple of times. Davies: Try to pick the

lock. She then tried the lock and it opened. She stared at him and Davies gave her a quick glance signaling that she should go in. The house was very quiet she then walked to the back room. She opened the door it was not locked neither. Davies looked inside and was shocked. At Lefika's's House Later that night she was alone in the living room the brightness of the laptop screen lit her face making it more cute and very colourful she had been sitting down for a couple of hours surfing through the net with her phone

besides her. Lefika: Wame!

Wame:(startled) I thought you were sleeping. Lefika: how can I sleep without you by my side you have been on the laptop for some hours and am worried that your eyes may begin to hurt now.

Wame:(sighed) Its okay I will be fine...don't worry much about me.

Lefika:(Paused for a moment)I didn't like how you talked to me earlier. Wame:(sighed) Am sorry it was a mistake...I didn't mean to behave like that. Lefika:(smiled) Its okay...(went to sit besides her) what are you doing that kept you

here for hours. Wame:(closed the laptop lid) Its nothing much...you want coffee? Lefika: yeah...

Wame:(stood up) okay. She stood up heading to the kitchen Lefika checked the time and it was heading to 10pm...he then straightened his pyjamas and placed the laptop on his laps.

Meanwhile Wame arrived with two cups of coffee and put them on the table...she then stared at him with a face of shock. Wame:(Glared at him) you are not supposed to do that. Lefika: why not

**Sponsored**

Lefika checked the time and it was heading to 10pm...he then straightened his pyjamas and placed the laptop on his laps.

Meanwhile Wame arrived with two cups of coffee and put them on the table...she then stared at him with a face of shock.

Wame:(Glared at him) you are not supposed to do that.

Lefika: why not I just wanted to check what kept you awake at this time.

Wame:(sighed) you should have asked for my

permission before taking the

laptop. Lefika: Wame since when I requested for a permission to take

your stuff...and even my stuff I never set pass rules because we are one. My stuff is yours also.

Wame:Here is your coffee... Lefika: Thanks he then put the laptop down on the table and took his cup of coffee and headed to the bedroom.

Wame:Okay!! Am sorry.

Lefika:(stopped) for? Wame: For how spoke to you earlier and for...(she paused) Lefika: (turned to her) I understand...you don't have to be sorry. He then closed the bedroom door and sat on the bed and started paging through the novel he was reading he took a sip

from his coffee and continued reading. Wame walked in and sat on the edge of the bed. Wame:(she looked at the cover page of the novel) Hardy boys

Adventures...(smiled) I know it its about Frank and Joe who head hunted the violent pranksters who called themselves the scaredevils who committed acts of violence in their prank videos—

Lefika:(interrupted) I found it in your rucksack its yours. Wame:

Oh...you like it? Lefika:(low voice)

No it was nice up until you started narrating the story to me. You



think I cant read it on my own...(closed it and put it aside)

Wame: Am sorry I didn't mean to annoy you...just that I know the events of the story and I thought maybe-

Lefika: Wame!  
(softly) Rra! Lefika: can I sleep now? Wame: (she nodded) yes sir.

She then stood up and went back to the living room with a lingering ache in her heart. At the abandoned house... Davies untied Metlha and Kago he then looked at Leleti with reddish eyes.

Davies:(shouting at Leleti) what the fuck is this? She kept quiet

Metlha:(stood up) I feel dizzy!!...(Stared at Leleti) you agent of satandon't go anyway.

Kago:(staring at her) where is my baby is she alright? Leleti just nodded. Davies took his phone and dialed a number on the screen... it was the police he was calling. Leleti: Please don't do that I already explained to you what happened...(stared at Metlha) Am sorry would you please forgive me...(with tears in her eyes) aren't you feeling pity for me you guys cant do this to me. Davies stepped aside talking over the phone.

Metlha:(Angrily) shut the f\*\*k up you think this is one of your usual games...you will pay the price as well...by the way your men left a letter on the table...just go and read it. She just looked at it and teared it apart without even reading it...Later on they heard the police sirens Leleti looked through the dusty window and could see the blue and red flash lights of the cars. Leleti:(stared at davies) how did this happen. Davies: I called them before we left the house they have been in our tail until we arrived...I know the detectives so it

was easy for me to contact them.  
Leleti: but you promised not to do this. Davies: Sorry it was too late.  
The door burst open and two constables walked in the other three officers stood outside holding guns. Davies:(pointed) There she is and it seems like she is not alone in this acts...she has a crew. Constable:is everybody okay here... Kago: she has my baby I don't know if she came with her or left her in her house. Leleti:She is in my car...(stared at the constable) I didn't mean to hurt anyone I was just trying to scare them so that...

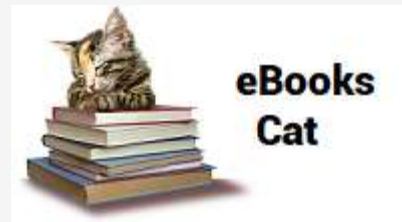
Constable:(interrupted) how about you tell us this at the police station...seems like it is going to be a long night. They handcuffed her and moved to the car Everyone was safe. Metlha:(hugged Kago tightly) I know you wont forgive me for this but am really sorry. Kago:Its not your fault its her fault...(sighed) I hope we will get over this as time goes...and start a new beginning...I love you. She smiled and they walked out and got in one of the vehicles...later the three cars left. Davies was driving Leleti's car

together with Kago Metlha and Precious inside. 2 YEARS LATER...

Insert 61

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#61 \*\*\* 2 YEARS LATER\*\*\* At Prison One of the inmates sat down opposite Leleti and put her cafeteria tray on the table Leleti stared at her and continued eating her food. Leleti wasn't comfortable so she took her tray and stood up.

Her:(Scary voice) where the hell are you going? Leleti scanned her just from the upper body to the head the lady's tattoos were all over her body and the other one which depicted fire dragons were right on her neck the five stars in her hand was not visible enough...but could be noticed if one looked closely. Leleti put her tray on the table and sat down.

Leleti:(low voice) I don't think what you are trying to do will work out.

Her:(Chuckled) Am not a lesbian am not trying to hit on you...I saw you on the field earlier playing basket

ball...which level are you in? am a basketballer too. Leleti:(thought for a moment) Am not a player I was just doing it for fun...just to pass time. Her:(loud whisper) so how about we become friends do you think it will work? Leleti shook her head two ladies came and sat on the table too. They both stared at Leleti. Leleti:(paused) Whats your name? Her:Kyle and this two are my friends...(sighed) you have the story to tell us? Leleti: Like? Kyle: I heard that you were transferred here why did they do that? because I know that ladies



who are transferred from an ordinary prison to a maximum security prison are those who causes much trouble...so there must be something you have done you can tell us. Leleti:(Looked in her eyes) well few months ago I tried to escape...but it didn't work...I was caught by the guards just after I left the prison cell heading to the corner where there were one guard. It was a stupid idea and it was not the first time I have done that...first I was helped by friends still it didn't work. Kyle:(nodded) I see...so how about you help us to

escape? Leleti:(puzzled) what?

Kyle:(stared at her friends) kana jang? They both nodded with a

smile on their face. Leleti:I don't want any trouble am sorry I cant help you. Kyle: (serious face) Am

not asking you now am telling

you...from now on you are my slave you hear me? Leleti kept quiet.

Kyle:(loudly) YOU HEAR ME!! The

other inmates turned and stared at their table the guard at the door

of the cafeteria gave a quick look after she realized it was kyle she

then turned away. Leleti:(sighing) I

heard you...but you should go easy

on me its not like I know everything. Kyle:(stood up) I will check on you later... Meanwhile the bell rang and the other inmates left the cafeteria and headed back to their cells it was in the evening and every cell was locked then. At Lefika's House Later that night Lefika looked at the photo album and took Angela then walked to the living room tickling her Wame was in the kitchen and could hear their laughter. She switched of the stove and headed to the living room she stared at them smiling. Lefika noticed that Wame was staring at

him he then took off his scary mask and sighed. Lefika:(smiled) I took it off but whenever I put the mask on she start laughing I think she likes it. Wame: (Laughed) I doubt that some days ago she cried because you looked like a monster to her...(sat down) put it on

## **Sponsored**

let me see. It was a Halloween scary mask Lefika wore it and then turned to Angela and they locked their eyes Angela laughed to a point where she couldn't breathe anymore. She seemed to like it so much Lefika turned to Wame.

Lefika:(smiling) she resembles my queen...(staring at Wame) she is so cute you gave me a beautiful baby....want to hold her? Wame sat down and held her meanwhile they both took some few selfies together. Wame:I almost forgot...(smiled) My mother said she saw the wedding invitation cards..and she is so excited. Lefika: You already sent them to her? Wame: yeah...do you think it was too early to do that? Lefika: No not at all...am just glad you did I mean everything is on set now...no turning back and no dilly-dallying this time

I invited a lot of people. Wame:  
(excitedly) its going to be big...I  
mean we have waited long enough.  
And guess what it was worth it.  
Lefika: We have been blessed since  
so tomorrow we are going to the  
designer shop in town for that  
traditional wedding attire...you  
liked it so much. Wame:it suits me  
I just wished I could take it home  
and make it my sleeping  
gown..(laughed) I have the photos  
of many different designs in my  
phone. Lefika: yeah its better to be  
prepared i want us to start our  
marriage in the right attitude...(he

then looked at Angela) she is sleeping already maybe we are boring her. Wame:(Chuckled) Maybe am the one boring her everytime I take her from you she sleeps or start crying...she loves you. Lefika:Mo tise kwano. Lefika took her and went to the bedroom and put her in her bed. Just as he was about to leave he found her staring at him. Lefika:(smiling) ohmy girl..i thought you were sleeping...(thoughtfully) you want a sing song? Angela stared at him smiling Lefika didn't started singing bed time songs to her...after about

two minutes she was fast asleep. He took a deep breath and fixed her small blanket and then went back to the living room. At Pearl's House The following day She smiled holding a glass of wine as she got inside Jay's car... Jay:(stared at her)can I get her number?

Pearl:You liked her?...(chuckled) well her name is KT she is a good girl. But then she thinks we are in a relationship I don't think she will believe that you are single. Jay: Damn...(sighed) and she saw me holding that girl's waist after the party...surely she thought she is



mine also. Pearl: Don't worry I will fix things...I will talk to her for you. Jay:(smiled) Thanks I never thought we will be just friends. I didn't know you were this cool we should start hanging out more often. Pearl: You are right. Jay:(low voice) so that guy ...(paused) the one who was wearing a black t-shirt and a jean driving a black mazda...she is your ex? Pearl:(took a deep breath) it was long ago I almost forgot about him...even when he approached us at the mall I just didn't want to talk to him. Jay:(nodded) I understand even

myself I have that ex I would not want to meet again. Pearl: But for me its different story. Jay: Meaning? Pearl: (Light tone) Its hard to say it out can we leave? Am sure KT is waiting for us. Jay started the car and drove off... At metlha's House ....

## Insert 62

#62 At Metlha's House Later that day a white Nissan parked outside and Otsile stepped out fixing his shirt he walked to the house and began knocking at the door Metlha stepped out and stared at him. Otsile:(sighed) Packed her

clothes?(checked his watch) Am on my break now so hurry up and bring her bags. Metlha:I understand that you are the father but you heard what Kago said...how am I going to explain to her when she ask me where Precious is? Otsile: look mate am done talking...I don't believe am still treated like this even after a long time why should I struggle to see my own daughter. Look if you guys could atleast cooperate with me I wouldn't be doing this to you. Metlha: Where were you all this time when we took care of her I don't care whether

she is your daughter or what. But I can't let you do this Precious knows very well that you are not her father after you disappeared for years now you want to see her because she has grown up?

Otsile: really? You told her that am not her father. Metlha: (shook his head) I did not tell her that she doesn't know you because you left when she was very small...so don't ever try to confuse her...and Kago said you already have a child somewhere I don't know why you don't focus on that child and forget about Precious. Kago doesn't want

you anymore cant you see that.

Otsile:(Paused for a moment)

where is precious I heard that she is going to a nursery

school...(sighed) well still I could

help with the fees because she is

still my blood. Metlha: No we don't

want your help.i hope that's clear

now...so you can leave now?

Otsile:(sighed heavily) I don't

believe this is happening now I have

to suffer just because of you? now

you took my position as a father or

you want to please Kago? Metlha: I

didn't take your position I just took

care of Precious I helped Kago to

support the baby...that's what I have done. I think its high time you give up and just focus on your life and leave us alone before something bad happens.

Otsile:(Chuckled) well what are you going to do? Call the police on me or knock my bloody block off? Huh!!

Metlha: (Shook his head) No I wont do that. Otsile: I still don't understand why Kago is still sticking with a man like you...what is it that she sees in you...you have nothing that a lady can find attractive or you used charms to make her stay. Metlha: I treated

her better I became a man and I transformed her into a queen...money and fancy lifestyles doesn't make someone stay in your life your character does...how you treat that person matters...so you failed to do that right?

Otsile:(Angrily) Fuck you!! He then spilt some saliva on the ground and went to his car he started the engine and rolled down the window.

Otsile:have a good day!idiot! He then reversed speedily and threw some dust unto Metlha as he drove off...Metlha dusted himself and went inside the house. His phone

started ringing it was Kago.

Metlha:babes Kago: I saw Otsile's message a re he is coming to take Precious please don't allow him to.

Metlha: he just left. Kago:(sighing)

with her? Metlha: No gape she hasn't come back from

school...(smiled)by the way how is

work? Kago: Am glad he didn't take

her...work is just good made friends already...(smiling) just that there is

one thing I miss. Metlha:(Paused)

And that's? Kago: YOU!...(laughed)

what were you thinking?

Metlha:(chuckled) You caught me...

He laughed as they chatted for



some minutes and then the call ended he sat down and thought about what Otsile said to him. He reflected the words and realized that they hit him straight in the heart he thought about his entire life he had never done anything to make Kago happy in a long time or just taking her out. His fear was losing her to another guy who can afford the fancy lifestyle it has always been like that with him. At Lefika's House Later that afternoon Lefika's mother sat down staring at him... Lefika:Ma! Your tea is already cold should I get another

one? Her:(shook her head) I don't want tea am just thinking about what your brother said.

Lefika:(sighed) Calvin is mad akere he got married and I never said a thing why should he stop me from doing what I want now. Ma! I have waited long enough for this. Her: But he has a point Lefika you are still young...you already lost a lot after you got fired at work and the money that you have now you could be doing something with it or start a small business to multiple it...(sighed) Am not against this marriage I want it..and I want you

to be happy...but you wont be left with enough money after the wedding. Lefika:(Glared at her) I didn't know you were in my brother's side but when he got married no one said anything instead people celebrated his decision...am not too young to marry I have been with Wame for a long time infact I could have married some years ago but I waited because I couldn't afford to do that

**Sponsored**

but now am more than ready...(his voice became heavy) if Wame hears

about this she wont be happy Ma!  
Infact she liked you so much and I  
don't want her to start hating you.  
Her:(Calmly) I support your  
decision for marriage and I have  
been praying for you so that you  
could be able to marry nothing have  
changed...just that am worried that  
you may have financially problems  
later on. Lefika:I will not I found  
another job just that it is not  
paying like my previous one am still  
thinking about taking it. Her: Why  
are you waiting for then so that  
the other person takes your  
position? Lefika: No my reference

from my previous company they labeled me as a bad person after what happened before I got suspended old records are now preventing me to get a good job. Her: But you told me that they traced the money and found it but why did they write bad things in your testimonials? Lefika: The manager didn't like me that's all...(changed the subject) so what about the set date should I change them on the program..(paused) but I already sent a lot of invitations to people. Her: No its already too late....(Paused for a moment) Are

you very sure you want to marry Lefika because I don't want you to regret the now decision later.

Wame walked in... Wame:(Staring at Lefika's mother) He can cancel the wedding maybe am not good enough for him. Lefika:(stared at her)

Baby why are you saying that?

Wame: I couldn't help overhearing...your mother is right marriage is just a waste of time.

Her:(Softly) Am sorry my child but I didn't mean it that way..i didn't mean to hurt anyone I was just saying what am thinking I have seen lots of people getting married and

then divorce just after their wedding because they didn't know much about the challenges they will meet in the marriage. Wame: But that's not what I heard the problem here is that we are too young that's what Lefika's brother said...and his other sister just told me that there is nothing am going to bring in the family except kids...(tearfully) if that's the case we can just cancel everything...but nna I wont stop Loving Lefika. She then walked back to the bedroom and slammed the door Lefika turned to her mother . Lefika: This

really makes me sick...why am I going through this no one seems to offer support. And I haven't heard anyone neither the relatives they haven't even said good things about me after I told them about marrying Wame the only people who seem to be proud of me are friends. They are the one who support me. Her:(Took a deep breath) Lefika everyone has their own opinions and like to be heard but if you let that hurt you then you are going to stay down forever because you don't have the courage to stand up on your feet and do



what you think its good for you...I told you as your mother that I will be here to support you nothing have changed. Lefika stood up and walked to the room where he found Wame crying holding Angela..

Lefika:(cleared his throat) Can I hold her ? Wame handed him Angela and he sat down staring at

Wame. Wame:(Wiped her tears)

What changed? Lefika:(Lost for words) Nothing. Wame: I don't

think your mother likes

me...(Paused) I regret saying what I said infront of her I didn't mean to be disrespectful but again I heard

what she said she seemed not to be happy about your decision.

Lefika: Don't worry even me I could have said what you said...I didn't want this to happen...but it seems like its my brother who makes things worse. Kana my mother treat Calvin as if he is king she listens to whatever he say....but dont worry everything will be okay. Nothing has changed you are going to be my wife. Wame: (Nodded) I know...is she leaving now? Lefika: No tomorrow...am going to drop her at Kanye because I have to meet some people there...we can go together.

Wame:(shook her head) I don't want to annoy them anymore after the text I received from your sister that's when I realized they didn't want you to marry me.

Lefika: But they cant change anything I already made up my mind.....

Insert 63

Daily New African Novels Download Here [www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



eBooks  
Cat

.....

#63 \*\*\*LATER THAT NIGHT\*\*\*  
Jay parked his car at KT's house

and blown the horn as Pearl stared at him... Pearl:(jokingly) Chill man! I already sent her a text she will be here in a minute...you will now wake up the neighbors if you continuously blow the horn. Jay:Oh you are right...she lives here? Pearl:(nodded) yeah. Jay: is she staying with someone or she stays alone? Pearl:She stays alone her sister have a house in phakalane but she refused to go and stay with her...a re ene she want to live on her own. Jay: I see! O batla go jola sentle. Pearl: Jay man!! ...(laughed) she is not that type. Jay:(laughed) which

type? I didn't say anything wrong...did i? Pearl: I presume you meant gore she wanna whore in peace. Jay: (smiled) I already pictured her type after you told me about her...(stared at her) you like her? I mean you care much about her? Pearl:I treat her like my sister she is way better than most of the people...she is not a "gossip girl type" and she is way more cooler than you will think. Jay:Its like you are making a commercial about her you are now sounding like those people who make commercials on TV's...legale its good to promote

your friend le ene of course she does the same thing when telling people about you. Pearl:(Paused) I don't know...(checked the watch) she should be here by now.

Jay:(blew the horn) Maybe you should go and check her. A message alert beeped in her phone she looked at it and turned to Jay.

Pearl: A re one more minute... She then leaned on the seat she found that Jay was staring at her.

Pearl:(cleared her throat) you good? Jay: yeah...(took a deep breath) Just that I imagine the pain you had to go through after

your break up with him. Pearl: It was long time ago and I was stupid to believe that was love...(sighed heavily) I was really really!! Stupid!

Jay: So you have never been a relationship after that? I mean how did you survive for this past 2 years after the break up. Pearl: Well am used to living alone now its not like all girls are desperate for love...am sorry that I disappointed you I see that you are a good guy cool... but here we are good friends now. Jay:(nodded) Yeah... There was a knock at the window Pearl raised her head and then rolled

down the window in her side. It was KT she wore her pink long dress with some shiny earrings her hair was like silk. The scent of her perfume could block someone's nostrils. Pearl moved to a back seat immediately and smiled staring at her as she stepped in.

Pearl:(jokingly) any beauty contest you registered for? KT:(Shyly) Yes ma'am...(she then turned to Jay) Hi you are Jay? Jay:(with a deep voice) yeah and you are? Pearl winked at her she then stared at jay with a smile on her face. KT:KT short for Katlego...you can just call



me KT. Jay played it cool but Pearl was overdoing things pushing KT to keep the conversation going.

Pearl:(Added) She is cute you see?

KT:(Sighed) Pearl!! Pearl:(turned to

her) yes! KT:Nothing...(smiling) so

what was your plan you two? Pearl:

I already told you about Jay gape

le wena you can see gore he is way

cooler than a shaolin monk... We are

heading to majestic five I hope you

are comfortable with that KT.

KT:(nodded) yeah that's cool.

Jay:(smiled) away we go... He

started the engine and drove off

Pearl pretended to be on her phone

just so they can start a conversation... At Seane's House  
The following morning... Moathodi checked the watch and then walked back to the bedroom he took his briefcase and walked to Seane who was combing her short hair.

Moathodi:(smiled) you look way cuter with a short hair.

Seane:(smiled back) Really?

Moathodi: Am for real...(kissed her) am leaving now see you later.

Seane: (Grabbed his hand) you are leaving the car? Moathodi:(stared at the keys on the table) you can use it I think you need it more than

I do...I will use the taxi's...infact you can take the kids to school and then we stop paying their transport fare. Seane: But you cant work without the car and the kids are fine with the school bus...(took the keys and handed to him) Take them... Moathodi:(Paused and then took them)before I forget there is annual dinner party of the company this evening so I don't know when am going to come back home but I don't like coming late so will make sure that I leave before the dinner ends. Seane: Its okay...you can take your time its not the days of the

empire...you can have some nice time. Moathodi: okay I will be leaving now. He walked out and checked the kid's room he then smiled at them and walked out. He stepped in the car and started the engine changing the gears as he reversed. At Jay's House Later that morning Pearl woke up from the couch with a bottle of strong whisky in her hand she felt dizzy and could barely feel the sense of touch. She opened went to open the curtain and some light rays hurt eyes she sat down and checked the clock on her phone it was 8

A.M...She went to Jay's room and knocked at the door but it was not locked KT immediately woke up and stared at her. KT:(Sleepy) Whats the time? Pearl: Its 8 are you going to wake up? Jay was still asleep...KT shook him until he woke up.

KT:(Staring at him) We are leaving.

Jay:(sat on the bed) Why don't you have breakfast first...(checked the clock) and maybe chill a bit. KT:

Well am working on a morning shift I have to go home to get ready.

Jay: I can drop you off. KT: You really need to rest you drank a lot last night...I don't think you can

drive on the state you are in. Jay:  
Okay no problem..we will talk. Pearl  
walked back to the living as KT  
took her dress and put it on she  
then headed to the living room and  
Jay went back to sleep. KT:(Stared  
at the bottle of whisky) you are  
still drinking? Pearl:(sighed) come  
on! I didn't consume much last  
night. KT:(Shook her head)You  
really have to put that down you  
cant be drinking like this...o tla re  
golega Pearl. Pearl:(changed the  
subject) Did you sleep with him?  
KT:(Fixed her hair) you mean on  
the same bed? Pearl: you know what

I mean. KT:(Shook her head) I refused. Pearl:Really? KT: What were you thinking? Pearl: Nothing...(took a deep breath) but you like him gape le a tshwanelana. KT:(Paused staring at her) Pearl mma! Its not like every guy is a saint you may think you found the good guy kante dololo nna I want to know more about a person before I get my hopes high. Pearl:(sighed heavily) You are different...but you are right but again Jay likes you. Jay walked in topless Pearl turned to him. Pearl:Hi Jay:(smiled) hey Pearl you drank a lot last

night...(chuckled) ask KT. KT laughed a bit staring at Pearl. Pearl:(Sighing) did I do something embarrassing? KT kept quiet for a moment. KT: the lyrics of your song was bit confusing. Jay:(laughing) was that even a song? Or— Pearl:(tried to remember) You guys are just making fun of me I have never done anything. KT and Jay began to throw some funny jokes at her and they laughed they continued chit chatting until jay's phone started ringing. At Leleti's House Later that day a black range rover parked in front of the garage



and a man stepped out of it he then took off his sunglasses and looked at the house...

## Insert 64

#64 At Leleti's House The man headed to the house and knocked at the door a woman opened the door and stared at him she seemed to be in thirties or less than.

Man:(extended his hands to greet her) hi am Frank and maybe you were expecting me...I bought this house and I came to see it.

Her:(Surpised) wait you bought this house? Frank:(nodded) yes ma'am...you are? Beth:Am Beth

Leleti's younger sister...I finished my degree in financing last year and I heard to move here after she was sent to prison this is her house. Frank:(sighed) Look am not interested in what you are saying now...I just came to see the condition of the house and am leaving I will move my things here tomorrow. Beth:(Confused)Wait! Who sold you this house?

Frank:(took out a document) Mr Davies Kgopedi this house belongs to him...(gave her the document) take a look at that file It signed and sealed so I don't have time to

talk much. Beth:(Exhaled) You are not serious the person who sold you this house must be mistaken. I have lived here for a long time and I don't think the owner of this house knows about this e se gore people are trying to rob you tota...you mean you have paid for it? Frank: everything is written on that paper the amount and all the information about owner of the house. Beth: No I think you came to the wrong house. Like I said the owner of this house has no intentions of selling this house I had to stay here while searching

for a job. So you better leave and confirm the location of the house you bought. Frank:(took a deep breath) I don't know what to do now...legale let me contact him again and maybe he can come here and we can discuss about this.

Beth: Okay bye! Beth closed the door confused. Beth:(low voice) is he drunk or something. She then walked to the window and stared through the curtain as the car drove off. IN THE CAR Frank dialed Davies number and tightened his seatbelt as the phone rang.

Davies:(picked up) did you see the

house? Frank: Mister is like there is a situation here. I saw the house but you didn't tell me there is someone staying there. e bile a re the house doesn't belong to you but her sister who is being sent to jail.

Davies: Ae I doubt what you are saying...whats her name?

Frank:(tried to remember) I forgot...(sighed) Beth! Yeah that's her name. Davies: No man! That's my house you think I can crook you. I cant sell you something which is not mine you even saw the information and the documents about it. Frank: How about you go

there and fix things and you will come back to me I cant lose my 1.2 Million pula...that's a lot of money sir. Davies:(sighed) okay I will go there later this afternoon...I will give you feed back. Frank: Make sure you do that nna ga ke batle mapodise tota. Davies:(laughed) ao ga o ntshephe Mr Frank ga ke legodu le wena wa itse akere. Frank: Nnya I was just saying so lets say you will call me after you have fixed things...am heading to the hospital now my wife is not well. Davies: Ke tla bua le wena shapo. At Otsile's House He switched the

channels and tuned to supersport as the game between Chelsea and Man United began his friend opened a bottle of beer and handed it to him. Him:(put the bottle on the table) you haven't said a thing since the game began kana you are a big fan of Chelsea and I predicted the score Man United two and Chelsea Nil...you will see. Otsile kept quiet his eyes fixed to the screen of the plasma TV. Him:(sighed)Otsile! Otsile:(turned to him) I heard what you said just that am not in the mood of this game...(sighed heavily) I don't

believe that Dude refuses with my daughter. Him: I see that you cant get over that did you try talking to her parents? Otsile: They don't like me akere they have long warned her to stay away from me before we had a child...so surely they encouraged her not to let me take my daughter...(Angrily) this irritate me waitse ke gore they want my daughter to grow up without her real father. Him:She is already convinced that her father is the guy staying with Kago. So there is nothing you can do broh

**Sponsored**



just leave them. Otsile: leave them? I cant do that...I really have to pay them a visit and this time am not going to be soft when talking to them ba batla go tshamekela mo go nna waitse. Man United scored its first goal in the first ten minutes... Him:(smiled) I told you that Man United is going to win this game we are already ahead. Otsile: There is a plenty time we will do a comeback...the problem is the formation they used today they are attacking instead of defending go setse space ko morago. Him: What can Chelsea do without jose

Mourinho absolutely nothing.

Otsile: I saw on twitter ba re he is preparing for a job in the

Bundesliga...(his phone started ringing) excuse me. He picked up heading to the kitchen... At

Metlha's House Later that night

Metlha opened his phone and sat on the bed checking the messages he

then turned to Kago. Metlha: Are

you sleeping? Kago:(sleepy) Mm! He

read the messages and then paused

for a moment. Metlha:(gasped) I

received a message from Otsile

what the hell does he want. Kago:

(sat up) what? Metlha:(reading it

loud) "WE NEED TO TALK WHEN ARE YOU FREE" Kago: I don't know what's wrong with him. Metlha: Surely it's the baby maybe you should just let him take her...o ka re lapisa motho yoo. Kago: I told you I can't do that and you have been pressuring me to give him Precious. Otsile is irresponsibly he disrespected my aunt Maloba and he insulted me over the phone. Metlha: you didn't tell me why? Kago kept quiet Kago:(Staring at him) You are not supposed to suffer because of me that's why this baby drama am trying to keep

it away from you. I can handle him at one point he will give up. Metlha: This guy seem like a psycho to me he might end up taking you to court. Kago: He can do whatever he wants but I cant let him take her. Metlha put the phone away and lied on the bed staring at her... At Leleti's House It was late at night Beth put her textbooks aside as she went to attend the land line call it was Davies who called. Beth:hello Davies: Hi am Davies Kgopedi. Beth:(thoughtfully) You are the person who sold Leleti's house illegally? Davies:Illegally?

...(sighed) Look am giving you only three days to leave that house its not longer Leleti's house ma'am so you better prepare to leave. Beth: You cant do that e le gore o mang wena Leleti's husband or something? Davies: Am me and you heard what I said...ebile I tomorrow am coming to move you out...Leleti owes me a lot of money and that house it's a means of payment wa utlwa. She hang up and clicked her tongue going back to her desk and opened another book and started reading.. At Metlha;s House He turned from the bed and

reached his phone he looked at the caller ID and sat on the edge of the bed picking up. Metlha:(low voice) I saw you text am sorry I don't have time to talk to you.

Otsile: Look i don't want to hurt anyone Mr Metlha so lets

cooperate. Metlha:(Glanced) you called me at Mid-night to tell me

that. Otsile:(Changed tone) do I seem like am clowning kante?

Before someone looses their life just do the right thing please am

giving you last chance to make up your mind. Metlha: Look whatever

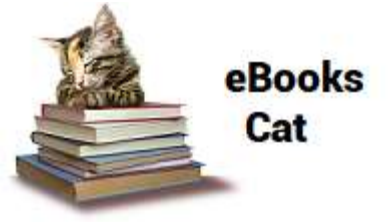
you are up to wont work...You

should stop bothering Kago and me also. Otsile: (Angrily) Akere you are the one making decision for her you made yourself her boss and she listens to you...so just give me what I want before I make someone's life miserable i hope none of you two want to die right? Metlha hang up and took a deep breathe he then dialed a number on the screen and deleted it.

Insert 65

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#65 Few days later... At Jay's House KT stared at the photographs on the wall one by one she then picked another one which included Jay and some other artists but she didn't recognize them. KT continued searching on the drawers while Jay was still taking a shower she came across a photo album which had jay's photos when he was performing on stage she heard the bathroom door open and she quickly put the photo album



back into the drawer meanwhile  
Jay walked in. Jay:(sprayed body  
perfume) I want to get rid of this  
braided dreads I just want a nice  
hair cut after that. KT:(Staring at  
him) don't they look great...gape you  
take care of them. Jay:(smiled) if  
you say so I'ma keep them...(opened  
the wardrobe)damn I gotta only  
one clean shirt. KT: I can help you  
with the laundry. Jay: You don't  
have to do that I normally wash  
them at a laundry room in town. I  
can pick some few clothes for the  
week. KT:(Nodded) okay...(sat down  
on the edge of the bed) can I ask

you something? Jay:(turned to her)  
yeah anything. KT:(Paused for a  
moment) Are you a musician?

Jay:(Stared at her) You went to my  
recording studio in the back room.

KT:(Surprised) you have a home  
studio the room that is opposite  
the guest room it's a studio? Jay:

Yeah...(sighed) answering your  
question now yeah am an artist. KT:

Why are you low key then which

category? Jay: Afro pop you can  
hardly see me on TV...but I perform  
during live music festivals. I will  
give you a ticket so that you attend  
one of my shows. KT: (smiled)

really? Jay:yeah. KT: Your stage name is Jay? Or you have another one? Jay: Its Jay you can follow me on my social media accounts @Jay Music ...twitter facebook instagram and I have a couple of singles I dropped on spotify but you have to purchase...(paused) but since you are close to me I will send them to you. He put on his vest and some short pants... Jay: I can show you my studio wanna see it?

KT:(Excitedly) of course yes. They walked out of the room heading to the back room where Jay kept most of his musical instruments the

room had any kind of musical instruments and two big desktops that he uses to make sample's and Instruments. When you step inside the room you will see a big picture pinned to the wall it included his photo when he was performing in New York Music Fest with some other bands during a live music Performance. KT opened his facebook page the first thing she came across was Jay's Profile picture which was updated a few days ago it attracted thousands of facebook reactions and some shares she scrolled down the posts

and reading comments. KT:(Turned to him) you have a large following. Jay just smiled as he switched on the monitor and a desk top. Jay: do you have passion on becoming an artist? KT:(Shook her head) Not at all...(sat on the chair besides him) can you sing a few lines so I can hear your voice. Jay:(Laughed) so you will laugh at my voice? KT:(Laughed) come on!! I know you can do it. Gape I heard you singing in the shower but I didn't know you were an artist. Jay:(sighed) I will try some few lines but I don't want to scare you with my horrible

voice... He switched on the speakers and connected the microphone...he thought for a moment and then played one of his instrument and began to sing along for about two and half minutes He stared at KT and she couldn't help it but to clap hands. Jay:(Checked his watch) you will hear my voice this weekend lets go out for a meal. KT: Now? Jay: yeah...I know a restaurant that has nice food in town...we will check it out. KT: (Smiled) okay lets go... They stood up heading out Jay went to grab the car keys as KT waited for him

outside... At Lefika's House One the wedding organizer sat on the couch holding some documents in a bag he then took out some few papers and placed them on the table. Lefika picked them up and sighed staring at Wame. Lefika:(smiled) cool location but I hope its not that expensive. Him: The prices are reasonable its like a motel but it's an already fully-built-on large hall which can accommodate over 200 people everything is set...tables chairs and a red carpet if you want one. Wame: Well atleast everything is set we don't have to go up and

down hiring tents and many other stuff. Lefika: Good thinking

## **Sponsored**

we don't have to go up and down hiring tents and many other stuff.

Lefika: Good thinking we still have time to make final touches and the we-we-go...(smiled staring at the organizer) we will communicate with you we have to go now o fithela re tswa. He sighed as he stood up.

Him: (Smiled) its okay I will do my best to make things move as planned...if I have any better idea I will communicate on time. .let me go I hope you will have a great



afternoon. He then picked his bag and left Lefika stood up pouring some grape wine in a glass and handed to Wame. Wame: Your mother wanted the wedding to be held in Kanye but you refused.

Lefika: There is no use to go there I mean here we have everything that is needed to make the wedding a success the very important thing is our marriage not how big the wedding is...(Paused) or that's not what you want? Wame: (smiled) Am fine with everything...(checked her watch) I need to buy some few baby food for Angelashe doesn't

want to eat yogurts even the soft porridge I made this morning she didn't eat it. Lefika: She wants it with milk I was feeding her yesterday and she ate it. Wame: O rata wena more than me...ke nna jealous ebile. Lefika:(laughed) Am her father and she must like me haven't you realized that kids like their dads more than their very own mothers when they grow up that's what Angela is doing. Wame: You are spending more time with her more than I do and she now thinks you are her everything. Lefika picked the car keys as

Wame took the baby car seat and went with it to the car. At Martin's Apartment Later that night the New York Cold winds slashed at the windows Martin stood at the balcony watching the snowflakes falling from the night sky he was bundled in gloves cap and a jacket Riri walked to the side of the balcony and stared at him.

Martin:(sighed) I think am going to freeze atleast Botswana is not like this even in winter. Riri: The worst happened last night even the snow came out of my mouth as I tried to speak...atlast today its

better...(thoughtfully) I don't believe Wame is getting Married I didn't think they will be together up until today. Martin:She didn't send me an invitation gape I was not gonna go there even if she did invite me. Riri: come on! Don't be like that...we all know you loved her and you still care about her.

Martin:(shook his head) I forgot about her if it was not by you reminding me about her I would have forgotten that there Is someone called Wame. Riri: I doubt that. Martin: But I did see her daughter she is not like her...she is

a little cute doll with some big round eyes. Riri: (Smiled) She is not that bad she resembles the queen. Martin:(chuckled) some day you will carry mine. Riri:(mocking) Not you I don't want an ugly child. Martin: What a nice joke...(laughed) Meanwhile the door bell rang...Riri went to check and came with a box of Pizza and some cappuccinos. Riri: did you order something? Martin: yeah...I ordered some pizza 30 minutes ago. But they took long than expected..can we go inside my face is becoming numb because of this cold air. They closed the

sliding door the fresh snow made the handles and the pavements powdery and white. From the building apartment you could barely see someone walking out of their houses and no single person could be seen on the streets except the night-walkers who attend late night clubs...

## Insert 66

#66 At Prison The visitors came and left and a little while later Leleti walked in the visiting room and sat on the chair and the guard stood besides her. Leleti then picked the phone and looked

through the boundary glass that separate the inmates and the visitors Beth sat down staring at her. Leleti:(stared at the guard) I think you are too close to me can you distance yourself please.

Guard: Am watching you 10 minutes is enough. She then walked back and stood by the door still keeping an eye on her Leleti clicked her tongue staring at her she then turned to face Beth. Beth:(shaking her head) This place is hell when I came in at the gate I couldn't see whats happening inside...are you coping here? Leleti: (Heavy

tone)Am used to this place its now my new home...I don't have a choice but to follow the pattern and how things are done here its not a good place though. Beth:(sighed) I heard that when someone cooperate and follow the rules here they can be released before the duration they have been sentenced to elapse....hopefully you will get out soon. Leleti:(shook he heard)Not me maybe others...(changed the subject) how is everything back home. Beth:(Paused for a moment) just fine I talked to your brother this morning and he told me that he



is on leave and will go back to South Arica next week. Leleti: Let him go they turned from me. I understand that am not a good woman and I have disgraced my family but not even one of my family members have checked on me even if I die today they wont even care. Beth: They have been always like that even when things were well with you they never called to hear how you are doing just forget about them and focus on yourself.

Leleti:(Sighed heavily) Am not a criminal am here in prison but that doesn't mean am a total failure

people reform quickly and get accepted by the community...(looked into her eyes) don't be afraid of me Beth am not a bad person atleast be the only person to stand by my side so atleast I will have hope...(sadly) Every night negative thoughts fill my mind I always think of committing suicide..i really lost hope my mind is filled with suicidal thoughts. Beth: (Scarily) But please don't hurt yourself its not yet over...am praying day and night so that atleast you gain strength to survive through this hell...don't let

me down just don't allow those thoughts to distract you from seeing the sunshine look ahead think about the future Leleti. You worked hard for what you have today and you are still young you still have a life to live...(stuttering) or..you are afraid that no man will ever want to be with you afterwards. Leleti:(face downwards) which man will ever want to be with me even if I change they will still think am the old me who have done terrible things in the past. The guard signaled to them that the clock is ticking away.

Leleti:(sadly) I have to go. Beth:  
before you leave there is this man  
who came to your house and it  
seemed like he was directed by  
someone you know. Leleti:Who did  
they want something? Beth: It  
seems like there is some sort of  
problem with the house the man  
said he is Davies...he sold your  
house. Leleti:What? Beth: Yes I  
even saw the documents that  
consisted every information about  
the property. They say the house  
its no longer yours...right now I  
don't know what to do I might sleep  
on the street with the homeless

tonight. Leleti: That cant...

Guard:(Patted Leleti's Shoulder)

Lets go! its time up...you took long enough. Leleti stared at Beth and then walked back to her cell Beth picked her bag and walked out. At

Metlha's House Otsile:(holding Precious) Why are you staring at me like that? I wont run away with her. Kago: I know you

**Sponsored**

Beth picked her bag and walked out. At Metlha's House

Otsile:(holding Precious) Why are you staring at me like that? I wont run away with her. Kago: I know you

if it was not by Metlha I wouldn't be letting you to take her. We agreed that you return her after 3 days. Otsile: come on! 3 days...lets say a week...(turned to Metlha) what do you think Mister? Metlha: well that's up to you two...I don't know. Otsile: (Smiled) you heard the man I will find her a better school she could go to. Kago: What? you cant do that she is already enrolled at another nursery. Otsile: kana nna am trying to help you but wa gana...the money you pay the school she is going to you could be using it for something else I will

take care of her I promise.

Kago:(Paused) That's not what we agreed on...gape you are an alcoholic what if you come back home late at night and start beating her or shouting at her...The things that I never done I hope you wont do that. Otsile: Trust me...(checked the clock) I will have to go...doesn't she have a car seat? Metlha: Why will we buy it for akere you can see that we don't have a car. Kago: (staring at Metlha) he is trying to make fun of us. Otsile: I will buy one for her but it will be used only in my car...ga ke batle kamoso ke

fitlhela le ntse mo go sone. The seat is only used in cars for safety of children onboard. Kago: We know the seat you can go now. Otsile winked at her and then got into the car as he put baby precious on the back seat he then took her bag and put it on the other seat. He started the engine and rolled down the window staring at them. Otsile: Those clothes in the bag are the only ones that she has? Kago:ee. Otsile: Seems like I have to go straight to the mall and buy her some clothes. He then reversed and drove off. Metlha stared at the car



as it disappeared into the thin air.  
Metlha:(turned to Kago) this guy is unbelievable...(Mocking) "Seems like I have to go to the mall and blah blah" Kago: he is just trying to show off. Metlha: I hope he wont refuse to bring her back kana am the one who persuaded you to let him take her and its my responsibility to make sure she is back. Kago: Don't worry you did good...just that I still don't trust Otsile everytime I see him I just get angry. Metlha:(kissed her forehead) atleast am better than him...(smiled) kana jang?

Kago:(smiled) you have always been better. At Prison Later that afternoon Kyle:I brought them. Leleti was awakened by Kyle's voice she turned from the bed and stared at her. Leleti:what? Kyle: I got the pills..(gave her a small plastic which had two tablets) they know how to treat migraine. Leleti: You didn't have to do this...i don't have migraine am just stressed. Kyle: Just take them incase you need them..you haven't been yourself I didn't even see you at the cafeteria. Leleti: I have lost appetite I think sleeping is much

better. Kyle: Okay keep them under the pillow you might need them.

Leleti took the tablets and placed them under the pillow she then went back to sleep...Kyle sat on the

chair and opened her book and started reading. At Leleti's House

Later the night beth sat on the couch with some of her friends they have gathered around her as she continued telling them stories about her adventures overseas.

Meanwhile the telephone rang she stepped away from the group and went to pick the call. Beth:Hello

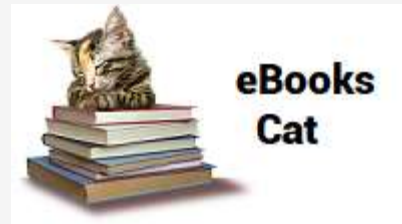
Voice: Beth? Beth:(Paused) yes how

can I help you? Voice: The lady you came to see at prison by name of Leleti has died her body has been taken to a mortuary now and the tests from the prison hospital confirms that she committed suicide by consuming a deadliest drug this evening. Everything evolved in a slow motion the chattering from her friends drowned out her thoughts...she adjusted her specs and headed to the bedroom trying to hold back her tears but it didn't last for even 2 seconds before the tears streamed down her cheeks...

Insert 67

## Daily New African Novels Download Here

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#67 At Leleti's House That night Beth sat alone on the bed after her friends has left she took her phone and called Leleti's brother. Within seconds he picked up in the background you could hear loud music and his voice stuttered a bit. Him: Beth! Am in a club can you call me later? Beth: (Heavy tone) I cant

wait that long I have something important to tell you. Him:What is it? you want money for tuition again well I don't have money now.

Beth:(Angrily) will you please listen kante drinking alcohol and smoking weeds is that important that you cant even listen to what I have to tell to you..(sighed) I got a phone...

Him:(interrupted) Its Leleti right? I heard that you are staying at her house is she the one who told you to call me? Well if she could have listened to me some years ago maybe she could be somewhere in life but now she ended in prison am

ashamed to call her my sister and the reason why mom don't want her is because she is a disgrace to the family she thinks because she had money and- Beth:(Boiling) Fuck you!...(Paused for a moment) Am sorry for that but you are now sounding like a douchebag I understand that none of Leleti's siblings liked her and now its you...(took a deep breath) She is dead are you happy now?

Him:(Swallowed deeply) What did you say? Beth: Leleti died this evening I got a call on the telephone and its from Prison she

committed suicide. Him:(Low voice)

Oh no! ....look am really sorry for that Beth. Beth: Arent you happy?

Him:(Embarrassed) Its not like I hated her that much and I cant celebrate someone's death just because I didn't get along with her she was my sister and I wish I had time to visit her and apologize for the things I have done to hurt her.

Beth: You know what bye! She hang up and opened a little red book that she kept as a journal she opened a fresh page and wrote the dates at the top of the pageafter that she skipped a line. She wrote with



capital letters " THE WORST NIGHTMARE" and there after she never wrote anything she closed the book and went to open the wardrobe and took some few clothes and packed them in a backpack... Later on Beth hang up the phone and left a letter on the dining table and took Leleti's picture and slid it on her purse she heard the engine revving outside and immediately left the house heading to the car. At Prison The following morning the inmates passed Leleti's cell heading to the cafeteria they murmured as they

continued chattering and pointing at the empty cell. After Leleti was confirmed to have died that evening her cell mate Kyle was relocated to another cell immediately and now she was called to the Prison interrogation room for questioning and an investigator has been called to work on Leleti's case as they suspected that it was a set up to kill Leleti. Investigator:(stood up and faced Kyle) So you are telling me that you didn't know about your cellmate sickness? Did she ever tell you that she is not feeling well? Kyle shook her head Investigator:

(sighed) Look we are not suspecting that you are the one who have killed her don't get emotional.

Kyle:(sighing heavily) No am getting emotional because what you are doing now is bullshit am worried that my friend died and now you are accusing me of killing her I thought the tests that was made is enough evidence that she consumed some drugs which is the cause of her death. Investigator:(calmly) Do you know where the tablets were taken from or the person who gave to her...because in the clinic there are no tablets of that kind so

someone gave them to her illegally and its not the visitors because the security here is very tight. Kyle: so its me who gave her the tablets??...(glared at him) alright arrest me then or hang me because that's what am here for.

Investigator: you have caused enough trouble Kyle you terrorized this place and turned it into yours...you harassed other prisoners and I hope you know what is awaiting for you its not child's play. Kyle kept quiet...

Investigator:(turned to the guard) take her back to her cell like I said

I will look more into this case. Two guard escorted her to the cell

## **Sponsored**

she got inside and they locked it. For the time being a guard was assigned to guard her cell incase anything happens and on the other side they tried to figure out how the tablets that killed Leleti was brought into the maximum security prison and the investigator thinks that Kyle is withholding the information that connects to Leleti's death. At Leleti's House Later that Morning Davies picked the piece of paper that Beth left

on the dining table he sat down on the chair and started reading it. Later on he called frank who was checking around the house.

Frank:(coming from the living room)

That girl might have left but the house wasn't locked when we came in maybe she went to the shops or

something. Davies:(put the paper in front of him) I think she left for good...(smiled) Well she did good by

leaving. Frank took the paper and started reading with a loud

whisper. "Now that Leleti is gone you will be much happy to call this your new home but your happiness

is not a long term thing until someone do the same thing to you...FROM: BETH" Frank:(stared at him confused) What is the meaning of this? Davies:(chuckled) Mr Frank This world is cruel...(poured some wine into a glass) They say its survival of the fittest Life is too short and we have to live it to the fullest. Now you can have the house the thing is...(cleared his throat) The woman who owned this house is dead well its pity that she never had children to take over when she dies even her family never heard from her in

years...(paused) to cut the story short Don't be afraid...you can take this house now and you will pay me half of the money. Frank:(Glared at him) tell me something here Mr Kgopedi you want me to stay in a dead woman's house? Davies: Whats wrong with that I offered the house to you at the lowest prices...so are you not grateful for that? Frank:(shook his head) No this is a trap...I hope you are not trying to get me into trouble you said the woman you rented this house to is in prison now you are telling me that she is dead...I don't



understand if she owned the house or you just rented it to her. Davies: She is dead I knew her a long time ago and I rented it to her but now I took ownership of it because she is no longer with the living now but with the dead. Frank: how did you know that she is dead? Davies: I know some people in the prison that she was transferred to I had the means of communicating with them and the news arrived quickly after she passed on. Frank: (thoughtfully) Look I have a family a wife and kids and they still need me...I don't want to live a life of

fear anymore. I don't want anything that I obtain illegally so...(stood up) Am done with you I didn't know you are this kind of man. Davies: Whoa!! What have I done now Mr Frank? Frank glanced at him and went outside got inside his car and drove off. Davies sat alone on the dining table having another glass of wine. At Metlha's House Later that afternoon he checked his phone and went to the backyard garden where Kago was busy cultivating and pruning some of the produce in their garden. Metlha: (leaned by the gate pole) Got a message from

Davies remember him?

Kago:(nodded) I do. Metlha: he

wants to see me. Kago:(Paused)

for? Metlha: I don't know he said I should come to his house now.

Maybe he have a job for me kana is the same guy who got me fired some time ago maybe he regrets what he has done and came back to his senses to help me.

Kago:(Exhaled forcefully) But the rumors about him are not good at all.

Metlha: Those are the things of the past this is the guy who saved us from that monster Leleti...I think he is reformed now. Kago:

Okay you can go...maybe you are right he has changed.

Metlha:(tucked his shirt) Am going now you need anything? Kago: I talked to Otsile I mean about how precious is doing...(smiled) I heard her voice as she laughed over the phone I think she is enjoying staying with him. Metlha: Yeah. Bye! Kago stared at him as he walked away he didn't seem happy as he left.

Insert 68

#68 At Davies' House Later on!!

Davies:(stared at Metlha and smiled) I never thought you will

arrive so quick well take a sit.

Metlha: (Sat down) well maybe you called me for a good course.

Davies:(smiled) Its like you knew why I called you...(poured him some wine) You are becoming the man I

like now. Metlha:(Paused) What do

you mean? Davies: (Gave him the

glass ) Well nothing much...its just a figure of speech...(cleared his

throat) I understand that You and

Leleti didn't get along that much

and she was just trying to mess up

with you which she failed to.

Metlha: that's because you helped

me and I never came back to you to

tell you how grateful I am for the help that's I never refused to come here when you sent me the message. Davies: Good to hear that at least I was able to help you... tota gone banna gaba lathane and you know that akere. Metlha: (nodded) that's very true. Davies: (Sighed heavily) The reason why I called you hear is because I have some news for you... Metlha swallowed deeply as he listened attentively.

Davies: Its about Leleti. Metlha: Leleti I hope they haven't released her yet because that would be the worst thing to ever happened.

Davies:(Shook his head)No they haven't...(Deeply) she is dead.

Metlha froze for some seconds....

Davies:(Staring at him) Mate! You look lost...you heard what I said.

Metlha:(trying hard to process what he heard) how did that

happen? Davies started narrating the story to him after some few

minutes metlha stood up sighing heavily. Metlha:(Angrily) you sent

someone to kill her!! And you expect me to be happy with that?

Davies: calm down mate!! Am talking about someone who held you and

your girl hostage think about it.

Metlha:(boiling) I know who you are talking about you think am stupid...she didn't deserve to die like that man and I don't know why you decided to tell me that. Davies: (faced him) you are the only person who knows the whole story I hope you wont let anyone knows about this or else am going to rot in prison and I don't want that.

Metlha:(breathing heavily) I should have killed you the day Leleti told me to I understand that you helped me back then but still you are not a good person still people don't trust and I will never do that. Davies:



You really need to calm down I have something for you. Metlha: whatever it is I don't need it am tired of people using me...am not really that stupid to realize that people are taking advantage of me that's bullsh\*t...(pointing a finger at him) Am going to let the police know about this.

Davies:(scarily)What for? Metlha you cant do that to me...(begging) look at me? Man ! don't ever try that you will be ruining my career.

Metlha:(Tried to calm down) tell me another reason why you don't want me to let the police know about

this...there is something you want and it made you hire people to kill her. Davies:(Sighed) I wish I never told you this I trusted you..i thought you and I are on the same page and we could be reaping abundance from Leleti's riches but now you are acting up.

Metlha:(thoughtfully) So that's why you killed her? Davies:(sat down) yeah...there is no other reason.

Metlha:(Shaking his head) Look am sorry man! Lets end this discussion once and for all...we are going separate ways don't let me know about your business and never call

me again I will do the same too...am really tired of being involved in this kind of matters they are really disturbing my mind. Davies:(Cleared his throat) so you wont tell people about what I told you? Metlha nodded. Davies: You promise? Metlha:I do... Davies:(smiled) well if you need anything just let me know. Metlha:No I wont need anything...(gasped)moment of clarity now we are not friends right? So lets not have any ties between us I told you that lets go separate ways and no one will have to suffer because of the other

party we made an agreements and lets stick to it in that way both of us can live happily...I hope am clear now. Davies: you sure about that?

Metlha:(nodded) Am very sure...can

I go now? Davies nodded Metlha chugged the wine down in one shot and put the glass on the table and left...Davies sat down regretting why he told Metlha about his acts.

At metlha's House Later that night Metlha opened the bedroom door slowly after overhearing Kago's talking over the phone he turned on the light and stared at her.

Kago:(stared at him) you scared

me...(she hung the call) You didn't tell me why Davies was calling you for. Metlha: Who was that? Kago: Who was what? Metlha: The person you have been talking to over the phone ke mang? Kago: Ga se ope. Metlha: so I was hallucinating then...because I heard you were talking to someone over the phone I couldn't even help overhearing your laughter and giggles. Kago: starting from when you asked me about the people I talk to over the phone even that look you give its like you are angry about something have I done something

worng? Metlha:(stretched his hand)  
Give me that phone I want to check something. Kago:What is it that you want from my phone kante whats wrong with you? Metlha: Kago o seka wa nthaya o re whats wrong with me I said give me the damn phone now!... Kago:(shook her head) No. Metlha: I don't want to be physical now...I want to see the photos we took together that's all I want. Kago: You have them what else do you want? Metlha twisted her hand and took the phone by force Kago stared at him and fell quiet. Metlha checked the call logs

and the messages just as he thought it was Otsile. He gave her phone back. Metlha: (Glared at her) so that's it? you are still communicating with him? Kago: Am sorry but I had to do that... I wanted to check how my baby is doing that's all. Metlha: And what about the hundred plus messages what can you tell me about them. Kago: Nothing. Metlha: Wow! Nothing? I understand that he has your baby and there is nothing I can do about that because after all it's your baby and not mine. I don't want to destroy the new

relationship you are trying to establish with him...(calmly) Am not gonna even tell you to stop contacting him

## **Sponsored**

what can you tell me about them.

Kago: Nothing. Metlha:Wow!

Nothing? I understand that he has your baby and there is nothing I can do about that because after all its your baby and not mine. I don't want to destroy the new relationship you are trying to establish with him...(calmly) Am not gonna even tell you to stop contacting him but you can choose



him or me that's up to you. He closed the door and went back to the sitting room and sat down staring at the Tv Screen... At Jay's House The following morning he was waked up by a phone call he checked the call ID and it was his manager. Jay: Whats up?

Him: Everything is set for tonight I hope to see you on stage so make sure you get ready for the show tonight because I don't want what happened the other day to happen again no drinking before coming to stage you know how much you embarrassed me and your fans also

so make sure you come on stage sober. Jay: Come on! Am not a small child who is told what to do I can take care of myself...they haven't announced tonight line up right?

Him: Long done are you drunk? How can you be not knowing about the line up while you are on the

list...(Sighed) Jay be serious...its like you taking this music career

light. Jay: sorry boss just that I was thinking of something...well spare one ticket for me I invited someone to come over VIP

remember. Him: who? Jay: No need to know bye. Him: Okay but make

sure to show up at my office this afternoon I want to introduce you to one of the big dudes who took naija music by storm...(smiled) you will see him bye He hung Jay dialed KT's number and put the phone on the ear... KT:Hey how are you?

Jay:(smiled) Your voice is so sexy I wish I could listen to you for hours.

KT:(Chuckled) Hlerra that's sweet good to hear that from you. Jay: I hope am the only to ever said that kana go nale mongwe gape?

KT:(Laughed) Nnya rra! Jay: Good!... so you are coming tonight? I hope you haven't forgotten? KT:Sorry

remind me please. Jay: Come on! the gig I invited you to am performing tonight and am hoping to see you because I already bought you a ticket. KT: (Paused for a second) Eish I don't know how to say this but I don't want to disappoint you. Jay: (Low tone) you wont be coming right? KT: Just that am tied up this evening i have to go to my sister's house and sleep over because she is not around and she asked me to look after her kids because she went on a two day business conference. Jay: I never thought you would say this I prepared well

for this show hoping that you will be there...this is going to be one of my lonely nights on stage. KT:

Hlerra am really sorry and I mean it...honestly I didn't mean to disappoint you like I said hopefully next time I will be able to come.

Jay: Its fine. KT:You good? Jay:

yeah. KT: Thanks for understanding hope you will have a blissful night.

Jay: yeah bye KT: You will tell me how it went? Jay: yeah. KT: bye and enjoy the rest of your day. Jay

hang up and lied down on bed his phone began ringing again it was his music producer... At Metlha's House

It was already nine o'clock in the morning and Kago has long left to her work place Metlha took his phone and dialed Otsile's number.

Otsile:(Laughed) Whats up mate?

Metlha: Whats funny? Otsile: sorry mate I was cracking a joke with the boys and I didn't even realize I picked up...anyway whats up boy?

Metlha: boy?do I look like a boy to you? Otsile: What are you then? A

girl? Metlha: You are not even funny i want to know why you keep calling Kago. Otsile:(laughed) You are now scared that she might leave you? well if I were you I

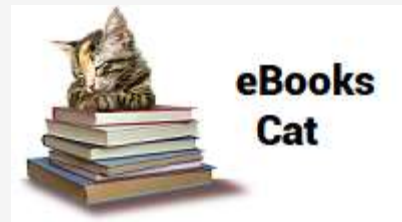
would be scared too. Metlha:  
Answer the damn question. Otsile:  
(Smiled) well maybe its just a  
matter of time before she realizes  
that you are a douchebag I wonder  
how long you are going to hold her  
because soon she will be with the  
big guy. Metlha: (Angrily) am  
serious. Otsile: who is not then?  
Am telling you to hold her tight  
bruh make her happy do the things  
that girls wants from their man I  
mean a douchebag like you knows  
nothing about making a girl happy  
right. Metlha hang up put on his

shoes and walked out the door... At Lefika's house ...

Insert 69

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



....

#69 At Lefika's House Later that day.. Some elderly people sat on the mat and some were sitting on the long two couch's Lefika's mother called him aside to talk to him Lefika gave Wame the baby and went outside with his mother.



Lefika:(Glared at her) I hope you are not going to tell me how Wame's mother is so nagging or how she dressed. Her: You harsh up Lefika everytime when I want to talk to you as a mother you overreact when are you going to listen to me and take my advice to heart. Lefika: I cant do that since day one you have started this bad habit of hating Wame..you don't treat her like my woman and its not like am happy with what you are doing I understand that you are not happy with choice but I chose her I like her...she has a place in my

heart and nothi...-- Her:Shh! Try to bring your voice down this is not the time to talk about that...(low voice) I just want you to be happy and not regret marrying wrong you remember that beautiful girl that your father liked to talk about Bianca she was your type and she loved you...I mean I thought you two were gonna go a long way together but what happened?

Lefika: Shit happened...(paused)

Her:(surprised) what? Lefika: Am sorry for the word...but I didn't love her enough like I love Wame she was not helping me with

anything and all she wanted was more money and for me to escort her like a queen to fancy hotels expensive clothing store...she wasn't my type for marriage I don't care whether she was beautiful or what I forgot about her and I don't want to hear her name again.

Her:(sighed heavily) okay I heard you!! so tell me about Wame what is it that she has brought in your life you know how you struggled before you found a job and there after you got one and every girl wanted to be in your life and because you were still in the dark you chose without

even looking..(looked intently into his eyes) but if you love her that much then you can marry her I mean its too late to change your mind because everything has been done the bride price has been paid and there is no turning back hopefully she will continue making you happy. Lefika:(Angrily) What were you suggesting then I mean if you don't like her its not a problem she is not your wife but mine. And I wont regret anything that I have done now she brought much happiness in my life besides that she made me a man I am today...So

if you want us to get along and continue our relationship as mother and son then keep your advices to yourself Her:(Paused for a moment) Lefika am your mother you don't speak to me anyhow you are being disrespectful now. Lefika: Maybe that's why my father died of heart disease because you talked much about how irresponsible he is and even when he left home when I was little it was you who made him leave. He came back home because of us his children...and he knew that you couldn't raise us well alone but after he came back still you hurt

him with words...(with tears) I was young but I knew what was happening

## **Sponsored**

but after he came back still you hurt him with words...(with tears) I was young but I knew what was happening dad never hated you or us he loved his family and I wish he was still alive so that I fulfill the promise I made to him. Her: (took a deep breath) I think that's enough I will be in the living room and you better be there to meet Wame's family and uncle's . She then walked back to the house and Lefika

stared at her as she shook her head on her way to the front door she met Wame at the door as she was heading towards Lefika...her face showed that she knew what has been happening out there everytime when Lefika's mother is around she becomes uncomfortable. Lefika was leaning by his car trying hard not to let the emotions show on his face he forced a smile as Wame approached him.

Wame:(staring at him) Did she say anything to hurt you? Lefika:(held her hand) No she was just talking about a lot of stuff...(smiling)kana

you women always have a lot to say.

Wame:(Looked into his eyes) well I get it...but am sure she said

something to upset you didn't she?

The look in your face says it and

you know that I know you more

than anyone. Lefika:(nodding) you

are right...but its okay you don't

have to worry about a thing...I wish

after our wedding we could move to

a place far from here. Wame: Don't

let words make you think like that

let us be strong...(Holding his hand)

come and meet everyone.

Lefika:(Paused) can I lie down on

my car seat for a few minutes I will



find you there...am coming.

Wame:(shook her head)No.

Lefika:(smiled) says her ladyship..."No" you have Londoners accent someone will think that you grew up in the UK...(Laughed)

Wame: (Smiled back) Ohh! Ijah...

They held hands heading back to the house... At Metlha's House

Later that afternoon Kago stood at the corner of the room with tears in her eyes.. Kago:(turned to him)

so are accusing me of cheating?

Metlha: did i? Kago: yes you did what am I suppose to do because you get angry at me you take my

phone by force and starting telling me that I should make a choice between you and Otsile I mean you know I never loved anyone besides you what went wrong now...you no longer trust me? Metlha: Am not stupid you think I don't know what you and Otsile are trying to achieve? I knew that one day something like this will happen but I never really thought you Kago could do that to me i have seen your types before you are using the " We have a child together" phrase as an excuse of getting him back into your life...its not like am happy

about what is going on it hurts me...and you have no idea of how I feel now because you are over the moon loving the worst person I never thought you would. This is unbelievable. Kago: If he was the worst of them all he would have never thought about his daughter he still cares about her...not like other fathers who disappears and never see their children again people change Metlha...and Otsile is one of them. Metlha immediately threw a hot slap on her unexpectedly Metlha:(Angrily) That's rubbish Kago are you

crazy....how can you trust someone who have betrayed you and let you alone wonder in the streets at night pregnant and there after he abuses you and being physically violent towards you..thats nonsense...Call him now and tell him what I have done if you love him that much then go back to him.

Kago:(Crying) did you just slap me?

Metlha: and I will do it again I can see that you don't know the pain of loving someone so much but then the person start misbehaving because they found knew love...I don't have whatever that you are

looking for but I made sure that you have a good life you not even my wife but still I cared about you I made everything to get money so that atleast we have better life but then you start getting out of the way and you want to leave am i not that good to you? As he continued talking with a burning heart Kago dialed a number on the screen and put on her ear.

Kago:(over the phone)

Aunty?...(crying) am coming to your place now it was a stupid idea to move away from you...bye. Metlha was listening and stared at her as

she took her bag and some of her stuff and then walked out of the door Metlha didn't say a word to bring her back he even closed the door and sat down alone like the old times....

Insert 70

#70 At "Her" Aunty's House

Aunty:(staring at Kago) Where is Precious did you leave her?

Kago:(sat down drinking some water) No Otsile took her.

Aunty:Otsile? Kago: Any problem with that? Aunty: You didn't tell me that you have started getting along with Otsile I thought you didn't

like him. Kago: have I ever said that? Aunty: Am not a small child you forget easily Kago...so how long has she been at Otsile's house?

Kago: I don't know maybe two or three days now gape Otsile will take good care of her...(took of her shoes) can I sleep here am really tired. She lied on the sofa and closed her eyes...

Aunty: Not until you tell me what made you leave Mr Perfect's house...you still have a story to tell me I heard your cry over the phone. Kago: can we do that later I just want to get some good sleep. Aunty: (Folding her

hands) Kago what happened tell me? Kago:(sat up) Even if I tell you it wont help can we just forget about it...do I ever ask you such questions you are asking me now.

Aunty:(shook her head) what gotten in you? Is that how you are supposed to talk to me? Give me Metlha's number now. Kago:(handed her the phone) help yourself.. She then took her shoes from the floor and her bags then headed to the room and closed the door. Her aunty searched through the contacts and came across Metlha's number she then dialed it in her



phone and called it rang for a few seconds and he picked up. Metlha: hello who is this? Her: Am Kago's Aunty ...What have you done to her I heard her crying when talking to me on the phone did you do something to her? Metlha: why didn't you ask her what happened. Her: She is refusing to tell me that's why I called you. Metlha: if she refused to tell you then there is nothing I can tell you also. Her:Look just tell me what happened. Metlha: I don't know she just left...I didn't do anything to hurt her...she had long planned to

leave so finally she made it. Her:  
There must be a reason why she  
left I hope you were not beating  
her right? Metlha: why would I do  
that? I never raised a hand on  
her...(sighed) look I have so much  
to do now bye. He ended the call  
kago's aunt headed to the room  
where Kago was sleeping she placed  
her phone near the pillow and  
walked back to the bathroom to  
finish her laundry. At Pearl's House  
Pearl dialed KT's number on the  
phone and waited as it rang... KT:  
Hello Pearl: Didn't you go with him?  
KT: No I didn't... Pearl: why. KT:

Because of you Pearl I didn't want something like this to happen...but you treat me like am a teenager who is still learning this relationship things and I don't understand why he tells you everything that is going on between us. Pearl: he is my friend and you are my friend...am I not suppose to know whats going on? KT: Why did you introduce me to him was is it for your own benefit or were you doing this for me. Your expectations were wrong I cant date him. Pearl: you told him that? KT; I haven't ...but now he is taking

me too literally he calls me like we are dating. Pearl: He is into you KT cant you see that he even told me that he loves you. KT: And then who are you supposed to be? A spectator waiting to see how jay and I are getting along...nna mma I don't want to be in a relationship with himhe is cool and all that but am fine alone so you better tell him to find another girl. Pearl: KT

## **Sponsored**

did he do something to you? KT: No there is nothing wrong with him.

Pearl: Okay shapo ke tla mmolelela gore wa re you don't like him. KT:

Did I say I don't like him? Don't make it seem like I was saying it in rude manner. Pearl: Its okay. KT: I don't want to hurt anyone I wish all this could end so that everyone can go there way unhurt...that's what I want. Pearl: I heard you KT bye.

The call ended Pearl dialed Jay's number... Jay: Pearl whats up? Pearl: Did you do something to KT? Jay: something like? Pearl: I mean something that could hurt her or you said something that she didn't like? Jay: No. Pearl: Okay am afraid to say that she doesn't want you and you should start calling her.

Jay:(Paused) is that what she said to you? Pearl: yes. Jay: That's why she was never picking my calls anymore but I didn't do anything wrong...I invited her to my show and she turned it down that one I understood it because she said she is going to her sister's place to look after her kids I don't know if it was a plan to get rid of me or what. Pearl: Her sister doesn't have kids surely she was trying to get rid of you. Jay: If she thinks am a player then she is wrong or maybe she thinks we are dating me and you. Pearl:(Sighed) I never thought

about that you could be right. Jay:

I knew it she is not comfortable with you poking your nose into our

affairs. Pearl: But KT is my friend

she could have told me that. Jay:

You cant know a person in and out

she cant tell you everything. Pearl:

but you like her aren't you? Jay:

Pearl I already told you before.

Pearl: was just asking bye. Jay: Go

shapo.. Later that night.... Kago sat

on the bed texting when her aunty

walked in... Kago:(stared at her) you

want something? Aunty: No...(sat on

the bed) when are you going to take

Precious I want to see her. Kago:

Its not even a week since she is away but you already want to see her. Aunty: Otsile is staying alone or with someone? Kago: how do I know I never went to his house.

Aunty: you shouldn't be trusting him this much he cant take care of the baby alone...he cant even do her laundry or bath her. Kago: he could have told me that but he never did which means he could do those things. Aunty: I don't know why you are defending him this much am even surprised at you...you were not like this before but all of a sudden you trust him with your life...I think



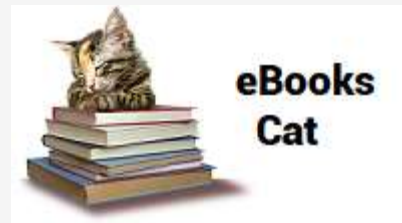
he just want you to come back to him and you wont fall for that right? Kago:(her eyes fixed on the phone) I don't know. Aunty:(shook her head) you should be careful e seng jalo this guy's will play with your feelings making you look stupid. Kago: (glared at her) from when did you become a relationship coach? Telling me how I should live my life all this things you are telling me you failed to do. Where is that man who promised to marry you he found a good woman and wasted your time you should stop worrying about me and start

minding your own business. She stood up and walked past her heading to the bathroom and slammed the door...

Insert 71

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**



....

#71 .... The following morning Kago opened her phone and found a good morning text on it she smiled and texted back she then opened the fridge and took a box of milk and

poured on the glass...her aunt walked in. Her: Morning... Kago:Good morning slept well? Her: Guess so just that I got some back pains ...i suspect that maybe I fell from the bed last night...(opened the fridge) No milk? Kago:(stared at her) Am drinking it there was nothing left in the box. Her: I never drink milk I use it for the cornflakes and tea... Kago: I didn't know... you could have told me I will buy one when I come back from town...I have to meet someone. Her: Make sure...(sighed) meeting who? Kago:just an old friend i didn't know she is staying in

Gabs and she said she want to meet me. Her: for the first time I hear you saying that you are going to meet a friend..i mean that's good we all need friends at some point. Kago:(with attitude) Am going to have a bath. She put the glass on the kitchen unit and walked out... At Lefika's House Wame stood infront of the mirror checking her outfit she unpacked some few clothes that has been in the drawer for sometime...Meanwhile her phone started ringing she looked at the caller ID and it was unknown even the country code didn't match any

that she knows Wame:(Cleared her throat) Hello Riri:(Smiled) Hey its your friend Riri...you forgot about me already? Wame:Riri! Riri: yes. Seems like she has adopted the western accent... Riri: I just wanted to check on you so tomorrow it's the happy day? Wame:(Paused)how did you know? Riri: well I saw on facebook...am really happy for you its not everyone who get that opportunity. You are really blessed to have such a loving man like Lefika the thing is I always knew that Lefika is different from this other men. You

did good to stick with him even when the times were tough. Wame: well yeah..thanks for that. Riri: So why didn't you invite me to your wedding? Wame: I didn't? Riri: Come on! Wame you know you didn't...and maybe you thought I wouldn't know that you are getting married right? Wame: (took a deep breath) There is no easy way to say this but I'ma just say it you know very well that we have our own differences even though at times we act like everything is okay...the thing is I don't trust you Riri and when I heard that you left the

country I was so happy am not gonna beat around the bush this time. And I know that you even if I could have sent you an invitation you were not gonna celebrate the day with me and you know that right. Riri: Okay you said it all dear girl...I hope you will enjoy your day right. Wame: thanks.. Riri: bye...

The call ended Wame took all her clothes and put them back to where they belong she lied on bed and her mood was ruined Lefika walked in and sat besides her. Lefika: You look tired need a massage?

Wame:Am fine just that I got a call

from that devil again Riri. Lefika: what did she want? Wame: Nothing. Lefika: you told her that you are getting married? Wame: I haven't...(paused) she might have stalked my facebook that's why she knew about it. Lefika: Just leave her...she is harmless. Wame: Yeah that's what I thought. Lefika: Lets go to the living room

## **Sponsored**

that's what I thought. Lefika: Lets go to the living room I want to show you something I saw on the internet. Wame: Its about? Lefika:(smiled) you will see...come



on! At Metlha's House Dips:(turned to Metlha) Did you try to call her afterwards I mean you still love her aren't you? Metlha: I don't want to put pressure on her she made a decision and I cant stop her. Dips: kana mme I saw this coming I told you about this before...but you cant just give up like that broh. Metlha: It may seem like am the one who screwed things up surely she wanted to stay close to her babby daddy and I cant stop her from doing that. Dips: How about you confront the guy? Metlha: That's not helping I don't

want to put myself in trouble because I have already called him a few times and I decided not to continue bothering him. Dips: Lets just forget about them and have some nice time...you need something that can clear your mind we can go and watch a game tonight at the bar and have few drinks. Metlha: Dips that's temporary even if I get drunk the thing is that wont solve my problems at night I cant stop thinking about her. I mean it makes no difference I wish I haven't met her. Dips: don't say that...(paused for a moment) I can talk to her on

your behalf. Metlha:(Sighed heavily)look your idea of going to the bar tonight was better you will come pick me up later right?

Dips:(nodded) okay am glad you changed your mind...at what time?

Metlha:I think 7:30 is better..i want to sleep am feeling wounded right now. Dips: have you eaten?

Metlha:No but am not hungry...(stood up) am going to take a nap you will call when you come here. Dips: No problem. Metlha:

Who was that guy who dropped you here I just saw the car taking off at the gate. Dips:(sighed) Ke Zakes

you know him right.

Metlha:(nodded) its not the first time I saw that car..(paused) Zakes yoo gotweng o betsa ngwanyana wa gagwe? Dips:(laughed) where did you get that one?

Metlha:(chuckled) Majita ba kile ba tsaya kgang ka ene one time rele ko mejemong. Dips: But he has changed I mean not completely.

Metlha: I wish I was the old him.

Dips: come one! You cant wish something like that....i hope you have never raised a hand at Kago kana gongwe that's why she left.

Metlha: I slapped her once and I

didn't want to do it just that I was so pissed. Dips: really? Metlha: yeah...bona it wasn't that painful anyway re tla buwa. Shapo Dips walked outside as Metlha closed the door and locked he then headed to the room and took off his top and lied down on the bed after some few minutes he took his phone and dialed Kago's number he waited for sometime before calling her. He pressed the call button and put the phone on a loudspeaker it rang for some seconds and she picked up. Kago: Hello. Metlha: hi its me Metlha. Kago:I know. Metlha:

how are you? Kago: Good. Metlha: are you gonna come back? Kago: To? Metlha: To me am really sorry for being a jerk...I didn't mean to hurt you...I still want you. Kago:I don't think it was your fault it was mine. Metlha:(smiled) Does that mean we are cool? Kago:No and I think you should move on. Metlha:(Sadly) Are you serious right now? Kago: Yes.

## Insert 72

#72 Later that night... At Otsile's House The cab stopped at the gate and Kago stepped out and shut the door she went to the driver's side

and opened her wallet and took out a 50 pula note and gave to him...

Driver: Its 30 pula but I don't have a change for 50. Kago:(sighed) you can keep the change. Driver: you sure? Kago: (nodded) yeah and thanks for driving me here safely.

Driver:(smiled) No problem next time I will give you a ride for free...bye Kago:(waved) sharp.. The cab took off Kago did not intend to give him the 50 just that she didn't have the separate notes also so she didn't want to keep waiting outside. She then opened the gate and walked inside the yard there were

two cars that parked outside  
Otsile's small truck and the other  
one she had never saw before...she  
walked to the front door and  
knocked. She heard the echo of  
heels and the sound became much  
louder as the lady approached the  
door she waited for a moment and  
looked through the small opening on  
the door handle and then she  
opened the door. The lady was a bit  
taller than Kago and she wore a  
black long dress. Her eyes brows  
raised as she stared at Kago...

Lady:Hi how can I help you? Kago:  
You are? Lady: I should be asking



you that...(Paused for a moment)  
you must be Kago I heard that you  
are coming here (smiled) your  
daughter is cute are you sure she is  
yours...I mean you don't look like  
her. Kago was boiling inside and a  
moment she saw her she knew they  
will not get along the lady talked  
much. Kago:(fake smiled)  
Thanks...but is Otsile around? Lady:  
Well we were about to leave. Kago:  
(eyes wide open) with my daughter?  
Lady: yes is there a problem...  
Kago:(shook her head) No can I  
come in? Lady: (Cleared her throat)  
leave your shoes out in the mat I

have cleaned the house and its white floor tile so I don't want some dirt on it. Kago walked in as if she didn't hear what she said she sat down and the door closed...she even took her shoes off and dusted them on the floor leaving some dirt on the floor. Lady:(annoyed) is that how you behave when you visit people? This is not even your house and I told you to leave your shoes outside are they somehow special? Kago:(calmly) Am sure its not even your house too is it? She kept quiet and headed to the room meanwhile she came back with Precious and

Otsile...Otsile stared at Kago and felt paralyzed. She thought Kago would arrive after "her" has left but it didn't happen that way.

Otsile:Kago how long have you been here..i didn't hear you coming in.

Kago:(stared at her and smiled)  
your househelper let me in...

Lady:(irritated) My name is Bontle if you don't know. Kago: but you are not resembling your name or its just a nickname...I don't think your parents gave you that name.

Otsile:(interrupted) Kago that's Bontle...she is the one who has been helping me with Precious gape

akere you know gore I have a child with her. Kago: I know...(stood up) am not here to stay...(took Precious from Bontle) I was here to fetch her. Otsile: just like that I thought you would stay for the night...I have another room I have prepared for you...Precious like staying here so please don't leave with her.

Bontle:(blurted out) No she cant stay here...Otsile we agreed that she comes to collect her baby and leave unless if you want to stay with her and I move out. Otsile: Its late at night

**Sponsored**

unless if you want to stay with her and I move out. Otsile: Its late at night she cant leave with Precious at this time. Bontle: Then drive her home its very simple. Kago:(staring at Bontle) So you are staying here also? Bontle: what did you think...and you tell me something did your boyfriend or whatever you call him allow you to come here? Kago: I can go wherever I want I don't take orders from anyone to do that...(turned to Otsile) I don't want to disturb anyone I see that both of you were on their way out I mean you can go I will sleep on the

couch and in the morning I will leave. Bontle: Good girl...(checked her watch) Am going to put on proper shoes and then we leave. Bontle headed to the room Otsile sat next to Kago. Otsile:I have been taking good care of Precious i don't want you to leave with her...can she stay a bit longer? Kago: Not with Bontle I did not come here to take her and neither my intention was to stay...I wanted to see how she is doing...(sighed) just that I don't trust that girl of yours what if she poisons my baby or harm her. Otsile: She cant do

that kago trust me... Kago: Kante what are you trying to do gone mme? Otsile:(paused) I don't understand? Kago: (low voice) you didn't tell me that there is someone you are staying with...I mean even if I knew I would have never thought that its your baby mama...how come this is happening now?

Otsile:(Clueless) Honestly I don't get what you are trying to say...can you relax and tell me slowly.

Kago:(Angrily) E le gore what is it that you don't understand...(took a deep breath) is that how you want to establish a new relationship with

both of us Bontle and I...you want us to get along? Otsile: No I mean if you want to get along with her you can do that...nna I want to make sure that atleast am there for my children am doing my best to make sure that neither one of them suffers...I know that you aren't working a high paying job and I wanted to atleast take Precious because I know how costly it is to take good care of the baby. Kago: (Heart sinked) so you never liked me...I mean loved? Otsile: No you think I want back love? Look Kago I knew you would think something like



that those messages and calls didn't mean nothing...I was just trying to be friendly I know it was going to be hard to get you back so you presumed wrong. Kago:(sadly) and Bontle? Otsile: I think we should not talk about that. Kago: You wanted to make Metlha jealous right? Otsile:Kago are you serious right now? Kago: (Angrily) am serious I know you wanted to make him jealous...you know I have broken his heart because I thought you wanted me. Otsile:(laughed)You kidding me right? Kago:(Tearfully) am not don't lie to me Otsile. I

know we have bad past together  
but...(she paused) so all you wanted  
was Precious not me. Otsile: Wait!  
You broke up with Metlha? Kago:  
No but I have hurt him so much and  
I regret doing that. Otsile: I never  
wanted you two to break up I just  
wanted my daughter...that's all. You  
think if I wanted a relationship  
with you I would just allow you to  
come here just like that you got me  
wrong Kago...and you overthink  
that's your problem. Kago:(crying)  
you broke my heart I should leave  
now. Otsile: Not with my baby.  
Kago: You only care about her not

me. Bontle walked in...

Bontle:(staring at Kago) what is it now? Otsile: (Handed her the keys) I will find you in the car...now.

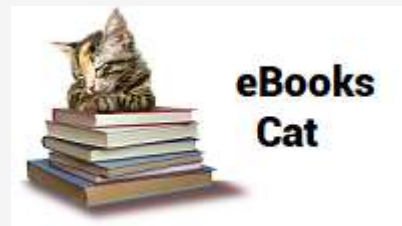
Bontle: hurry up. Bontle took the keys and left... Kago: So that's why you wanted me here to look after my baby while you two go out? And the next morning you are going to force me out and refuse me to leave with Precious. Otsile: Am sorry if I hurt your feelings Kago but you overthink things...(sighed) call Metlha and tell him that its not over yet. Otsile stood up and left Kago sat down there her heart full

of pain...disappointment slammed into her...she couldn't help it but to cry.

Insert #73 & #74

**Daily New African Novels  
Download Here**

[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)



.....

#73 and #74 At Lefika's House It was early in the morning and Wame was up and already taking a shower while singing along as she played songs in her phone the door slightly opened and she immediately

covered her nakedness with a towel staring at the door. Wame: Who are you? Lefika: (smiled) you sing badly babes i didn't know I was better than you when it comes to singing. Wame: (laughed) but believe it or not I was in a school choir at high school and my group was positioned number one because of me. Lefika: really you didn't tell me that...well convince me then? Wame: just believe me...(turned off the music and closed the tap) you wanna come in? Lefika: (Paused for a few seconds) yes why not. He took of his gown and left it lying on the

floor As he walked in Wame touched his muscled body and rested her head on his shoulder Lefika bent down his head and turned to kiss her. They locked their eyes for some nanoseconds and continued kissing. It wasn't raining outside but the clouds has formed and became more denser the final day has arrived...the day that Lefika and Wame has been waiting for it wasn't a surprise to them since they knew that no matter what still the day will come the day of happiness and joy the blessed day..."The big day" A silver

limousine with some black rims stopped at the front door the driver stepped out wearing a white suits and black-tie his outfit was similar to the one's you always see on movies or any TV show...he was taller leaner but still muscular he knocked at the door and after some few seconds the door opened it was Wame's elder sister.

Her:(smiled) hi you may come in please. He walked in and stood at the middle of the living room checking his watch...

Driver:(Gently) The car is ready I was told to come by 7:30 a.m and I

think I arrived on time I hope the king and queen are ready they should be at the community church at ten to eight. Her: I think they are still getting ready now if you don't mind I can make a cup of tea for you while you are waiting for them. Driver: No problem at all. Wame's sister went to knock at their door and Lefika opened up immediately... Her:(Softly) The driver has arrived. Lefika: Okay we will hurry up. Her: (Nodded) I will let him know... Lefika: (Nodded) Great...(paused staring at her) do you know how to drive?



Her:(Cleared her throat) well yeah..

Lefika:Okay you can use my car for today if you don't mind maybe you might need it to go to church. Her:

Really I mean thanks. Lefika

brought the keys and gave her and then closed the door as he brushed his dark curly hair looking in the

mirror. At Otsile's House Later

that morning Kago sat on the couch watching some Korean dramas on

the TV she then raised the volume and leaned on the couch her eyes

still fixed to the TV

screen...meanwhile Otsile walked in putting on his shirt and stood next

to her. Otsile: You slept well?

Kago: (nodded) yes. Otsile: Is she

still sleeping? Kago: she is... I was

waiting for you to wake up... I have

to go now. Otsile: It's still early

morning we can have breakfast

together and then maybe you can

leave later. Kago: what do you mean

together? Otsile: (sat down) Bontle

you and I... She knows how to cook

delicious food .. (smiled) trust me

you will enjoy them. Kago: I know

how to cook too just that I don't

want to... (sighed) is she still

sleeping? Otsile: Yeah she seemed

tired when we came back last

night...by the way we went together to a late night dinner and it was also her sister's birthday so they invited us that's why we came back late and by that time you were sleeping. Kago:you don't have to tell me everything you can keep it to yourself Otsile...do I have to know everything that you do with her? Otsile:(Surprised) Okay am sorry I was just trying to have a conversation with you in a friendly manner...you are still mad about last night am sorry for that but I had to be honest with you again. Kago: (With attitude)Its fine.

Meanwhile Bontle walked in and Kago looked away quickly more quickly than you could though in a flush of anger and she immediately dropped her eyes. Bontle:(Stared at Otsile) you didn't wake me up am almost late ...I told you I have an appointment with a doctor.

Otsile:Am sorry you seemed to be sleeping peacefully so I didn't want to disturb you but I was on my way to wake you up...gape you said nine o'clock but now its past eight.

Bontle: just that I like waking up early... She sat on the couch diagonally to Kago and looked her in

the eyes and smiled. Bontle:(smiled)  
Morning am sorry I forgot to greet  
you...how are you doing? Kago: Fine.  
Bontle: Whats for breakfast?  
Otsile: (smiled) we were waiting for  
you. Bontle:(giggled) me? E le gore  
am I your chef? Otsile: just that I  
told Kago that... Kago:(interrupted)  
Excuse me its like Precious is  
crying...kana ga a sa mpone wa lela.  
Bontle: but she never cries in the  
morning it's the first time. Kago  
immediately left them heading back  
to her room Bontle stood up from  
her seat and went to sit besides  
Otsile. Bontle:(Loud whisper) whats

wrong with her? I was just trying to be nice nna I don't like people who are always tense they scare me. Otsile: well she is like that. Bontle: or maybe she doesn't like me? Otsile: No I don't think so...(stood up) am going to have a bath. Bontle: okay...(insisted ) should I go to their room I like her baby she is adorable I wish she could leave her... Otsile: But you hated yours o re wa lapisa don't you think its weird how things are like now? Bontle: (laughed) I never did just that I like small babies wame o godile that's why he is staying with

mom. Otsile:(laughed) same thing...

Otsile went to the bathroom and Bontle made her way to Kago's room and walked in since the door wasn't closed. Even though Kago found Bontle annoying but at least she was way beautiful and had a beautiful body and her hair was bit golden gently waving to the middle of her back she then sat on the bed and stared at Precious.

Bontle:(smiled) I really like her why did you name her precious? Kago:

Because. Bontle: Because of?

Kago:just because. Bontle could almost see that Kago wasn't in the

mood but she wanted the conversation to keep going...somehow she was trying to get her attention and establish a friendship with her maybe for some reasons that her alone knows. Bontle: You shouldn't have cut her hair she now looks boyish...long hair will suit her trust me. Kago kept quiet lying on the bed. Bontle: (Her eyes darted back to precious) Look at her nose

## **Sponsored**

its cute...I have taken so many pictures with her or maybe I should go get my phone and take



selfies with both of you what do you think? Kago: No. Bontle: you don't like pictures? Kago: Lets say I don't like taking group pictures. Bontle: So you don't have pictures that included you and your friends or a small group of people maybe family or your boyfriend's friends. Kago:(Irritated) Can I ask you something? Bontle:(swallowed deeply) anything. Kago: would you please leave the room I want to sleep...please. Bontle:Okay...I will take precious with me then. Kago: No she wants to sleep too. Bontle: Oh okay sleep well then...if you

want something let me know and I will prepare baby's food for Precious. Don't let her to sleep yet. Kago: She is fine...and please close the door on your way out. Bontle walked out and closed the door Kago took a deep breath and squeezed her head on the pillow... At The Community Church It was almost noon and the pastor had already preached the sermon the message seemed to be received by the couple and those who came to celebrate the bid day. The number of people wasn't that much since it was on strict-invitation-basis some

people may find it boring but it was such a auspicious occasion like the western wedding which is celebrated by only close friends family relatives and those who may somehow know the couples the camera lights flashed in the church hall which was really decorated beautifully and so colorful. Wame and Lefika were sitting at the far end of the but just near the Pastor's podium her hair was well made over as it was deep black cropped short and pointing every direction. She looked at Lefika for just a fraction of seconds and then

his dark eyes flickered to hers.

The pastor concluded and closed the bible the scriptures has been read to the whole church and to the couples as well the pastor then adjusted his microphone once again and cleared his throat.

Pastor:(Smiling) Surely the lord will bless our beautiful couple here God has joined them together and no one will break what God has joined for the lord uproars those who doesn't obey his word...(turned to the congregation) I told you about the scripture that talks about marriage " that who he find a wife

find a good thing and surely should receive the favor of the lord" this is a all to you brethren ... The Pastor continued preaching about marriage and after some few minutes called upon the couple and they stood in front of the podium The pastor stretched his hand and prayed for them. Pastor: (Loud voice) Dear lord...As you have joined them maybe nothing separate them. Let their love for each other grow everyday May they find favor in their life may they be fruitful... The prayer lasted for at least three minutes and the two

walked back to their seats. The service was ended with a prayer and the two couple were also escorted back to their limo on their way out they were surrounded by a crowd of curious bystanders eager to snap pictures of them finally they arrived at their car and it took off as the crowd ululated and cheered at them...two events left for them in order to make the day a successful one to take pictures and later that evening celebration of the wedding at a motel which was booked by one of Lefika's former co-worker. At

metlha's House Later that day His phone beeped a message he closed the tap and dried his hands walking out of the kitchen...It was Kago who sent the message he read it and immediately dialed her.

Kago:(softly) hi how are you?

Metlha: Fine. Kago:(curiously) you must be mad at me aren't you?

Metlha: The reason being? Kago: well the way I left and I never called back that day...just that I was having a bad day that's why I acted strangely honestly I didn't mean to behave like that and am sorry. Metlha:Really? I that all you

wanted to say? Kago: yes I mean I really didn't mean to hurt you...I thought about my behavior and it was way out of the line I really regretted that. Metlha: Wait

aren't you at Otsile's house?

Kago:(Paused for some seconds)

well how did you know? Metlha: Are you or aren't you? Kago: Well am at

his place I just went to fetch

Precious and that's all. Metlha:

Okay good. Kago: (Sighed) I really

miss you do you miss me? Metlha:

No I missed you the day you left my house but I don't miss you now.

Kago:(tearfully) what does that



mean? We haven't broke up I still love you. Metlha: The pain you are feeling now is the one I felt when you left i then realized that I was never good enough for you which makes me think that still you were gonna leave me in the future am glad I know what kind of person you are Kago. Kago:(crying) I didn't do anything wrong Metlha please don't do this to me...I beg you I still love you and am being honest right now. Metlha: But it seems like you loved Otsile more than me and just because you have a child with him it now makes him your hero or

someone very special to you I still don't think you will ever love me...that's how I have concluded the chapter of our lives together...so I don't want anyone now you better stick with Otsile or maybe luckily you will find someone who will love you and Precious and who will treat precious as their own daughter. Kago:(Deeply pained) Its over now? Metlha:It is and I hope you will have a great day. Bye. The call ended Kago's head spinned as she tried to analyze every word that Metlha had spoken to her...

Insert 75

#75 At Grand Palm Hotel Later that night Lefika and Wame sat by the pool holding hands as the photographer did his thing the flash light flashed beautifully like stars from the night sky the santa-wani suite boasted the gorgeously decorated lounge and a 20 seater boardroom table and fire places were set nicely as well. The DJ took on a trip back in time to reminisce on the 70's and 80's musical journey it was a memorable occasion... Lefika stared at Wame for a fraction of second and then immediately moved his hand to her

finger. Wame smiled at him.

Wame:(loud whisper) It's a like a dream... Lefika:(Laughed) maybe it's a dream...should I wake you up?

Wame:(Shook her head) Don't even try please...(laughed) if it's a dream then it's a good one. Lefika:

(Deeply) I knew this day will come you don't know how much happiness you have brought in my life...I wish it could stay like this forever and I know it will be like this. Besides that am just grateful for what you have done in my life you gave me a beautiful daughter...(smiled) and for the fact that she resembles

you bring much happiness in my life.

Wame: And her ears are similar to yours...o ntshenyeditse ngwana ka

ditsebe ahh. Lefika: (laughed)But

still my ears are well built di ga isa

tsa gago... Meanwhile just as people

gathered around and sitting down

at their tables...a man who was

playing a piano stood up and sang a

song for the couple he then

took the microphone with him and

went to Lefika as people clapped

hands...Lefika was bit confused the

man spoke through the microphone.

Him:(With a gentle but deep

voice)Maybe I should give the

husband this time for him to tell us how he met this beautifully woman...(smiled) so that we singles can atleast learn the strategies on how to find a woman whom we can marry...(Paused staring at him) you can come to the stage sir. Lefika stood up and in his head he was processing the words trying to get all the memories and connect words as well he walked in the sidewalk passing some few tables and that's when he got relieved as he stepped in the stage staring at the crowd they paid much attention as if it's a contest and they are waiting to

hear who is the winner. Lefika took a microphone and took a deep breath after he greeted he sighed heavily as a sign of relief. Lefika: (Gave Wame a quick look) I met her at crèche...(The crowd laughed which lasted for a minute Lefika smiled and adjusted the microphone) On a serious note I met her one afternoon at a market stall by that time I wasn't the man you are seeing now...I hds just finished at college some few months back and was hustling for a job in everyplace I went to... He narrated for quite some time the

silence was oppressive and nothing could be heard. People listened very attentively as he went on speaking about his journey with Wame...and it reached a point where almost half of the attendants dropped a tear but he kept on speaking about the challenges and setbacks they had before. It went on and on... At Otsile's House The following morning... After Kago have left that morning Otsile took his phone and send Kago some money on E-wallet...he then dialed her number and it took like nanoseconds for



her to pick up. Kago: hello? Otsile:  
I sent 2.5K pula...did you see it?  
Kago: I saw it what for? Otsile: for  
my daughter but since I bought her  
everything she needed...you can  
take half and keep the remaining  
amount. Kago: she doesn't want  
your money. Otsile: she said that?  
give her the phone so I could hear  
her. Kago: Am speaking on her  
behalf we don't need your  
money...why didn't you give it to  
Bontle? Otsile: Kago you need to  
swallow your pride I know you need  
that money...look am trying to help  
you I know how hard it is to get

money. Or if you don't want the money give it to your aunty and I will tell her that the money is for Precious. Kago:(Paused for a moment) well since the baby has no problem with you I will keep the money for her. Otsile: Whatever Kago...before I forget what did you say to Bontle...she doesn't look good and she haven't even talked to me. Kago: she has her own problem what don't you ask her what happened..maybe she can explain to you. Otsile: I just hope you didn't insult her. Kago: LookI have never done anything to upset her. Bye.

Otsile:(sighed) Okay. He hung up and went back to the bedroom

Bontle was sitting on the bed pressing her phone... Bontle:(stared at Otsile) Is it true that you are dating high schools girls?

Otsile:(Laughed) Are you serious or it's a joke?

Bontle: Its not a joke I know Kago might be jealous about our relationship but what she said about you rang a bell in my mind she told me that you secretly dating school girls and you are seen giving them a ride on your car. Otsile:

Bontle I wouldn't dare do that..whatever you have heard

about me from Kago concerning being a bad father and abusive is true but I have changed...I regret doing that and that was when I was still an alcoholic but you know that I don't drink that much this days I spend time with you and I never hide anything from you...but dating school girls or anyone else besides that it's a lie. Bontle: so Kago was lying? Otsile: Obviously Bontle: (took a deep breath) She doesn't look like someone who would lie.

Otsile: you cant conclude by looking someone on the outside even those people we trust sometimes they lie

most of us have done that...so don't take whatever kago says serious.

Bontle: (Calmly)I knew she didn't like me that's why she told me that.

Otsile: But I hope you don't mind when I help her to look after precious I don't want my daughter

to suffer while am here. Bontle: I

don't have any problem with that

that's why I treat her baby like its

mine...honestly a baby is innocent

sometimes we make this little

babies to suffer because of our

own problems. Otsile:(smiled)

Thank you for that. At "Her"

Aunty's House Later that day they

sat together on the table they weren't talking and they weren't eating though they each had a plate of untouched food in front of them.

Her:(Took a bite from her food)

are you not hungry? Kago: My stomach hurt...I will eat later. Her:

(Paused) Don't you think its weird how things have changed this days?

Kago: things like? Her: Everything we no longer talk like we used

to...you are not that happy soul I knew back then...this happened so

quickly. Kago: Nothing have changed am still the same Kago you know.

Her: But you never smile like you

used before you are not respecting me anymore but I stayed with you for a very long time...after your mother became angry at you and didn't want to see you again I told her that I can take you and will help you with everything you need... Kago:I wasn't a little baby I know everything...and my didn't want me to be close to her because she was afraid that I will see her dying I know she had cancer..and you people lied to me telling me that she will get better but I should stay away from her somewhere where I would not be able to see

her again...and everytime I don't like bringing this conversation about family when talking to people because I don't have much to say...you thought you were protecting me but you weren't. Her:but you failed to protect yourself then you got pregnant at 22 years because you didn't want to stay home...yeah you are old enough to look after yourself ...(took a deep breath and looked intently into her eyes) Did you tell Metlha about everything he needed to know? Kago:(shook her head) I didn't I acted like everything is



fine with my life...apart from this drama that I wanted to get back to Otsile and that I broke his heart...(sighed) he doesn't know much about me I smiled at him because I loved him but now I have pushed him away. I later realized that me and him had a similar story...(tearfully) I shouldn't have broke his heart and I thought he would give me another chance after he is healed but he didn't ...at times I wait with the hope that he will call one day and tell me that he loves me

**Sponsored**

but he didn't ...at times I wait with the hope that he will call one day and tell me that he loves me he never did. Her: Am sorry but you didn't have to act up because what happened happens to everyone Kago...just that you didn't want to listen to my advices maybe something like this could have not happened. Kago: same thing just that I got a bit carried away and I was so stupid to think that Otsile will love me back I wanted him to be close to his daughter that's what I wanted in life...but it never happened. Her: What happened

have happened just focus on the future...forget about everything I don't mind looking after Precious while you work and build your life I want to see your life better some day. And you can never be happy if you keep thinking about the past you can never undo what happened..so lets build this future together...and you know you can trust me not even a single day have I ever disappointed you and never will I do. Meanwhile there was a knock at the door Kago's aunty stood up and pushed her chair. Her: I will get it... Kago began to eat her

food but taking a single bite at a time her mind was far away. After some few seconds she heard a familiar voice and she listened carefully. At Seane's House It was Moathodi's birthday and the birthday picnic lunch was setup by Seane....it was something that she has planned for the past days. And because Moathodi spent most his time away from home due to work related duties this time she called him home early so that she can catch him by surprise. She lit some candles and spread them on a large table Kabo and Pako were there to

help her...after some few minutes there was a knock at the door she smiled as she went to open door.

The first sight caught Moathodi by surprise the décor that was made was all glorious and gorgeous. They sang a birthday song to him with a flute instrument on the

background. Moathodi:(smiling) You are kidding me? Its my birthday?

He was bit confused he almost

forgot about it... Pako:(smiled) how

old are you? Kago:(insisted) yeah

tell us how old are you?

Moathodi:(turned to Seane) baby

you haven't told them? Seane:I was

waiting for you to do that.

Moathodi: Okay am 10 years old.

Pako:(laughing) No ways there is no how you can be my age mate.

Moathodi: (smiled)but am honest ask your mother. Pako: he is lying right. Kabo: dad you are lying to us.

Moathodi:(Laughed) you kids you call me a liar? By the way

am...(counted with his fingers)

thirty eight... Kabo:Wow I wish I

was that old. Moathodi: there is

nothing to be proud of the fact

that am aging to die. Pako:(sadly)

don't say that dad it makes me sad.

Moathodi: I wont die....(sat down

and turned to Seane) I thank God for restoring our marriage I mean this makes me happy am really thankful for all you have done.

Seane: (smiled) don't worry...(Cleared her throat) we bought you a gift but you have to guess what it is failure to do that it means you are not getting it.

Moathodi:Jesus!! Nnya this is a punishment then nna I cant think of anything now...(whispered into

Kabo's ear) what is it? Kago:(loud whisper) Box full of toys..

Moathodi:(laughed) really...

Seane:Wrong guess... He thought

for a moment and then shook his head... Moathodi: you tell me because it seems like all my guess are wrong... \* \* \* Kago stared at the door and meanwhile Metlha walked in she was a bit uncomfable as metlha walked in she stopped chewing and couldn't eat anymore...her aunt took her phone from the table. Her:Am going to the bedroom I will leave you two here. She then left and Metlha sat down staring at KAGO...

Kago:(sighing) Metlha! Metlha: Am sorry I came uninvited...I couldn't call you because my airtime just got



finished. Kago; so what brings you here. Metlha:(Took a deep breath) I thought about something last night and that's...(Kago paid much attention and listened to every word that Metlha uttered ) I thought maybe we could open another chapter of our lives and forget about everything...(deeply) I still love you Kago I came to realize that you are the one who make my life complete...I still need you in my life instead of going separate ways why don't we build our lives together. Kago:You don't deserve me I messed up things and I think

you deserve someone who is faithful enough just like you and I was never that kind of person...maybe I was but I got carried away and broke your heart. And it was all my fault for everything bad that have happened in... Metlha: (Gently) You are the girl I want I felt it in my heart...and you will always be the one I really need what happened have happened but still my love for you still stands out. Not a day passes by without me thinking of you I act like everything is okay but deep down I miss you. Do you

think there is a chance for us to fix things? Kago:(nodded)  
Yes...(crying) I thought you I would never see you again I just don't know what to say now. Metlha:its okay don't cry...I told you from the start that I will always be there for you...and that's what am doing now. Metlha walked over to her and gave her a warm hug... At Lefika's House Later that afternoon...

Wame sat on the couch still admiring her ring she then saw a letter on the table written her name with bold capital letters she opened it and started ringing it was

from Lefika she wondered as she read it. meanwhile Lefika walked in... Lefika:(smiling) Tadaaa!!

Wame:(tears streaming on her cheeks) Trip to Paris. Lefika: yes i wanted to surprise you...I told you that am gonna do it for you...

Wame: Wow am starting to get Goosebumps now...(went to hug him) I shall never forget about this as long as live. Lefika:(kissed her forehead) I will do everything to put a smile on your face babe. He hugged her tightly and could almost hear her heart beat... \*\*\*\*\* 2

DAYS LATER... At Metlha's House

Just like the old days Metlha sat on the bed waiting for Kago to wake up...for a moment he felt the same connection to her as he had in the past that's when he realized that Kago is the only person who completes the puzzle and has a place in his heart... [THE END].  
May God bless you all...much love

**Daily New African Novels**

**Download Here**

**[www.eBooksCat.Com](http://www.eBooksCat.Com)**

**....Thanksssssss**



**eBooks  
Cat**